

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 28, 2019.  
This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**IGM Biosciences, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

**77-0349194**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

**325 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(650) 965-7873**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Fred M. Schwarzer**  
Chief Executive Officer and President  
IGM Biosciences, Inc.  
325 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(650) 965-7873

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**Kenneth A. Clark**  
Tony Jeffries  
Jennifer Knapp  
Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, California 94304  
(650) 493-9300

**Jonie I. Kondracki**  
Charles S. Kim  
David Peinsipp  
Will H. Cai  
Cooley LLP  
101 California Street  
San Francisco, California 94611  
(415) 693-2000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer   
Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED	PROPOSED MAXIMUM AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE (1)(2)	AMOUNT OF REGISTRATION FEE
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	\$	\$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.

(2) Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2019

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Shares



Common Stock

We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. This is our initial public offering, and no public market currently exists for our common stock. We expect the initial public offering price to be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. We intend to apply to list our common stock on the \_\_\_\_\_ under the symbol "IGMS".

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Please read "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

---

	PER SHARE	TOTAL
Initial Public Offering Price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions (1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds to IGM Biosciences, Inc. before expenses	\$ _____	\$ _____

---

(1) See "[Underwriting](#)" beginning on page 147 for additional information regarding underwriter compensation.

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2019. We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

**Jefferies**

**Piper Jaffray**

**Stifel**

**Guggenheim Securities**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	<u>PAGE</u>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	11
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	55
<a href="#">MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA</a>	57
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	58
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	59
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	60
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	62
<a href="#">SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	64
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	65
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	74
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	110
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	120
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY AND OTHER TRANSACTIONS</a>	131
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</a>	134
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	136
<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	141
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF THE OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK</a>	143
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	147
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	155
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	155
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	155
<a href="#">INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1

---

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

**Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.**

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide you any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus unless the information specifically indicates that another date applies, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the shares of common stock offered hereby. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: we have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the information under the sections titled "Risk Factors," "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this prospectus to "IGM Biosciences," "IGM," the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to IGM Biosciences, Inc.*

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company pioneering the development of engineered IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. IgM antibodies have inherent properties that we believe may enable them to improve upon the efficacy and safety of IgG antibodies in multiple therapeutic applications. We have created a proprietary IgM antibody technology platform that we believe is particularly well suited for developing T cell engagers, receptor cross-linking agonists and targeted cytokines. Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a bispecific T cell engaging IgM antibody targeting CD20 and CD3, and we plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) patients in 2019. Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting Death Receptor 5 (DR5), and we plan to file an investigational new drug application (IND) for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies in 2020. We believe that we have the most advanced research and development program focused on engineered therapeutic IgM antibodies. We have created a portfolio of patents and patent applications, know-how and trade secrets directed to our platform technology, product candidates and manufacturing capabilities, and we retain worldwide commercial rights to all of our product candidates and intellectual property.

IgM antibodies have 10 binding units compared to 2 for IgG antibodies. This inherent biological advantage enables:

- Stronger binding to cell surface targets, including those with low expression levels, which may result in better and more complete targeting of cancer cells;
- Stronger binding to difficult targets, such as tumor associated carbohydrates and glycosylated proteins, which has the potential to expand the range of addressable cancer targets;
- Greater ability to cross-link cell surface receptors, which may significantly enhance cellular signaling for killing cancer cells or stimulating T cells; and
- Substantially greater ability to utilize the complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) mechanism of killing targeted cells, which kills cancer cells without requiring the presence of immune cells.

### Our Platform

We created our IgM platform to expand upon the inherent properties of IgM antibodies and to allow for the rapid development of engineered therapeutic antibodies. Significantly, our IgM platform allows us to create IgM antibodies with higher affinity and avidity than naturally occurring IgM antibodies. We believe our platform also allows us to utilize the strong and durable binding of IgM antibodies to kill cancer cells with T cells, induce programmed death of cancer cells or deliver immune stimulating cytokines to the region of the bound cell.

The versatility of our IgM platform positions us to evaluate multiple approaches to treat patients with solid and hematologic malignancies. Our ability to develop engineered IgM antibodies against various targets allows for the creation of a broad and differentiated product pipeline. Our initial efforts are focused on three broad applications of IgM antibodies:

- **T cell engagers:** T cell to cancer cell engagement, including CD20 x CD3, CD123 x CD3, CD38 x CD3 and solid tumor target x CD3 programs, which we believe may have the potential to kill cancer cells through T cell directed cellular cytotoxicity (TDCC) and CDC while maintaining a favorable tolerability and safety profile.
- **Receptor cross-linking agonists:** Tumor Necrosis Factor receptor Superfamily (TNFRSF) agonists, including DR5, which induces programmed death of cancer cells, as well as OX40, glucocorticoid-induced TNFr-related protein (GITR) and other TNFRSF members, which we believe may enhance the ability of the immune system to fight cancer.
- **Targeted cytokines:** Targeted cytokine delivery, including interleukin-15 (IL-15), which we believe may be helpful in inducing and maintaining immune responses to cancer.

**Our Pipeline**




Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a CD20 x CD3 bispecific IgM antibody for the treatment of patients with CD20-positive cancer. CD20 is a protein commonly expressed on the surface of NHL cells and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) cells, while CD3 is a protein expressed on the surface of T cells. IGM-2323 contains 10 binding domains for CD20 and one binding domain for CD3. In our preclinical studies, IGM-2323 strongly bound to CD20-positive cancer cells and induced potent T cell dependent and complement dependent cancer cell death, including those cells with low levels of CD20. In addition, we observed lower cytokine release with IGM-2323 relative to comparable IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies in our preclinical studies, which may result in reduced risk of the serious adverse effects of cytokine release syndrome (CRS). We plan to begin evaluating IGM-2323 in a Phase 1 clinical trial in relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients in 2019.

Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting DR5 for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies. DR5 receptors are expressed on a broad range of solid tumors as well as leukemias and lymphomas, but their intracellular apoptotic signaling requires efficient cross-linking of at least three DR5 receptors. Our DR5 IgM antibodies demonstrated significantly enhanced apoptotic signaling compared to an IgG antibody with the same binding domains, resulting in >1,000 fold increased potency in killing cancer cells from multiple cancer cell types in our *in vitro* studies. In our preliminary *in vivo* studies, no untoward toxicity was observed with our DR5 IgM antibodies. We expect to file an IND for a DR5 IgM antibody in 2020.

The following table highlights our lead programs:

Mode	Target	Indication	Phase of Development					Worldwide Commercial Rights	Anticipated Milestone
			Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3		
T cell Engager	IGM-2323 (CD20 x CD3)	NHL and CLL							Initiation of Phase 1 for r/r B cell NHL: 2019
Receptor Cross-linking Agonist	IgM Antibody (DR5)	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies							IND filing: 2020

The following table highlights discovery programs that we are prioritizing:

Mode	Target	Indication	Worldwide Commercial Rights
T cell Engagers	CD123 x CD3	Acute Myeloid Leukemia	
	CD38 x CD3	Multiple Myeloma	
	Multiple Targets x CD3	Multiple Solid Tumors	
Receptor Cross-linking Agonists	OX40	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies	
	GITR		
Targeted Cytokines	Multiple Targets x IL-15	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies	

We estimate that these discovery programs are at least two years away from clinical studies, assuming they meet our requirements for advancement. We do not anticipate advancing all of these programs into clinical testing, and some of these programs may be supplanted by other IgM discovery programs.

### Our Team

Our management team and board of directors have decades of biotechnology experience and perspective in areas such as cancer biology, immunotherapy, immunology, antibody discovery, protein engineering and clinical development. They bring a strong history of leadership, innovation and research and development experience at leading companies, including Roche/Genentech, Amgen, Gilead Sciences, Celgene, Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Shire, Kite Pharma, Bavarian Nordic, Sutro Biopharma and Northern Biologics. Members of our team were involved in the discovery, development or commercialization of multiple therapeutics, including Tecentriq, Yescarta, Zydelig, Avastin, Lucentis, Vectibix, Activase, TNKase and Kogenate. Our team is further supported by a strong group of investors that share our commitment to developing IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. From 2010 through December 31, 2018, we have raised approximately \$60.0 million through convertible preferred stock financings. Our key investors include Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH), a global leader in catalysis and chemical process technology.

### Our Strategy

Our strategy is to sustain and extend our global leadership in the development of IgM antibodies for therapeutic use. We plan to achieve this by utilizing our proprietary IgM technology to develop antibodies with differentiated product profiles and the ability to address difficult to treat patients with cancers and other serious diseases. This strategy encompasses the following key elements:

- Advance IGM-2323 through clinical development in B cell NHL to establish our IgM platform as the leading CD3 T cell engaging technology.
- Progress a DR5 IgM antibody into clinical trials to establish the efficacy of our IgM antibodies in targeting members of the TNFrSF.
- Utilize our proprietary T cell engaging and immune stimulating technologies to expand our pipeline of IgM antibody product candidates.
- Build antibody manufacturing capabilities to support our future clinical trials and provide commercial supply for any approved product candidates.
- Directly commercialize any approved product candidates in key markets alone or with strategic partners.
- Continue to expand our intellectual property portfolio to further protect our IgM platform and our product candidates.

We believe that if we are successful in bringing an IgM antibody to market, particularly one that is more effective and safer than comparable IgG antibodies, we will significantly alter the course of future therapeutic antibody development.

#### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those discussed more fully in the section titled "Risk Factors." These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are early in our development efforts and all of our product candidates are in preclinical development or early stage clinical development. If we are unable to advance our product candidates through clinical development, obtain regulatory approval and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, our business will be materially adversely affected and we may never generate any product revenue.
- The use of engineered IgM antibodies is a novel and unproven therapeutic approach and our development of IGM-2323, our DR5 IgM antibody and our discovery programs may never lead to a marketable product.
- Clinical trials are expensive, time consuming and difficult to design and implement and may fail to demonstrate adequate safety and efficacy of our product candidates. Furthermore, the results of previous preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of future results, and the results of our current and planned clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or provide the basis for regulatory approval.
- If clinical trials for our product candidates are prolonged, delayed or stopped, we may be unable to seek or obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, or at all, which would require us to incur additional costs and delay our receipt of any product revenue.
- If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, including as a result of competition for patients, we will be unable to complete these trials on a timely basis, if at all.
- Our product candidates may have undesirable side effects that may delay or prevent marketing approval or, if approval is received, require them to be taken off the market, require them to include new safety warnings, contraindications or precautions, or otherwise limit their sales. No regulatory agency has made a determination that any of our product candidates are safe or effective for use by the general public for any indication.
- We face significant competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for the treatment of diseases that we are initially targeting, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms. If our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.
- The manufacturing of our product candidates is complex. We and our third-party manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production. If we encounter any such difficulties, our ability to supply our product candidates for clinical trials or, if approved, for commercial sale, could be delayed or halted entirely.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our IgM platform to build a pipeline of product candidates.
- Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.
- We have incurred significant losses since inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, and, if not available, may require us to delay, scale back or cease our product development programs or operations.



- Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing the patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. In addition, if we are unable to obtain, maintain and enforce patent and trade secret protection for our product candidates and related technologies, our business could be materially harmed.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in 1993 under the name Palingen, Inc. From 1993 to 2010, we were principally engaged in research related to naturally occurring IgM antibodies. In 2010, we received an initial equity investment from Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH), our current majority stockholder, changed our name to IGM Biosciences, Inc. and refocused our research and development efforts toward developing our IgM platform and engineering new IgM antibodies. In December 2017, we established a Danish holding company—IGM Biosciences A/S (Holdco); in April 2019, we dissolved Holdco. The capitalization information included in this prospectus is consistently presented as that of IGM Biosciences, Inc., even during the interim period when we had a holding company structure and our investors held their equity interests in Holdco.

Our principal executive offices are located at 325 E. Middlefield Road, Mountain View, California 94043, and our telephone number is (650) 965-7873. Our website address is [www.igmbio.com](http://www.igmbio.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

IGM Biosciences, the IGM logo and our other registered or common law trademarks, trade names or service marks appearing in this prospectus are owned by us. This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, generally appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

#### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act).

An emerging growth company may take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced disclosure in the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the Sarbanes-Oxley Act);
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of our first fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenues of at least \$1.07 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million under the rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and (ii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and we may elect to take advantage of other reduced

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than, and not comparable to, information presented by other public reporting companies.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting standards as of public company effective dates.

<b>The Offering</b>	
Common stock offered	shares
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full)
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering of common stock will be approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to fund: (i) our Phase 1 clinical trial of IGM-2323 for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients; (ii) IND-enabling studies and a Phase 1 clinical trial of our IgM DR5 antibody; (iii) the build out and expansion of our manufacturing facilities; and (iv) the development of our pipeline and discovery programs, as well as for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See the section of this prospectus titled "Use of Proceeds."</p>
Risk factors	See the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed trading symbol	"IGMS"
<p>The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding following this offering is based on 66,455,538 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis and 770,000 shares of restricted stock subject to forfeiture), and excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ 5,080,415 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2010 Stock Plan (2010 Plan) as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.14 per share;</li><li>▪ 4,986,230 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.21 per share;</li><li>▪ shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2018 Plan after December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share;</li><li>▪ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, including the amendment thereto that will become effective in connection with this offering, and any additional</li></ul>	

shares that become available under our 2018 Plan pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserve under the plan each year; and

- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP), which will become effective in connection with this offering, and any additional shares that become available under our ESPP pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserve under the plan each year.

In addition, unless we specifically state otherwise, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding stock options;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of common stock; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws, each of which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

**Summary Financial Data**

The following tables set forth a summary of our financial data as of and for the periods ended on the dates indicated. We have derived the summary statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and the summary balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. You should read this data together with the information in the sections titled "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>		
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 8,639	\$ 18,962
General and administrative	2,508	3,829
Total operating expenses	<u>11,147</u>	<u>22,791</u>
Loss from operations	(11,147)	(22,791)
Other income, net	93	80
Net loss	<u>\$ (11,054)</u>	<u>\$ (22,711)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted (1)	<u>\$ (3.82)</u>	<u>\$ (7.84)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (1)	<u>2,894,127</u>	<u>2,895,000</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) (1)		<u>\$ (0.46)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) (1)		<u>48,869,169</u>

(1) See Note 10 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate historical and pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted, and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	<b>AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018</b>		
	<b>ACTUAL</b>	<b>PRO FORMA (1)</b>	<b>PRO FORMA AS ADJUSTED (2)(3)</b>
	<b>(unaudited) (in thousands)</b>		
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,887	\$	\$
Total assets	3,979		
Accrued liabilities	3,582		
Total liabilities	8,890		
Convertible preferred stock	60,917		
Accumulated deficit	(64,072)		
Total stockholders' deficit	(65,828)		

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- (1) The pro forma balance sheet data gives effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth in footnote (1) above and (ii) the issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (3) The pro forma as adjusted information above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' deficit by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' deficit by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. The risks described below are not the only ones facing us. The occurrence of any of the following risks, or of additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business and the Development and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates**

***We are early in our development efforts and all of our product candidates are in preclinical development or early stage clinical development. If we are unable to advance our product candidates through clinical development, obtain regulatory approval and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, our business will be materially adversely affected and we may never generate any product revenue.***

We are early in our development efforts and have not yet completed the development of any of our product candidates. As a result, we are not currently permitted to market or sell any of our product candidates in any country, and we may never be able to do so in the future. We have a limited number of product candidates and discovery programs, all of which are in preclinical development or early stage clinical development. We have not commenced or completed any clinical trials, and we have not received marketing approval, for any of our product candidates. Our product candidates will require clinical development, evaluation of preclinical, clinical and manufacturing activities, marketing approval from government regulators, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales, if ever. We have limited experience in conducting and managing the clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approvals. Our ability to generate product revenue and achieve and sustain profitability depends on, among other things, obtaining regulatory approvals for our product candidates. Obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- completing process development, manufacturing and formulation activities;
- initiating, enrolling patients in and completing clinical trials of product candidates on a timely basis;
- developing and maintaining adequate manufacturing capabilities either by ourselves or in connection with third-party manufacturers; and
- demonstrating with substantial evidence the efficacy, safety and tolerability of product candidates to the satisfaction of the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority for marketing approval.

Many of these factors are wholly or partially beyond our control, including clinical advancement, the regulatory submission process and changes in the competitive landscape. If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner, we could experience significant delays or an inability to develop product candidates at all, and our business will be materially adversely affected.

***The use of engineered IgM antibodies is a novel and unproven therapeutic approach and our development of IGM-2323, our DR5 IgM antibody and our discovery programs may never lead to a marketable product.***

Our product candidates are based on engineered IgM antibody approaches that differ from current antibody therapies and are unproven. Our IgM antibodies ultimately may not be as safe or effective as IgG antibodies that have been approved or may in the future be approved by the FDA. Further, we are not aware of any therapeutic IgM antibodies that have been approved by the FDA. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing our product candidates and discovery programs is both preliminary and limited. We may ultimately discover that our product candidates and discovery programs do not possess some of the properties that are necessary for therapeutic efficacy, and we may also discover that they do not possess those characteristics that we believe may be helpful for therapeutic effectiveness, including stronger binding that increases efficacy. Our IgM antibodies may also have significant undesirable characteristics, such as immunogenicity, which would limit their ability to be developed as effective and safe therapeutics. In addition, we may discover that our IgM antibodies are not as safe as IgG antibodies.

We may not succeed in demonstrating safety and efficacy of these product candidates or discovery programs in clinical trials, notwithstanding results in preclinical studies. As a result, we may never succeed in developing a marketable product. We may discover that the half-life, tissue distribution or other pharmacodynamic or pharmacokinetic characteristics of our IgM antibodies render them unsuitable for the therapeutic applications we have chosen or are not competitive with IgG antibodies. We may also experience manufacturing, formulation or stability problems with one or more of our IgM antibodies which may render them unsuitable for use as therapeutic drug products.

The FDA has limited experience with IgM antibody-based therapeutics, which may increase the complexity, uncertainty and length of the regulatory approval process for our product candidates. For example, the FDA may require us to provide additional data to support our regulatory applications. We may never receive approval to market and commercialize any product candidate. Even if we obtain regulatory approval, the approval may be for targets, disease indications or patient populations that are not as broad as we intended or desired or may require labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings. We may be subject to post-marketing testing requirements to maintain regulatory approval. In addition, upon obtaining any marketing approvals, we may have difficulty in establishing the necessary sales and marketing capabilities to gain market acceptance.

Moreover, advancing IGM-2323, our DR5 IgM antibody and our discovery programs as novel products creates other significant challenges for us, including educating medical personnel regarding a novel class of engineered antibody therapeutics and their potential efficacy and safety benefits, as well as the challenges of incorporating our product candidates, if approved, into treatment regimens.

If any of our product candidates prove to be ineffective, unsafe or commercially unviable, our entire pipeline could have little, if any, value, and it may prove to be difficult or impossible to finance the further development of our pipeline. Any of these events would have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Clinical trials are expensive, time consuming and difficult to design and implement and may fail to demonstrate adequate safety and efficacy of our product candidates. Furthermore, the results of previous preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of future results, and the results of our current and planned clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or provide the basis for regulatory approval.***

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must conduct preclinical development and then extensive clinical trials to demonstrate their safety and efficacy. Clinical testing is expensive and difficult to design and implement. Clinical testing can take many years to complete, and its ultimate outcome is uncertain.

A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of the process. We will be required to demonstrate with substantial evidence through well-controlled clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective for use in a diverse patient population before we can seek regulatory approvals for their commercial sale. Our clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional and expansive preclinical or clinical testing.

Positive or timely results from preclinical or early-stage trials do not ensure positive or timely results in future clinical trials or registrational clinical trials because product candidates in later-stage clinical trials may fail to demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, despite having progressed through preclinical studies or initial clinical trials. Product candidates that have shown promising results in early clinical trials may still suffer significant setbacks in subsequent clinical trials or registration clinical trials. For example, a number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including those with greater resources and experience than us, have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after obtaining promising results in earlier clinical trials.

Interim or preliminary data from clinical trials that we may conduct may not be indicative of the final results of the trial and are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data becomes available. Interim or preliminary data also remains subject to



audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the interim or preliminary data. As a result, interim or preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

We do not know whether any clinical trials we may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety sufficient to obtain marketing approval to market our product candidates.

***If clinical trials for our product candidates are prolonged, delayed or stopped, we may be unable to seek or obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, or at all, which would require us to incur additional costs and delay our receipt of any product revenue.***

We plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of IGM-2323, our lead product candidate, for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients in 2019, and we expect to file an IND for our second product candidate, an IgM antibody targeting DR5, for the treatment of patients with solid and hematological malignancies in 2020. We may experience delays in our ongoing or future preclinical studies or clinical trials, and we do not know whether future preclinical studies or clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll an adequate number of patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. The commencement or completion of these clinical trials could be substantially delayed or prevented by many factors, including:

- further discussions with the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- the limited number of, and competition for, suitable study sites and investigators to conduct our clinical trials, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical trial programs with similar patients, including some that may be for the same indication as our product candidates;
- any delay or failure to obtain timely approval or agreement to commence a clinical trial in any of the countries where enrollment is planned;
- inability to obtain sufficient funds required for a clinical trial;
- clinical holds on, or other regulatory objections to, a new or ongoing clinical trial;
- delay or failure to manufacture sufficient supplies of the product candidate for our clinical trials;
- delay or failure to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial agreement terms or clinical trial protocols with prospective sites or clinical research organizations (CROs), the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different sites or CROs;
- delay or failure to obtain institutional review board (IRB) approval to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective site;
- the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to submit additional data or impose other requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment and enrollment;
- failure of patients to complete the clinical trial;
- the inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients in studies to ensure adequate statistical power to detect statistically significant treatment effects;
- unforeseen safety issues, including severe or unexpected drug-related adverse effects experienced by patients, including possible deaths;
- lack of efficacy during clinical trials;
- termination of our clinical trials by one or more clinical trial sites;
- inability or unwillingness of patients or clinical investigators to follow our clinical trial protocols;
- inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment by us or our CROs;
- our CROs or clinical study sites failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, deviating from the protocol or dropping out of a study;
- the inability to produce or obtain sufficient quantities of a product candidate to complete clinical trials;
- inability to address any noncompliance with regulatory requirements or safety concerns that arise during the course of a clinical trial;
- the need to suspend, repeat or terminate clinical trials as a result of non-compliance with regulatory requirements, inconclusive or negative results or unforeseen complications in testing; and

- the suspension or termination of our clinical trials upon a breach or pursuant to the terms of any agreement with, or for any other reason by, any future strategic partners that have responsibility for the clinical development of any of our product candidates.

Changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines may also occur and we may need to significantly modify our clinical development plans to reflect these changes with appropriate regulatory authorities. These changes may require us to renegotiate terms with CROs or resubmit clinical trial protocols to IRBs for re-examination, which may impact the costs, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial. Our clinical trials may be suspended or terminated at any time by us, the FDA, other regulatory authorities, the IRB overseeing the clinical trial at issue, any of our clinical trial sites with respect to that site, or us.

Any failure or significant delay in commencing or completing clinical trials for our product candidates, any failure to obtain positive results from clinical trials, any safety concerns related to our product candidates, or any requirement to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval and our commercial prospects and ability to generate product revenue will be diminished.

***If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, including as a result of competition for patients, we will be unable to complete these trials on a timely basis, if at all.***

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to identify and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors including the size and nature of the patient population, the severity of the disease under investigation, the proximity of subjects to clinical sites, continued enrollment of prospective patients by clinical trial sites, efforts to facilitate timely enrollment, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical trial, patient referral practices of physicians, ability to obtain and maintain patient consents, ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment, risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and disadvantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating.

In addition, our competitors, some of whom have significantly greater resources than we do, are conducting clinical trials for the same indications and seek to enroll patients in their studies that may otherwise be eligible for our clinical studies or trials, which could lead to slow recruitment and delays in our clinical programs. Further, since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we expect to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which could further reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials in these sites. Moreover, because our product candidates represent a departure from existing cancer treatments, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies, such as chemotherapy, IgG antibody therapy or CAR-T treatment, rather than enroll patients in our clinical trials.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays or may require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. If we are unable to enroll a sufficient number of patients that will complete clinical testing, we will be unable to seek or gain marketing approval for such product candidates and our business will be harmed. Even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of patients in our clinical studies or trials, delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

***Our product candidates may have undesirable side effects that may delay or prevent marketing approval or, if approval is received, require them to be taken off the market, require them to include new safety warnings, contraindications or precautions, or otherwise limit their sales. No regulatory agency has made a determination that any of our product candidates are safe or effective for use by the general public for any indication.***

All of our product candidates and discovery programs are in preclinical development or early stage clinical development, and not all adverse effects of drugs can be predicted or anticipated. Unforeseen side effects from our product candidates could arise at any time during clinical development or, if approved by regulatory authorities, after the approved product has been marketed. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial for our lead product candidate,

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

IGM-2323, in 2019, and we do not yet have any safety data in humans. Our DR5 IgM antibody and our discovery programs are still in preclinical development and have not been tested on humans at all.

In our preclinical studies, we may observe undesirable characteristics of our product candidates. This may prevent us from advancing them into clinical trials, delay these trials or limit the extent of these trials. For example, we have observed some indications of toxicity at high doses in our *in vitro* studies in human hepatocytes and *in vivo* non-human primate studies for our DR5 IgM antibody. The dose levels where this *in vitro* toxicity was observed are significantly higher than the maximum dose levels we anticipate using in our clinical trials. Nonetheless, toxicity observations in clinical testing, if they occur, may limit our ability to develop a DR5 antibody or may constitute a dose limiting toxicity.

The results of future clinical trials may also show that IGM-2323, our DR5 IgM antibody and/or our discovery programs may cause undesirable or unacceptable side effects, which could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials, and result in delay of, or failure to obtain, marketing approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, or result in marketing approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities with restrictive label warnings or for limited patient populations, or result in potential product liability claims. No regulatory agency has made any determination that any of our product candidates or discovery programs is safe or effective for use by the general public for any indication.

Even if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, if we or others later identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by such products:

- regulatory authorities may require us to take our approved product off the market;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, contraindication, precaution or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, limit the patient population who can use the product or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we may be subject to limitations on how we may promote the product;
- sales of the product may decrease significantly;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating revenue from the sale of any future products.

***We face significant competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for the treatment of diseases that we are initially targeting, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms. If our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.***

The development and commercialization of drugs and therapeutic biologics is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. We are currently developing biotherapeutics that will compete with other drugs and therapies that currently exist or are being developed in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that develop immuno-oncology treatments. Product candidates we may develop in the future are also likely to face competition from other drugs and therapies, some of which we may not currently be aware. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, universities, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of cancer immunotherapies. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical and human resources and commercial expertise than we do. Large pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and in manufacturing pharmaceutical products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been

approved or are in late stages of development and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make our product candidates obsolete. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection or FDA or other regulatory approval or discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

There are a large number of companies developing or marketing treatments for cancer, including most major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, as well as many smaller biotechnology companies. These treatments consist both of small molecule drug products, as well as biologics that work by using antibody therapeutic platforms to address specific cancer targets. In addition, many companies, including large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies such as AbbVie, Amgen, AstraZeneca/MedImmune, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Merck, Novartis, Pfizer and Roche/Genentech, are also developing immuno-oncology treatments for cancer.

We face significant competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that target specific tumor-associated antigens using immune cells or other cytotoxic modalities. These generally include immune cell redirecting therapeutics (e.g., T cell engagers), adoptive cellular therapies (e.g., CAR-T), antibody drug conjugates, targeted radiopharmaceuticals, targeted immunotoxin and targeted cancer vaccines.

With respect to our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, we are aware of other companies with competing clinical stage therapeutics that target CD20 that include, but are not limited to, Roche/Genentech, Regeneron, Xencor and Genmab.

With respect to our second product candidate, our DR5 IgM antibody, we are aware of other companies with competing clinical stage therapeutics that target DR5 that include, but are not limited to, AbbVie, InhibRx, Genmab and Boehringer Ingelheim.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than the products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or foreign regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for our product candidates, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and enrolling subjects for our clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. In addition, the biotechnology industry is characterized by rapid technological change. If we fail to stay at the forefront of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our technologies or product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical.

***The manufacturing of our product candidates is complex. We and our third-party manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production. If we encounter any such difficulties, our ability to supply our product candidates for clinical trials or, if approved, for commercial sale, could be delayed or halted entirely.***

We have spent significant resources to date on developing our current manufacturing processes and know-how to produce sufficient yields and optimize functionality in conjunction with our contract manufacturer. We plan to construct our own manufacturing facility to produce our product candidates in sufficient quantities to conduct clinical trials and ultimately commercial supply for any approved products. To do so, we will need to scale our manufacturing operations, as we do not currently have the infrastructure or capability internally to manufacture sufficient yields needed to advance our product candidates and discovery programs in preclinical studies and clinical trials. Accordingly, we will be required to make significant investments to expand our manufacturing facilities in the future, and our efforts to scale our internal manufacturing capabilities may not succeed.

Also, historically IgM antibodies have been particularly difficult to manufacture and CMOs have limited experience in the manufacturing of IgM antibodies. The process of manufacturing our product candidates is extremely susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment failure or improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, contamination and inconsistency in yields, variability in product characteristics and difficulties in

scaling the production process. On at least one occasion in the past, our contract manufacturer has failed to successfully complete a scheduled manufacturing run of our IgM antibodies as a result of their manufacturing process errors. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination.

All of our engineered antibodies are manufactured by culturing cells from a master cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured in accordance with current good manufacturing practices (cGMPs) and multiple working cell banks. It is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks, and we may fail to have adequate backup should any particular cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event. Any adverse developments affecting manufacturing operations for our product candidates, if any are approved, may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our products. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Furthermore, it is too early to estimate our cost of goods sold. The actual cost to manufacture our product candidates could be greater than we expect because we are early in our development efforts and the use of engineered IgM antibodies is a novel therapeutic approach. Failure to develop our own manufacturing capacity may hamper our ability to further process improvement, maintain quality control, limit our reliance on contract manufacturers and protect our trade secrets and other intellectual property.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our IgM platform to build a pipeline of product candidates.***

A key element of our strategy is to leverage our IgM platform to expand our pipeline of antibody product candidates. Although our research and development efforts to date have resulted in a pipeline of product candidates directed at various cancers, we may not be able to develop product candidates that are safe and effective. In addition, although we expect that our IgM platform will allow us to develop a steady stream of product candidates, we may not prove to be successful at doing so. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of being shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval or achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and begin to commercialize product candidates, we will not be able to generate any product revenue, which would adversely affect business.

***We may expend our limited resources to pursue product candidates or indications that do not yield a successful product and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

Due to the significant resources required for the development of our programs, we must focus our programs on specific product candidates and indications and decide which product candidates to pursue and advance and the amount of resources to allocate to each. Our decisions concerning the allocation of research, development, collaboration, management and financial resources toward particular product candidates or indications may not lead to the development of any viable commercial product and may divert resources away from better opportunities. Similarly, our potential decisions to delay, terminate or collaborate with third parties in respect of certain programs may subsequently also cause us to miss valuable opportunities. If we make incorrect determinations regarding the viability or market potential of any of our programs or product candidates or misread trends in the oncology or biotechnology industry, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. As a result, we may fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities, be required to forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or other indications that may later prove to have greater commercial potential than those we choose to pursue, or relinquish valuable rights to such product candidates through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been advantageous for us to invest additional resources to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on the business, research and development and clinical expertise of Mr. Fred Schwarzer, our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Bruce Keyt, our Chief Scientific Officer, Dr. Daniel Chen, our Chief Medical Officer, and Mr. Misbah Tahir, our Chief Financial Officer, as well as other members of our senior management, scientific and clinical team. Although we have entered into employment agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy.

To succeed, we must recruit, retain, manage and motivate qualified clinical, scientific, manufacturing, and sales and marketing personnel, and we face significant competition for experienced personnel. In addition, we will need to expand and effectively manage our managerial, operational, financial, development and other resources in order to successfully pursue our research, development and commercialization efforts for our existing and future product candidates. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited talent pool in our industry due to the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products. Intense competition for attracting key skill-sets may limit our ability to retain and motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms.

Many of the other biotechnology companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better prospects for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than what we have to offer. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition to competition for personnel, the San Francisco Bay Area in particular is characterized by a high cost of living. We could in the future have difficulty attracting experienced personnel to our company and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts.

In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

***Changes in methods of product candidate manufacturing or formulation may result in the need to perform new clinical trials, which would require additional costs and cause delay.***

As product candidates are developed through preclinical to late-stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize yield and manufacturing batch size, minimize costs and achieve consistent quality and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue.

***The design or execution of our future clinical trials may not support regulatory approval.***

The design or execution of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support regulatory approval and flaws in the design or execution of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial protocols, differences in size and type of the patient populations, adherence to the dosing regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. We do not know whether any clinical trials that we may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates.

Further, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and in determining when or whether regulatory approval will be obtained for any of our product candidates. Our product candidates may not be approved even if they achieve their primary endpoints in potential future Phase 3 clinical trials or registration trials. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our trial design and our interpretation of data from preclinical studies and clinical trials. In addition, any of these regulatory authorities may change requirements for the approval of a product candidate even after reviewing and providing comments or advice on a protocol for a pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial. In addition, any of these regulatory authorities may also approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than we request or may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not approve the labeling claims that we believe would be necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates. Failure to successfully obtain regulatory approval could have a material adverse impact on our business and financial performance.

***Even if any of our product candidates receive regulatory approval, the approved products may not achieve broad market acceptance among physicians, patients, the medical community and third-party payors, in which case revenue generated from their sales would be limited.***

Even if regulatory approval is obtained for a product candidate, we may not generate or sustain revenue from sales of the product due to factors such as whether the product can be sold at a competitive price and otherwise will be accepted in the market. The antibodies we are developing use relatively new technologies. Market participants with significant influence over acceptance of new treatments, such as physicians and third-party payors, may not adopt a product or treatment based on our technologies, and the medical community and third-party payors may not accept and use, or provide favorable reimbursement for, any product candidates developed by us. The commercial success of our product candidates will depend upon their acceptance among physicians, patients, the medical community and third-party payors. The degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety profile as demonstrated in clinical trials compared to alternative treatments;
- limitations or warnings contained in the approved labeling for our product candidates;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for our product candidates;
- the clinical indications for which any product candidate is approved;
- lack of significant adverse side effects;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;
- availability and extent of coverage and adequate reimbursement, as well as pricing, by managed care plans and other third-party payors, including government authorities;
- patients' willingness to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of coverage and/or adequate reimbursement from third-party payors;
- timing of market introduction of our product candidate as well as competitive products;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidate over alternative treatments;
- the degree of cost-effectiveness of our product candidate;
- availability of alternative therapies at similar or lower cost, including generic and over-the-counter products;
- the extent to which any product candidate is approved for inclusion on formularies of hospitals and managed care organizations;
- whether the product is designated under physician treatment guidelines as a first-line therapy or as a second or third-line therapy for particular indications;
- whether our product candidate can be used effectively with other therapies to achieve higher response rates;
- adverse publicity about our product candidate or favorable publicity about competitive products;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the approval of other new therapies for the same indications;
- relative convenience and ease of administration of our product candidates; and
- potential product liability claims.

If any of our product candidates are approved, but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, patients, the medical community and third-party payors, we may not generate sufficient revenue from these products, and we may not become or remain profitable. In addition, efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful.

***If we decide to seek orphan drug designation for one or more of our product candidates, we may be unsuccessful or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation for IGM-2323, our DR5 IgM antibody or future product candidates that we may develop. If our competitors are able to obtain orphan product exclusivity for their products in specific indications, we may not be able to have competing products approved in those indications by the applicable regulatory authority for a significant period of time.***

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product candidate as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States. We may seek Orphan Drug Designation for certain indications for our product candidates in the future. Orphan Drug Designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process.

Generally, if a product candidate with an Orphan Drug Designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same indication for seven years. Therefore, if our competitors are able to obtain orphan product exclusivity for their product candidates in the same indications we are pursuing, we may not be able to have competing products approved in those indications by the applicable regulatory authority for a significant period of time. There are also limited circumstances where the FDA may reduce the seven-year exclusivity for a product candidate with an orphan drug designation where other product candidates show clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity or if the FDA finds that the holder of the orphan exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan product to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Historically, development of IgM antibodies has been limited by difficulties in recombinant expression and manufacture of these antibodies; therefore, the FDA may determine that we cannot assure the availability of sufficient quantities of our product candidates to the extent necessary to support marketing exclusivity. As a result, even if one of our product candidates receives orphan exclusivity, the FDA can still approve other drugs that have a different active ingredient for use in treating the same indication or disease. Furthermore, the FDA can waive orphan exclusivity if we are unable to manufacture sufficient supply of our product.

***Even if we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates, we may never obtain approval or commercialize such products outside of the United States, which would limit our ability to realize their full market potential.***

In order to market any products outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and approval standards. Clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not mean that regulatory approval will be obtained in any other country. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approvals could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and may require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which would be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. Satisfying these and other regulatory requirements is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. In addition, our failure to obtain regulatory approval in any country may delay or have negative effects on the process for regulatory approval in other countries. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products will be harmed.



***Reimbursement decisions by third-party payors may have an adverse effect on pricing and market acceptance. If reimbursement is not available or is not sufficient for our products, it is less likely that our products will be widely used.***

Even if our product candidates are approved for sale by the appropriate regulatory authorities, market acceptance and sales of these products will depend on coverage and reimbursement policies and may be affected by future healthcare reform measures. Third-party payors, such as government healthcare programs, private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs they will cover and establish the level of reimbursement for such drugs. We cannot be certain that coverage and reimbursement will be available or adequate for any products that we develop. If coverage and adequate reimbursement is not available or is available on a limited basis, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates, if approved.

There may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution expenses. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also be insufficient to cover our and any collaborator's costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Further, no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States, and coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future change to laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, including both government-funded and private payors, for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize product candidates and our overall financial condition.

***If the market opportunities for any product that we develop are smaller than we believe they are, our revenue may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.***

We intend to initially focus our product candidate development on therapeutic IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. Our projections of addressable patient populations that have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates are based on estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, physician interviews, patient foundations and market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. If any of the foregoing estimates are inaccurate, the market opportunities for any of our product candidates could be significantly diminished and have an adverse material impact on our business.

The market opportunities for our product candidates may be limited to those patients who are ineligible for or have failed prior treatments and may be small. The FDA often approves new cancer therapies only for use after one or more other treatments have failed. When cancer is detected early enough, first-line therapy, such as chemotherapy, hormone therapy or surgery, is sometimes adequate to treat the patient. If first-line therapy proves unsuccessful, second-line therapies, such as additional chemotherapy, radiation, antibody drugs, tumor targeted small molecules, or a combination of these therapies, may be administered. Third- or fourth-line therapies may include bone marrow transplantation, antibody and small molecule targeted therapies, more invasive forms of surgery, and new technologies. We may initially seek approval of our product candidates for patients who have failed one or more approved treatments. For instance, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients in 2019. Even if we obtain regulatory approval and significant market share for IGM-2323, because the potential target population may be small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications. In addition, there is no guarantee that any of our product candidates, even if approved, would be approved as a particular line of treatment. In addition, even if any of our product candidates were approved for a particular line of treatment, we may have to conduct additional clinical trials prior to gaining approval as an earlier line of treatment.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval to commercialize any of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which will result in significant additional expense.***

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or subject to certain conditions of approval, and may contain requirements for potentially costly post-approval trials, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the marketed product.

For any approved product, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and extensive oversight by regulatory authorities, including with respect to manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-approval information and reports, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and current good clinical practices (cGCP) for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product;
- withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- adverse publicity, fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA, EMA or another applicable regulatory authority to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material and adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Further, the FDA's or comparable foreign regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to generate revenue or achieve or sustain profitability.

***If any product liability lawsuits are successfully brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability lawsuits related to the testing of our product candidates in seriously ill patients, and will face an even greater risk if product candidates are approved by regulatory authorities and introduced commercially. Product liability claims may be brought against us by participants enrolled in our clinical trials, patients, health care providers or others using, administering or selling any of our future approved products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against any such claims, we may incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of their merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any future approved products;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- increased regulatory scrutiny, including investigations by the FDA and other regulators of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs;
- significant litigation costs;
- substantial monetary awards to or costly settlement with patients or other claimants;
- product recalls, a change in the indications for which they may be used or suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- loss of revenue;

- diversion of management and scientific resources from our business operations; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

If any of our product candidates are approved for commercial sale, we will be highly dependent upon consumer perceptions of us and the safety and quality of our products. We could be adversely affected if we are subject to negative publicity. We could also be adversely affected if any of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies prove to be, or are asserted to be, harmful to patients. Because of our dependence upon consumer perceptions, any adverse publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from patients' use or misuse of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

We may need to have in place increased product liability coverage if and when we begin the commercialization of our product candidates. Insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to maintain or obtain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us, particularly if judgments exceed any insurance coverage we may have, could decrease our cash resources and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation.

***Our product candidates, for which we intend to seek approval, may face competition sooner than anticipated.***

Our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors seeking to encourage the use of biosimilar products. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (ACA), created a new regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars. Under the ACA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." Under this statutory scheme, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full Biologics License Application (BLA) for such product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, efficacy and potency of their product. Furthermore, recent legislation has proposed that the 12-year exclusivity period for a referenced product may be reduced to seven years.

***Acquisitions or joint ventures could increase our capital requirements, disrupt our business, cause dilution to our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities and otherwise harm our business.***

We evaluate various strategic transactions on an ongoing basis. We may acquire other businesses, products or technologies as well as pursue strategic alliances, joint ventures or investments in complementary businesses. Any of these transactions could be material to our financial condition and operating results and expose us to many risks, including:

- disruption in our relationships with any strategic partners or suppliers as a result of such a transaction;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent or otherwise unanticipated liabilities related to acquired companies;
- the issuance of our equity securities;
- difficulties integrating acquired personnel, technologies and operations into our existing business;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- diversion of management time and focus from operating our business to management of strategic alliances or joint ventures or acquisition integration challenges;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and marketing approvals;
- increases in our expenses and reductions in our cash available for operations and other uses;

- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs; and
- possible write-offs or impairment charges relating to acquired businesses.

Foreign acquisitions involve unique risks in addition to those mentioned above, including those related to integration of operations across different cultures and languages, currency risks and the particular economic, political and regulatory risks associated with specific countries.

Also, the anticipated benefit of any strategic alliance, joint venture or acquisition may not materialize or such strategic alliance, joint venture or acquisition may be prohibited. Future credit arrangements may restrict our ability to pursue certain mergers, acquisitions, amalgamations or consolidations that we may believe to be in our best interest. Additionally, future acquisitions or dispositions could result in potentially dilutive issuances of our equity securities, the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities or amortization expenses or write-offs of goodwill, any of which could harm our financial condition. We cannot predict the number, timing or size of future joint ventures or acquisitions, or the effect that any such transactions might have on our operating results. Moreover, we may not be able to identify suitable acquisition opportunities, and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

***Foreign governments tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our future profitability.***

In most foreign countries, particularly those in the European Union, prescription drug pricing and reimbursement is subject to governmental control. In those countries that impose price controls, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies.

Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product candidate in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay commercial launch of the product candidate, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenue that are generated from the sale of the product in that country. If reimbursement of such product candidates is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, or if there is competition from lower priced cross-border sales, our profitability will be negatively affected.

***We will need to grow our organization, and we may experience difficulty in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of April 30, 2019, we had 39 employees. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to expand our employee base for managerial, operational, financial and other resources. Additionally, as our product candidates and discovery programs enter and advance through preclinical studies and any clinical trials, we will need to expand our development, manufacturing, regulatory and sales and marketing capabilities or contract with other organizations to provide these capabilities for us. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational errors, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity amongst remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of existing and additional product candidates and discovery programs. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate or grow revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates and compete effectively with others in our industry will depend on our ability to effectively expand our organization and manage any future growth.

***Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions could compromise sensitive information related to our business or protected health information or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we or our CROs may collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected health information, personally identifiable information, intellectual property and proprietary business information owned or controlled by us. We manage and maintain our applications and data by utilizing a combination of on-site systems, managed data center systems and cloud-based data center systems. These applications and data encompass a wide variety of business-critical information, including research and development information, commercial information and business and financial information. We face four primary risks relative to protecting this critical information, including loss of access risk, inappropriate disclosure risk, inappropriate modification risk and the risk of being unable to adequately monitor our controls over the first three risks.

The secure processing, storage, maintenance and transmission of this critical information are vital to our operations and business strategy, and we devote significant resources to protecting such information. Although we take measures to protect sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, our information technology and infrastructure and that of any third-party billing and collections provider we may utilize, may be vulnerable to cybersecurity attacks by hackers or viruses or breaches due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such breach or interruption could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed by unauthorized parties, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (HITECH), mandatory notification and reporting obligations, additional regulatory oversight, significant regulatory penalties and remediation expenses. There is no guarantee that we can protect our systems from breach. Unauthorized access, loss or dissemination of information or any mechanical failure of our or our third-party service providers' information technology systems could also disrupt our operations, including our ability to conduct our analyses, provide test results, bill payors or providers, process claims and appeals, conduct research and development activities, collect, process and prepare company financial information, provide information about any future products, manage the administrative aspects of our business and damage our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business.

In addition, the interpretation and application of consumer, health-related and data protection laws in the United States, the European Union, and elsewhere are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. If so, this could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, which could adversely affect our business. In addition, these privacy regulations vary between states, may differ from country to country, and may vary based on whether testing is performed in the United States or in the local country. Complying with these various laws could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices and compliance procedures in a manner adverse to our business.

Furthermore, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on other third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, and affect the prices we may obtain.***

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change healthcare systems in ways that could affect our ability to sell any of our product candidates profitably, if such product candidates are approved for sale. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives.

In March 2010, the ACA was enacted, which includes measures that have significantly changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and continues to significantly impact the United States pharmaceutical industry. Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to the pharmaceutical industry are the following:

- an annual, non-deductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price (AMP), for most branded and generic drugs, respectively;
- Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts to negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the Federal Poverty Level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- requirement that applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), information regarding certain payments and other transfers of value given to physicians and teaching hospitals, and any ownership or investment interest that physicians, or their immediate family members, have in their company;
- a requirement that manufacturers and authorized distributors of applicable drugs annually report information related to samples provided to practitioners;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a licensure framework for follow-on biologic products;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and
- establishment of a Center for Medicare & Medicaid Innovation at CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year pursuant to the Budget Control Act of 2011, which began in 2013 and will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Moreover, there has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. The Trump administration released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers.

In the European Union similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our current or any future products. In addition to continuing pressure on prices and cost containment measures, legislative developments at the European Union or member state level may result in significant additional requirements or obstacles that may increase our operating costs. In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. Our future products, if any, might not be considered medically reasonable and necessary for a specific indication or cost-effective by third-party payors, an adequate level of reimbursement might not be available for such products and third-party payors' reimbursement policies might adversely affect our ability to sell any future products profitably.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-approval testing and other requirements.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, our product candidates may lose any marketing approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

***Inadequate funding for the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, in recent years, including in 2018 and 2019, the U.S. government shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, upon completion of this offering and in our operations as a public company, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

***Our business may become subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international operations.***

Our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business internationally. Some of our future suppliers and collaborative and clinical trial relationships will be located outside the United States. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- differing regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;
- potentially reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- difficulties in compliance with non-U.S. laws and regulations;
- changes in non-U.S. regulations and customs, tariffs and trade barriers;
- changes in non-U.S. currency exchange rates and currency controls;

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic environment;
- trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements or other restrictive actions by U.S. or non-U.S. governments;
- differing reimbursement regimes, including price controls;
- negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- difficulties associated with staffing and managing foreign operations, including differing labor relations;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

***Our business and current and future relationships with customers and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere will be subject, directly or indirectly, to applicable federal and state anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, transparency, health information privacy and security and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, customers, and third-party payors and other entities may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal False Claims Act, that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct clinical research on product candidates and market, sell and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to transparency laws and patient privacy regulation by the federal government and by the U.S. states and foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the Federal False Claims Act, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and civil monetary penalty laws, which impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, including the Medicare and Medicaid programs, for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- HIPAA, which among other things, imposes criminal liability for knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and its implementing regulations, which imposes certain obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Open Payments program under the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, created under Section 6002 of the ACA and its implementing regulations requires certain manufacturers of covered drugs,



devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) and applicable group purchasing organizations to report annually to CMS information related to "payments or other transfers of value" made to covered recipients, such as physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and further that such applicable manufacturers and applicable group purchasing organizations to report annually to CMS ownership and investment interests held by physicians (as defined above) and their immediate family members;

- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by state governmental and non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government; state laws that require drug manufacturers to track gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information relating to pricing and marketing information; and
- state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not pre-empted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our current and future business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. In addition, recent healthcare reform legislation has strengthened these laws. For example, the ACA, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute and certain criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of these statutes or specific intent to violate them in order to be in violation. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other laws that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, including, without limitation, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business, is found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, it may be subject to significant criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from participation in government healthcare programs, which could also materially affect our business.

***We are subject to U.S. and certain foreign export and import controls, sanctions, embargoes, anti-corruption laws, and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal standards could impair our ability to compete in domestic and international markets. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations which can harm our business.***

We are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations, various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, the United Kingdom Bribery Act 2010, the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002, and other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in the countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, contractors, and other partners from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or anything else of value to

recipients in the public or private sector. We may engage third parties for clinical trials outside of the United States, to sell our products abroad once we enter a commercialization phase, or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other regulatory approvals. We may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, agents, contractors, and other partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. Any violation of the laws and regulations described above may result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, imprisonment, the loss of export or import privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences.

***Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees and independent contractors, such as principal investigators, consultants and vendors, could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, to provide accurate information to the FDA, to comply with federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, to report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the health care industry are subject to extensive laws intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee and independent contractor misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We intend to adopt a Code of Conduct and Business Ethics which will be effective prior to the consummation of this offering, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee or independent contractor misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

***If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our research and development involves, and may in the future involve, the use of potentially hazardous materials and chemicals. Our operations may produce hazardous waste products. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards mandated by local, state and federal laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be eliminated. If an accident occurs, we could be held liable for resulting damages, which could be substantial. We are also subject to numerous environmental, health and workplace safety laws and regulations and fire and building codes, including those governing laboratory procedures, exposure to blood-borne pathogens, use and storage of flammable agents and the handling of biohazardous materials. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance as prescribed by the State of California to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of these materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us. Additional federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our operations may be adopted in the future. Current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or commercialization efforts. We may incur substantial costs to comply with, and substantial fines or penalties if we violate, any of these laws or regulations.

***Business disruptions could seriously harm our business and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.***

Our operations, and those of our CROs, suppliers, and other contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, failures or breaches of information technology systems, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics, and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are partly uninsured. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We currently rely on third party manufacturers to produce and process our product candidates. Our ability

to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption.

All of our operations including our corporate headquarters are located in a single facility in Mountain View, California. Damage or extended periods of interruption to our facilities due to fire, natural disaster, power loss, communications failure, unauthorized entry or other events could cause us to cease or delay development of some or all of our product candidates. We do not carry sufficient insurance to compensate us for actual losses from interruption of our business that may occur, and any losses or damages incurred by us could harm our business.

#### **Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital**

***We have incurred significant losses since inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.***

We have incurred significant losses since our inception. Our net loss for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$22.7 million. As of December 31, 2018, our accumulated deficit was approximately \$64.1 million. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue our research and development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, our product candidates, prepare for and begin to commercialize any approved product candidates and add infrastructure and personnel to support our product development efforts and operations as a public company. The net losses and negative cash flows incurred to date, together with expected future losses, have had, and likely will continue to have, an adverse effect on our shareholders' deficit and working capital. The amount of future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with drug development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to generate product revenue or achieve profitability. For example, our expenses could increase if we are required by the FDA to perform clinical trials in addition to those that we currently expect to perform, or if there are any delays in completing our currently planned clinical trials or in the development of any of our product candidates.

***Drug development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of uncertainty. We have never generated any revenue from product sales and may never be profitable. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends significantly on our ability to achieve a number of objectives.***

Since the commencement of our operations, we have focused substantially all of our resources on conducting research and development activities, including drug discovery and preclinical studies, establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, the manufacturing of clinical and research material, developing our in-house manufacturing capabilities, hiring personnel, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Since 2010, such activities have exclusively related to the research, development and manufacture of IgM antibodies and to building our proprietary IgM antibody technology platform. We are still in the early stages of developing our product candidates, and we have not completed development of any product candidate. As a result, we expect that it will be several years, if ever, before we generate revenue from product sales. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends in large part on our ability, to successfully complete the development of, obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for, and commercialize, product candidates. We do not anticipate generating revenue from sales of products for the foreseeable future.

To generate product revenue and become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and commercializing product candidates with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities for which we are only in the preliminary stages, including:

- successfully completing preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates in a timely manner;
- obtaining regulatory approval for such product candidates in a timely manner;
- satisfying any post-marketing approval commitments required by applicable regulatory authorities;
- developing an efficient, scalable and compliant manufacturing process for such product candidates, including expanding and maintaining manufacturing operations, commercially viable supply and

- manufacturing relationships with third parties to obtain finished products that are appropriately packaged for sale;
- successfully launching commercial sales following any marketing approval, including the development of a commercial infrastructure, whether in-house or with one or more collaborators;
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile following any marketing approval;
- achieving commercial acceptance of such product candidates as viable treatment options by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- identifying, assessing, acquiring and developing new product candidates;
- obtaining and maintaining patent protection, trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity, both in the United States and internationally;
- protecting our rights in our intellectual property portfolio, including our licensed intellectual property;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements that may be necessary to develop, manufacture or commercialize our product candidates; and
- attracting, hiring and retaining qualified personnel.

We may never succeed in these activities and may never generate revenue from product sales that is significant enough to achieve profitability. Even if we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. Our failure to become or remain profitable would depress our market value and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, develop other product candidates, or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, and, if not available, may require us to delay, scale back or cease our product development programs or operations.***

All of our product candidates and discovery programs are in preclinical development or early stage clinical development. Developing drug products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. In order to obtain such regulatory approval, we will be required to conduct clinical trials for each indication for each of our product candidates, which will increase our expenses. We will continue to require additional funding beyond this contemplated offering to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates, to continue to advance our discovery programs, to expand our manufacturing facilities and to satisfy additional costs that we expect to incur in connection with operating as a public company. Such funding may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.

As of December 31, 2018, we had \$1.9 million in cash and cash equivalents. We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$            million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Our estimate as to how long we expect the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to be able to continue to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. In addition, because successful development of our product candidates is uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require to complete research and development and to commercialize our product candidates.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- the initiation, scope, rate of progress, results and cost of our preclinical studies, clinical trials and other related activities for our product candidates;
- the costs associated with manufacturing our product candidates, including expanding our own manufacturing facilities, and establishing commercial supplies and sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- the timing and cost of capital expenditures to support our research, development and manufacturing efforts;
- the number and characteristics of other product candidates that we pursue;
- the costs, timing and outcome of seeking and obtaining FDA and non-U.S. regulatory approvals;
- our ability to maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales from our potential products;
- our need and ability to hire additional management, scientific and medical personnel;
- the effect of competing products that may limit market penetration of our product candidates;
- our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems;
- the economic and other terms, timing and success of any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or royalty payments under these agreements;
- the compliance and administrative costs associated with being a public company; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, although we currently have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Until we can generate a sufficient amount of product revenue to finance our cash requirements, which we may never do, we expect to finance future cash needs primarily through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings and strategic partnerships. We do not have any committed external source of funds. If sufficient funds on acceptable terms are not available when needed, or at all, we could be forced to significantly reduce operating expenses and delay, scale back or eliminate one or more of our clinical or discovery programs or our business operations.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of our common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish substantial rights.***

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these new securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available at all, may involve fixed payment obligations or agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through partnerships, collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, product candidates, or future revenue streams, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain additional funding if and when necessary. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing on a timely basis, we could be required to delay, scale back or eliminate one or more of our clinical or discovery programs or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

***Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business and financial condition.***

Global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme disruptions at various points over the last few decades, characterized by diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. If another such disruption in credit and financial markets and deterioration of confidence in economic conditions occurs, our business may be adversely affected. If the equity and credit markets were to deteriorate significantly in the future, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult to complete, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and share price and could require us to delay or abandon development or commercialization plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our service providers, manufacturers or other partners would not survive or be able to meet their commitments to us under such circumstances, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

As of December 31, 2018, we had net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and California income tax purposes of approximately \$25.8 million and \$23.5 million, respectively. At December 31, 2018, we also had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$2.5 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, available to offset future income tax, if any. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” the corporation’s ability to use its NOLs and other pre-change tax attributes such as research tax credits to offset its post-change taxable income or taxes may be limited. In general, an “ownership change” occurs if there is a cumulative change in our ownership by “5% shareholders” that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period. We believe that, with this offering and other transactions that have occurred in the past, we may have triggered or could trigger an “ownership change” limitation. We plan to complete a Section 382 analysis, and our ability to use the remaining NOL carryforwards and other tax attributes to offset our future taxable income may be limited if we have experienced an ownership change in connection with prior changes in stock ownership, including our initial public offering. In addition, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (Tax Act) imposes certain limitations on the deduction of NOLs, including a limitation on use of NOLs generated in tax years that began on or after January 1, 2018 to offset 80% of taxable income and disallowance of carryback of post-2017 NOLs (including reducing the business tax credit for certain clinical testing expenses incurred in the testing of certain drugs for rare diseases or conditions generally referred to as “orphan drugs”).

***Changes in the U.S. taxation of international business activities or the adoption of other tax reform policies could materially impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

Changes to U.S. tax laws that may be enacted in the future could impact the tax treatment of our foreign earnings. If we expand our international business activities, any changes in the U.S. taxation of such activities may increase our worldwide effective tax rate and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law the Tax Act, which significantly revises the Code. The Tax Act, among other things, reduces the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 34% to a flat rate of 21%, repeals the alternative minimum tax for corporations, limits the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted taxable income (except for certain small businesses), limits the deduction for NOLs, carried forward from taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, eliminates NOL carrybacks, imposes a one-time tax on offshore earnings at reduced rates regardless of whether they are repatriated, eliminates U.S. tax on foreign earnings (subject to certain exceptions) and modifies or repeals many business deductions and credits.

***Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties***

***We currently rely on third-party manufacturers to produce our product candidates. Any failure by a third-party manufacturer to produce acceptable product candidates for us pursuant to our specifications and regulatory standards may delay or impair our ability to initiate or complete our clinical trials, obtain and maintain regulatory approvals or commercialize approved products.***

We currently have limited in-house manufacturing experience and personnel. While we are in the process of designing and developing a cGMP manufacturing facility for the manufacture of clinical trial drug materials, we expect to continue to rely for some time on third parties to manufacture our product candidates for preclinical testing and clinical trials, in compliance with applicable regulatory and quality standards, and may do so for the commercial manufacture of some of our product candidates, if approved. To date, we have obtained bulk drug substance (BDS) for IGM-2323 from a single-source third-party contract manufacturer, and we expect to obtain BDS for our DR5 IgM antibody from a single-source third-party contract manufacturer as well. Any reduction or halt in supply of BDS from either of these contract manufacturers could severely constrain our ability to develop our product candidates until a replacement contract manufacturer is found and qualified. If we are unable to arrange for and maintain such third-party manufacturing sources that are capable of meeting regulatory standards, or fail to do so on commercially reasonable terms, we may not be able to successfully produce sufficient supply of product candidate or we may be delayed in doing so. If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of our product candidates, for any reason, whether as a result of manufacturing, supply or storage issues or otherwise, we could experience delays, disruptions, suspensions or terminations of, or be required to restart or repeat, any pending or ongoing clinical trials. Such failure or substantial delay or loss of supply could materially harm our business.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we may not be subject if we manufactured product candidates ourselves, including:

- the possible failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our schedule, or at all, including if our third-party contractors give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreements between us and them;
- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality control and assurance and failure of the third party to comply with regulatory requirements;
- the possibility of breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party because of factors beyond our control (including a failure to manufacture our product candidates in accordance with our product specifications);
- the possible mislabeling of clinical supplies, potentially resulting in the wrong dose amounts being supplied or active drug or placebo not being properly identified;
- the possibility of clinical supplies not being delivered to clinical sites on time, leading to clinical trial interruptions, or of drug supplies not being distributed to commercial vendors in a timely manner, resulting in lost sales;
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third-party at a time that is costly or damaging to us.

In addition, the FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities require that our product candidates be manufactured according to cGMP and similar foreign standards. Pharmaceutical manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their facilities or products manufactured at the time of submission of the marketing application and then annually thereafter with the FDA and certain state and foreign agencies. They are also subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, state and other foreign authorities. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. Any subsequent discovery of problems with a product, or a manufacturing or laboratory facility used by us or our strategic partners, may result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, restrictions on the product or on the manufacturing or laboratory facility, including license revocation, marketed product recall, suspension of manufacturing, product seizure, voluntary withdrawal of the product from the market, operating restrictions or criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates and harm our business and results of operations.

We may have little to no control regarding the occurrence of third-party manufacturer incidents. Any failure by our third-party manufacturers to comply with cGMP or failure to scale up manufacturing processes, including any failure to deliver sufficient quantities of product candidates in a timely manner, would lead to a delay in, or failure to seek or obtain, regulatory approval of any of our product candidates. Furthermore, any change in manufacturer of our product candidates or approved products, if any, would require new regulatory approvals, which could delay completion of clinical trials or disrupt commercial supply of approved products.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any product candidates that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

In some cases, the technical skills or technology required to manufacture our product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original manufacturer, we may have difficulty transferring such skills or technology to another third party and a feasible alternative may not exist. These factors would increase our reliance on such manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from such manufacturer in order to have another third party manufacture our product candidates. If we are required to change manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable

regulations and guidelines. The delays associated with the verification of a new manufacturer could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates in a timely manner or within budget.

***We rely on third parties to monitor, support, conduct and oversee clinical trials of the product candidates that we are developing and, in some cases, to maintain regulatory files for those product candidates. We may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates or commercialize any products that may result from our development efforts, or may miss expected deadlines, if we are not able to maintain or secure agreements with such third parties on acceptable terms, if these third parties do not perform their services as contractually required, or if these third parties fail to timely transfer any regulatory information held by them to us.***

We rely on entities outside of our control, which may include academic institutions, CROs, hospitals, clinics and other third-party strategic partners, to monitor, support, conduct and oversee preclinical studies and clinical trials of our current and future product candidates. As a result, we have less control over the timing and cost of these studies and the ability to recruit trial subjects than if we conducted these trials with our own personnel.

If we are unable to maintain or enter into agreements with these third parties on acceptable terms, or if any such engagement is terminated prematurely, we may be unable to enroll patients on a timely basis or otherwise conduct our trials in the manner we anticipate. In addition, there is no guarantee that these third parties will devote adequate time and resources to our studies or perform as required by our contract or in accordance with regulatory requirements, including maintenance of clinical trial information regarding our product candidates. If these third parties fail to meet expected deadlines, fail to transfer to us any regulatory information in a timely manner, fail to adhere to protocols or fail to act in accordance with regulatory requirements or our agreements with them, or if they otherwise perform in a substandard manner or in a way that compromises the quality or accuracy of their activities or the data they obtain, then clinical trials of our product candidates may be extended or delayed with additional costs incurred, or our data may be rejected by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory agencies.

Ultimately, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

We and our CROs are required to comply with cGCP regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the competent authorities of the member states of the European Union and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for products in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCP regulations through periodic inspections of clinical trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. If we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and our submission of marketing applications may be delayed or the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Upon inspection, the FDA could determine that any of our clinical trials fail or have failed to comply with applicable cGCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under the cGMP regulations enforced by the FDA, and our clinical trials may require a large number of test subjects. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process and increase our costs. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of our CROs violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

If any of our clinical trial sites terminate for any reason, we may experience the loss of follow-up information on patients enrolled in our ongoing clinical trials unless we are able to transfer the care of those patients to another qualified clinical trial site. Further, our CROs are not required to work indefinitely or exclusively with us. Our existing agreements with our CROs may be subject to termination by the counterparty upon the occurrence of certain circumstances. If any CRO terminates its agreement with us, the research and development of the relevant product candidate would be suspended, and our ability to research, develop, and license future product candidates may be impaired. We may be required to devote additional resources to the development of our product candidates or seek a new collaboration partner, and the terms of any additional collaborations or other arrangements that we establish may not be favorable to us.

Switching or adding CROs or other suppliers can involve substantial cost and require extensive management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO or supplier commences work. As a result,



delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. If we are required to seek alternative supply arrangements, the resulting delays and potential inability to find a suitable replacement could materially and adversely impact our business.

***We rely on third parties for various operational and administrative aspects of our business, including for certain cloud-based software platforms, which impact our financial, operational and research activities. If any of these third parties fail to provide timely, accurate and ongoing service or if the technology systems and infrastructure suffer outages that we are unable to mitigate, our business may be adversely affected.***

We currently rely upon third party consultants and contractors to provide certain operational and administrative services. These services include tax advice and clinical and research consultation. The failure of any of these third parties to provide accurate and timely service may adversely impact our business operations. In addition, if such third-party service providers were to cease operations, temporarily or permanently, face financial distress or other business disruption, increase their fees or if our relationships with these providers deteriorate, we could suffer increased costs until an equivalent provider could be found, if at all, or we could develop internal capabilities, if ever. In addition, if we are unsuccessful in choosing or finding high-quality partners, if we fail to negotiate cost-effective relationships with them, or if we ineffectively manage these relationships, it could have an adverse impact on our business and financial performance.

Further, our operations depend on the continuing and efficient operation of our information technology, communications systems and infrastructure, and on "cloud-based" platforms. Any of these systems and infrastructure are vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, vandalism, sabotage, terrorist attacks, floods, fires, power outages, telecommunications failures, and computer viruses or other deliberate attempts to harm the systems. The occurrence of a natural or intentional disaster, any decision to close a facility we are using without adequate notice, or particularly an unanticipated problem at a cloud-based virtual server facility, could result in harmful interruptions in our service, resulting in adverse effects to our business.

***Future strategic partnerships may be important to us. We will face significant competition in seeking new strategic partners.***

We have limited capabilities for drug development and manufacturing and do not yet have any capability for sales, marketing or distribution. For some of our product candidates, we may in the future determine to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development and potential commercialization of therapeutic products. The competition for strategic partners is intense. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the strategic partner's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed strategic partner's evaluation of a number of factors. These factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge, and industry and market conditions generally. The strategic partner may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available for collaboration and whether such collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate.

Strategic partnerships are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future strategic partners. Even if we are successful in entering into collaboration, the terms and conditions of that collaboration may restrict us from entering into future agreements with other potential collaborators.

If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable strategic partners on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail

to enter into strategic partnerships and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our therapeutic platforms and our business may be materially and adversely affected. Any collaboration may be on terms that are not optimal for us, and we may not be able to maintain any new collaboration if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed, sales of an approved product candidate do not meet expectations or the partner terminates the collaboration. Any such collaboration, or other strategic transaction, may require us to incur non-recurring or other charges, and increase our near- and long-term expenditures and pose significant integration or implementation challenges or disrupt our management or business. Accordingly, although there can be no assurance that we will undertake or successfully complete any transactions of the nature described above, any transactions that we do complete may be subject to the foregoing or other risks and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Conversely, any failure to enter any collaboration or other strategic transaction that would be beneficial to us could delay the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates and have a negative impact on the competitiveness of any product candidate that reaches the market.

***If we are unable to maintain future strategic partnerships, or if these strategic partnerships are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.***

Any future strategic partnerships we enter into may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- we may not be able to enter into critical strategic partnerships or enter them on favorable terms;
- strategic partners have significant discretion in determining the effort and resources that they will apply to such a partnership, and they may not perform their obligations as agreed or expected;
- strategic partners may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the partners' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- strategic partners may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- strategic partners could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the strategic partners believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than our product candidates;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our strategic partners as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause strategic partners to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a strategic partner with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product candidates;
- disagreements with strategic partners, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- strategic partners may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- strategic partners may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and
- strategic partnerships may be terminated for the convenience of the partner and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

## Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

### ***Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing the patents and other proprietary rights of third parties.***

Our success will depend in part on our ability to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Other entities may have or obtain patents or proprietary rights that could limit our ability to make, use, sell, offer for sale or import our future approved products or impair our competitive position.

Our research, development and commercialization activities may be subject to claims that we infringe or otherwise violate patents or other intellectual property rights owned or controlled by third parties. We are aware of third party patents and patent applications containing claims directed to most of our areas of product development, which patents and applications could potentially be construed to cover our product candidates and the use thereof to treat cancer patients. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that we may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties. There is no assurance that there are not third-party patents or patent applications of which we are aware, but which we do not believe are relevant to our business, which may, nonetheless, ultimately be found to limit our ability to make, use, sell, offer for sale or import our future approved products or impair our competitive position. Patents that we may ultimately be found to infringe could be issued to third parties. Third parties may have or obtain valid and enforceable patents or proprietary rights that could block us from developing product candidates using our technology. These patents may not expire before we receive marketing authorization for our product candidates, and they could delay the commercial launch of one or more future products. If our products were to be found to infringe any such patents, and we were unable to invalidate those patents, or if licenses for them are not available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially harmed. Furthermore, even if a license is available, it may be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. Our failure to maintain a license to any technology that we require may also materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations, and we would be exposed to a threat of litigation.

In the biotechnology industry, significant litigation and other proceedings regarding patents, patent applications, trademarks and other intellectual property rights have become commonplace both within and outside the United States including patent infringement lawsuits, oppositions, *inter partes* review (IPR) and post-grant review (PGR) proceedings before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), or the applicable foreign patent counterpart. The types of situations in which we may become a party to such litigation or proceedings include:

- we may initiate litigation or other proceedings against third parties seeking to invalidate the patents held by those third parties, to obtain a judgment that our products or processes do not infringe those third parties' patents or to obtain a judgment that those parties' patents are unenforceable;
- if our competitors file patent applications that claim technology also claimed by us or our licensors, we or our licensors may be required to participate in derivation or opposition proceedings to determine the priority of invention, which could jeopardize our patent rights and potentially provide a third-party with a dominant patent position;
- if third parties initiate litigation claiming that our processes or products infringe their patent or other intellectual property rights or initiate other proceedings, including post-grant proceedings such as oppositions, IPRs or PGRRs, we will need to defend against such proceedings; and
- if a license to necessary technology is terminated, the licensor may initiate litigation claiming that our processes or products infringe or misappropriate their patent or other intellectual property rights and/or that we breached our obligations under the license agreement, and we would need to defend against such proceedings.

These lawsuits would be costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of our management and scientific personnel. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the cost of such litigation and proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater resources. There is a risk that a court would decide that we are infringing the third party's patents and would order us to stop the activities covered by the patents. In that event, we may not have a viable alternative to the technology protected by the patent and may need

to halt work on the affected product candidate or cease commercialization of an approved product. In addition, there is a risk that a court will order us to pay third party damages or some other monetary award, depending upon the jurisdiction. An adverse outcome in any litigation or other proceeding could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, potentially including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed, and we may be required to cease using the technology that is at issue or to license the technology from third parties. We may not be able to obtain any required licenses on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise additional funds or on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***If we are unable to obtain, maintain and enforce patent and trade secret protection for our product candidates and related technology, our business could be materially harmed.***

Our strategy depends on our ability to identify, seek, obtain and maintain patent protection for our discoveries. This process is expensive and time consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications, or maintain and enforce any patents that may issue from such patent applications, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner or in all jurisdictions where protection may be commercially advantageous. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we have licensed from third parties. Therefore, our owned or in-licensed patents and patent applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Our patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless, and until, patents issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our current and future product candidates in the United States or in other foreign countries or that effectively prevent third parties from commercializing competitive product candidates.

Moreover, the patent position of biotechnology companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. We may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the USPTO, and such prior art may affect the scope of any claims we ultimately get allowed or it may prevent our patent applications from issuing as patents. Further, the issuance of a patent does not ensure that it is valid or enforceable, nor is the issuance conclusive as to inventorship or the scope of any claims. Third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope of our issued patents or claim that they should be inventors on such patents, and such patents may be narrowed, invalidated, circumvented, or deemed unenforceable and such third parties may gain rights to such patents. We could also become involved in reexamination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review, opposition or derivation proceedings, challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. In addition, changes in law may introduce uncertainty in the enforceability or scope of patents owned by biotechnology companies. If our patents are narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, third parties may be able to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us without payment to us. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, and such prior art could potentially invalidate one or more of our patents or prevent a patent from issuing from one or more of our pending patent applications. There is also no assurance that there is not prior art of which we are aware, but which we do not believe affects the validity or enforceability of a claim in our patents and patent applications, which may, nonetheless, ultimately be found to affect the validity or enforceability of a claim. Furthermore, even if our patents are unchallenged, they may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our product candidates, prevent others from designing around our claims or provide us with a competitive advantage. The legal systems of certain countries do not favor the aggressive enforcement of patents, and the laws of foreign countries may not allow us to protect our inventions with patents to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all, and because publications of discoveries in scientific literature lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our issued patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for

protection of the inventions set forth in our patents or patent applications. As a result, we may not be able to obtain or maintain protection for certain inventions. Therefore, the issuance, validity, enforceability, scope and commercial value of our patents in the United States and in foreign countries cannot be predicted with certainty and, as a result, any patents that we own or license may not provide sufficient protection against competitors. We may not be able to obtain or maintain patent protection from our pending patent applications, from those we may file in the future, or from those we may license from third parties. Moreover, even if we are able to obtain patent protection, such patent protection may be of insufficient scope to achieve our business objectives. In addition, the issuance of a patent does not give us the right to practice the patented invention. Third parties may have blocking patents that could prevent us from marketing our own patented product and practicing our own patented technology.

***Our patents covering one or more of our products or product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged.***

Any of our intellectual property rights could be challenged or invalidated despite measures we take to obtain patent and other intellectual property protection with respect to our product candidates and proprietary technology. For example, if we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States and in some other jurisdictions, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld material information from the USPTO, or the applicable foreign counterpart, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. A litigant or the USPTO itself could challenge our patents on this basis even if we believe that we have conducted our patent prosecution in accordance with the duty of candor and in good faith. The outcome following such a challenge is unpredictable.

With respect to challenges to the validity of our patents, for example, there might be invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on a product candidate. Even if a defendant does not prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, our patent claims may be construed in a manner that would limit our ability to enforce such claims against the defendant and others. The cost of defending such a challenge, particularly in a foreign jurisdiction, and any resulting loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on one or more of our product candidates and our business.

Enforcing our intellectual property rights against third parties may also cause such third parties to file other counterclaims against us, which could be costly to defend, particularly in a foreign jurisdiction, and could require us to pay substantial damages, cease the sale of certain products or enter into a license agreement and pay royalties (which may not be possible on commercially reasonable terms or at all). Any efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights are also likely to be costly and may divert the efforts of our scientific and management personnel.

***Our intellectual property rights will not necessarily provide us with competitive advantages.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make compounds that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- we may obtain patents for certain compounds many years before we obtain marketing approval for products containing such compounds, and because patents have a limited life, which may begin to run prior to the commercial sale of the related product, the commercial value of our patents may be limited;

- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may fail to develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, or we may fail to apply for or obtain adequate intellectual property protection in all the jurisdictions in which we operate; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business, for example by preventing us from marketing one or more of our product candidates for one or more indications.

Any of the aforementioned threats to our competitive advantage could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and trade secrets, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Third parties may seek to market biosimilar versions of any approved products. Alternatively, third parties may seek approval to market their own products similar to or otherwise competitive with our product candidates. In these circumstances, we may need to defend or assert our patents, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement. If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for an invalidity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. In any of these types of proceedings, a court or agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid or unenforceable. Even if we have valid and enforceable patents, these patents still may not provide protection against competing products or processes sufficient to achieve our business objectives.

Even after they have issued, our patents and any patents that we license may be challenged, narrowed, invalidated or circumvented. If our patents are invalidated or otherwise limited or will expire prior to the commercialization of our product candidates, other companies may be better able to develop products that compete with ours, which could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

The following are examples of litigation and other adversarial proceedings or disputes that we could become a party to involving our patents or patents licensed to us:

- we may initiate litigation or other proceedings against third parties to enforce our patent and trade secret rights;
- third parties may initiate litigation or other proceedings seeking to invalidate patents owned by or licensed to us or to obtain a declaratory judgment that their product or technology does not infringe our patents or patents licensed to us;
- third parties may initiate opposition, IPR or PGR proceedings challenging the validity or scope of our patent rights, requiring us and/or licensors to participate in such proceedings to defend the validity and scope of our patents;
- there may be a challenge or dispute regarding inventorship or ownership of patents or trade secrets currently identified as being owned by or licensed to us; or
- third parties may seek approval to market biosimilar versions of our future approved products prior to expiration of relevant patents owned by or licensed to us under the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, requiring us to defend our patents, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement.

These lawsuits and proceedings would be costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of our managerial and scientific personnel. Adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors can. There is a risk that a court or administrative body would decide that our patents are invalid or not infringed or trade secrets not misappropriated by a third party's activities, or that the scope of certain issued claims must be further limited. An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving our own patents or trade secrets could limit our ability to assert our patents or trade secrets against these or other competitors, affect our ability to receive royalties or other licensing consideration from our licensees, and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making, using and selling similar or competitive products. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition.

We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, infringement or misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Any litigation or other proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights may fail, and even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to develop a platform that is similar to, or better than, ours in a way that is not covered by the claims of our patents;
- others may be able to make compounds that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of our patents;
- we might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by patents or pending patent applications;
- we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- any patents that we obtain may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may ultimately be found invalid or unenforceable; or
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable or that afford meaningful trade secret protection.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

***If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman amendments and similar foreign legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. The

Hatch-Waxman Act allows a maximum of one patent to be extended per FDA approved product as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only those claims covering such approved drug product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Patent term extension also may be available in certain foreign countries upon regulatory approval of our product candidates. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets and proprietary information, the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.***

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on other proprietary rights, including protection of trade secrets, and other proprietary information. For example, we treat our proprietary computational technologies, including unpatented know-how and other proprietary information, as trade secrets. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. Trade secrets and know-how can also in some instances be independently derived or reverse-engineered by a third party. We maintain the confidentiality of trade secrets and proprietary information, in part by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, strategic partners and others upon the commencement of their relationships with us. These agreements require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties. Our agreements with employees and our personnel policies also provide that any inventions conceived by the individual in the course of rendering services to us shall be our exclusive property. However, we may not obtain these agreements in all circumstances, and even when we obtain these agreements, individuals with whom we have these agreements may not comply with their terms. Any of the parties to these agreements may breach such agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. In the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets or proprietary information, these agreements, even if obtained, may not provide meaningful protection, particularly for our trade secrets or other confidential information. We may also become involved in inventorship disputes relating to inventions and patents developed by our employees or consultants under such agreements. To the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use technology or know-how owned by third parties in their work for us, disputes may arise between us and those third parties as to the rights in related inventions. To the extent that an individual who is not obligated to assign rights in intellectual property to us is rightfully an inventor of intellectual property, we may need to obtain an assignment or a license to that intellectual property from that individual, or a third party or from that individual's assignee. Such assignment or license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. The disclosure of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Costly and time consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position. In addition, if any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent such third party, or those to whom they communicate such technology or information, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, or if we otherwise lose protection for our trade secrets or proprietary know-how, the value of this information may be greatly reduced and our business and competitive position could be harmed. Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our proprietary information.



***We may be subject to claims that we or our employees or consultants have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of our employees' or consultants' former employers or their clients.***

We employ individuals who were previously or concurrently employed at research institutions and/or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. We may be subject to claims that these employees, or we, have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers, or that patents and applications we have filed to protect inventions of these employees, even those related to one or more of our product candidates, are rightfully owned by their former or concurrent employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, trade secrets or other proprietary information could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. A loss of key research personnel or their work product could limit our ability to commercialize, or prevent us from commercializing, our current or future technologies or product candidates, which could materially harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, documentary, fee payment and other requirements imposed by regulations and governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents or applications will be due to the USPTO and various foreign patent offices at various points over the lifetime of our patents or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we rely on our outside patent annuity service to pay these fees automatically when due, but we must notify the provider of any new patents or applications. Additionally, the USPTO and various foreign patent offices require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with rules applicable to the particular jurisdiction. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If such an event were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.***

Although we are not currently experiencing any claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents, we may in the future be subject to claims that former employees, strategic partners or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. While it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. For example, the assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached, or we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

***Patent protection and patent prosecution for some of our product candidates may be dependent on, and the ability to assert patents and defend them against claims of invalidity may be maintained by, third parties.***

There may be times in the future when certain patents that relate to our product candidates or any approved products are controlled by our licensees or licensors. Although we may, under such arrangements, have rights to consult with our strategic partners on actions taken as well as back-up rights of prosecution and enforcement, we have in the past and may in the future relinquish rights to prosecute and maintain patents and patent applications within our portfolio as well as the ability to assert such patents against infringers.

If any current or future licensee or licensor with rights to prosecute, assert or defend patents related to our product candidates fails to appropriately prosecute and maintain patent protection for patents covering any of our product candidates, or if patents covering any of our product candidates are asserted against infringers or defended against claims of invalidity or unenforceability in a manner which adversely affects such coverage, our ability to develop and commercialize any such product candidate may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using and selling competing products.

***Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.***

The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. Changes in either the patent laws or in the interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or found to be enforceable in our patents or in third-party patents. The United States has enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Further, recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have either narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity, scope and value of patents, once obtained.

For our U.S. patent applications containing a priority claim after March 16, 2013, there is a greater level of uncertainty in the patent law. In September 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, also known as the America Invents Act (AIA), was signed into law. The AIA includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law, including provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business. An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties disclosing or claiming the same invention. A third party that has filed, or does file a patent application in the USPTO after March 16, 2013 but before us, could be awarded a patent covering a given invention, even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. This requires us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and providing opportunities for third parties to file third party submissions of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO (e.g., via post-grant reviews or *inter partes* reviews). This applies to all of our U.S. patents, even those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal court necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action.

Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. federal courts, the USPTO or similar authorities in foreign jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that may weaken our and our licensors' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents we and our licensors or partners may obtain in the future.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and

further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our current or future products, if any, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Recent United States Supreme Court cases have narrowed the scope of what is considered patentable subject matter, for example, in the areas of software and diagnostic methods involving the association between treatment outcome and biomarkers. This could impact our ability to patent certain aspects of our technology in the United States.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Additionally, the requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries. For example, unlike other countries, China has a heightened requirement for patentability, and specifically requires a detailed description of medical uses of a claimed drug. In India, unlike the United States, there is no link between regulatory approval of a drug and its patent status, and patenting of medical uses of a claimed drug are prohibited. In addition to India, certain countries in Europe and developing countries, including China, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In those countries, we and our licensors may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors are compelled to grant a license to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we own or license.

***We will need to obtain FDA approval for any proposed product candidate names, and any failure or delay associated with such approval may adversely affect our business.***

Any proprietary name or trademark we intend to use for our product candidates will require approval from the FDA regardless of whether we have secured a formal trademark registration from the USPTO. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product candidate names, including an evaluation of the potential for confusion with other product names and potential pharmacy dispensing errors. The FDA may also object to a product name if it believes the name inappropriately implies certain medical claims or contributes to an overstatement of efficacy. If the FDA objects to any product candidate names we propose, we may be required to adopt an alternative name for our product candidates. If we adopt an alternative name, we would lose the benefit of any existing trademark applications for such product candidate and may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable product name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA. We may be unable to build a successful brand identity for a new trademark in a timely manner or at all, which would limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

***Some of our discovery programs include antibodies that are licensed from third parties pursuant to limited research licenses. If we decide to further develop or commercialize these discovery programs as future product candidates, we may need to exercise our option to enter into a commercial license with one or more of these third parties. If we are unable to successfully enter into those commercial licenses or if we breach the terms of our existing research licenses or future commercial licenses, we would not have the ability to continue the development and potential commercialization of such discovery programs.***

We have in-licensed certain antibodies for our discovery programs from third parties. Under these license agreements, we are able to research and initially develop discovery programs and are required to make certain annual payments. We also have the option to negotiate or enter into commercial license agreements with these third parties if we elect to continue development or commercialization of any product candidates incorporating the in-licensed antibodies. If we exercise our option to negotiate or enter into any commercial licenses with these third

parties, we will likely be subject to various additional obligations, which may include obligations with respect to funding, development and commercialization activities, and payment obligations upon achievement of certain milestones and royalties on product sales. If any of our existing antibody research licenses or future commercial licenses are terminated or breached, we may:

- lose our rights or options to research, develop or commercialize certain of our future product candidates;
- not be able to secure patent or trade secret protection for certain of our future product candidates;
- experience significant delays in the development or commercialization of certain of our future product candidates;
- not be able to obtain other licenses that may allow us to continue to progress the applicable programs on acceptable terms, if at all; or
- incur liability for damages.

Additionally, even if not terminated or breached, our intellectual property licenses may be subject to disagreements over contract interpretation which could narrow the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology or increase our financial or other obligations. If we experience any of the foregoing, it could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

#### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock and this Offering**

***Our share price is likely to be volatile and the market price of our common stock after this offering may drop below the price you pay.***

You should consider an investment in our common stock as risky and invest only if you can withstand a significant loss and wide fluctuations in the market value of your investment. You may be unable to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price due to fluctuations in the market price of our common stock arising from changes in our operating performance or prospects. In addition, the stock market has recently experienced significant volatility, particularly with respect to pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences company stocks. The volatility of pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences company stocks often does not relate to the operating performance of the companies represented by the stock. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate or decrease below the price paid in this offering include:

- results and timing of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and studies and trials of our competitors' products;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our development programs;
- issues in manufacturing our product candidates or future approved products;
- regulatory developments or enforcement in the United States and foreign countries with respect to our product candidates or our competitors' products;
- competition from existing products or new products that may emerge;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights;
- introduction of technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- announcements by us, our strategic partners or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any cover our common stock;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- public concern over our product candidates or any future approved products;
- litigation;
- future sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreements;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- additions or departures of key personnel;

- changes in the structure of health care payment systems in the United States or overseas;
- failure of any of our product candidates, if approved, to achieve commercial success;
- economic and other external factors or other disasters or crises;
- period-to-period fluctuations in our financial condition and results of operations, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or other payments under commercialization or licensing agreements;
- announcements or expectations of additional financing efforts;
- general market conditions and market conditions for biotechnology stocks;
- overall fluctuations in U.S. equity markets; and
- other factors that may be unanticipated or out of our control.

In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit and divert the time and attention of our management, which could seriously harm our business.

***An active, liquid and orderly trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained. As a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.***

There is currently no public market for our common stock. An active trading market for our shares may not develop or be sustained. If an active market for our common stock does not continue, it may be difficult for our stockholders to sell their shares without depressing the market price for the shares or sell their shares at or above the prices at which they acquired their shares or sell their shares at the time they would like to sell. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined through negotiations between us and the underwriters. The initial public offering price may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after the offering, and the market value of our common stock may decrease from the initial public offering price. Any inactive trading market for our common stock may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund our operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our shares as consideration.

***We are controlled by Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S, whose interests in our business may conflict with yours.***

Upon completion of this offering, Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH) will beneficially own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares, or \_\_\_\_\_ %, of our outstanding common stock. Accordingly, HTH will be able to control most matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions, including mergers and sales of all or substantially all of our assets. The interests of HTH may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other stockholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other stockholders. For example, our concentration of ownership could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control or otherwise discouraging a potential acquirer from attempting to obtain control of us, which in turn could cause the market price of our common stock to decline or prevent our stockholders from realizing a premium over the market price for their shares of our common stock.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding common stock is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of our common stock in the public market could occur in the future. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities in the future. Immediately after closing this offering, we will have \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding shares of common stock. This figure includes the shares sold in this offering, which are eligible to be resold in the public market immediately and the remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares that are currently restricted under securities laws or as a result of lock-up agreements but will be able to be resold as described in the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus. Moreover, holders of an aggregate of shares of common stock have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. Certain of the holders of such registration right may not elect to sell any shares in this offering and therefore those holders could require us to file additional registration statements covering their shares in the future. We also intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register all common stock that we may issue under our stock option plan, and, they therefore can be freely

sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to the lock-up agreements described in the section titled “Underwriting.”

Our executive officers, directors and the holders of substantially all of our capital stock and securities convertible into or exchangeable for our capital stock have entered into market stand-off agreements with us and lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to specific exceptions described in the section titled “Underwriting”, not to sell, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock without the permission of the underwriters for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus. We refer to such period as the lock-up period. When the lock-up period expires, we and our securityholders subject to a lock-up agreement or market stand-off agreement will be able to sell our shares in the public market. In addition, the representatives of the underwriters may, in their sole discretion, release all or some portion of the shares subject to lock-up agreements at any time and for any reason. See the section titled “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” for more information. Sales of a substantial number of such shares upon expiration of the lock-up and market stand-off agreements, the perception that such sales may occur, or early release of these agreements, could cause our market price to fall or make it more difficult for you to sell your common stock at a time and price that you deem appropriate. Even if a substantial number of sales of our common stock does not occur, the mere perception of the possibility of these sales could depress the market price of our common stock and have a negative effect on our ability to raise capital in the future.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. We cannot assure you that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or change their opinion of our common stock, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.***

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

In connection with our evaluation of our internal controls over financial reporting, we expect to upgrade our finance and accounting systems. If we are unable to accomplish these objectives in a timely and effective manner, our ability to comply with the financial reporting requirements and other rules that apply to reporting companies could be adversely impacted. Any failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and the trading price of our common stock.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. Beginning with our second annual report on Form 10-K after we become a public company, we will be required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, for as long as we are an “emerging growth company” under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the JOBS Act), our independent registered public

accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404.

To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaging in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are designed and operating effectively, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting.

We could be an “emerging growth company” for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management’s assessment might not. In addition, our management and independent registered public accounting firm did not perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 or December 31, 2018 in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Had we and our independent registered public accounting firm performed such an evaluation, control deficiencies may have been identified by management or our independent registered public accounting firm, and those control deficiencies could have also represented one or more material weaknesses. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

***We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to corporate governance standards.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, and these expenses may increase even more after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time and incur substantial expense in connection with compliance initiatives. For example, in anticipation of becoming a public company, we will need to adopt additional internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures, retain a transfer agent and adopt an insider trading policy. As a public company, we will bear all of the internal and external costs of preparing and distributing periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under the securities laws.

In addition, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations implemented by the SEC, or \_\_\_\_\_, have increased legal and financial compliance costs and will make some compliance activities more time consuming. We are currently evaluating these rules, and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and may divert management’s time and attention from our other business activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed. In connection with this offering, we intend to increase our directors’ and officers’ insurance coverage which will increase our insurance cost. In the future, it may be more expensive or more difficult for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

Under the corporate governance standards of the \_\_\_\_\_, a majority of our board of directors and each member of our audit committee must be an independent director no later than the first anniversary of the completion of this offering. We may encounter difficulty in attracting qualified persons to serve on our board of directors and the audit committee, and our board of directors and management may be required to divert significant time and attention and resources away from our business to identify qualified directors. If we fail to attract and retain the required number of independent directors, we may be subject to the delisting of our common stock from the \_\_\_\_\_.

***We are an “emerging growth company,” and any decision on our part to comply only with certain reduced reporting and disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may choose to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an “emerging growth company” for up to five years following the completion of this offering, although, if we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue, if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of June 30 of any year, or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period before the end of that five-year period, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” as of the following December 31. Investors could find our common stock less attractive if we choose to rely on these exemptions. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected to use this extended transition period until the earlier of the date that we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting standards as of public company effective dates. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of any of our reliance on these exemptions, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our share price may be more volatile.

***We do not anticipate paying cash dividends, and accordingly, stockholders must rely on share appreciation for any return on their investment.***

We have never paid any dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our businesses and do not anticipate that we will declare or pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. See the section titled “Dividend Policy.” As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain on your investment for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not invest in our common stock.

***Our management team will have broad discretion to use the net proceeds from this offering and its investment of these proceeds may not yield a favorable return. They may invest the proceeds of this offering in ways with which investors disagree.***

Our management team will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend or invest the proceeds in ways with which our stockholders disagree. Accordingly, investors will need to rely on our management team’s judgment with respect to the use of these proceeds. We intend to use the proceeds from this offering in the manner described in the section titled “Use of Proceeds.” The failure by management to apply these funds effectively could negatively affect our ability to operate and grow our business.

We cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering. In addition, the amount, allocation and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including any milestone payments received from any future strategic partnerships and royalties on sales of any future approved product. Accordingly, we will have broad discretion in using these proceeds. Until the net proceeds are used, they may be placed in investments that do not produce significant income or that may lose value.

***Investors in this offering will pay a much higher price than the book value of our common stock and therefore you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of your investment.***

The initial public offering price will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per common share based on the total value of our tangible assets less our total liabilities immediately following this offering. Therefore, if you purchase common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution of approximately \$            per share, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. As of December 31, 2018, we have outstanding stock options to purchase 10,066,645 shares of our common stock, certain of which have exercise



## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

prices below the assumed initial public offering price. To the extent these outstanding options are ultimately exercised, you will experience further dilution. See the section titled "Dilution."

***Delaware law and provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering might discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock.***

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering may discourage, delay, or prevent a merger, acquisition, or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares of our common stock. These provisions may also prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our charter documents will:

- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered three year terms;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- provide that our directors may only be removed for cause;
- eliminate cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- authorize our board of directors to issue shares of convertible preferred stock and determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval;
- provide our board of directors with the exclusive right to elect a director to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship;
- permit stockholders to only take actions at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- prohibit stockholders from calling a special meeting of stockholders;
- require that stockholders give advance notice to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors, by a majority vote, to amend the bylaws; and
- require the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock to amend many of the provisions described above.

In addition, Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (DGCL) prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

***Our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for:

- any derivative action or proceeding under Delaware statutory or common law brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty;
- any action asserting a claim against us arising under the DGCL;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws; and
- any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine.

This exclusive-forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. If a court were to find this exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, which could seriously harm our business. Nothing in our amended and restated bylaws precludes stockholders that assert claims under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), from bringing such claims in state or federal court, subject to applicable law.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “seek,” “should,” “target,” “will” or “would,” or the negative of these words or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the timing of the initiation, progress and potential results of our preclinical studies, clinical trials and our discovery programs;
- our ability to utilize our IgM antibody platform to generate and advance additional product candidates;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals;
- our estimates of the number of patients who suffer from the diseases we are targeting and the number of patients that may enroll in our clinical trials;
- the commercializing of our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability and the potential to successfully manufacture and supply our product candidates for clinical trials and for commercial use, if approved;
- future strategic arrangements and/or collaborations and the potential benefits of such arrangements;
- our anticipated use of our existing resources and the proceeds from this offering;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing and our ability to obtain additional capital;
- the sufficiency of our existing cash and cash equivalents to fund our future operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key personnel and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals;
- the implementation of our business model, strategic plans for our business and product candidates;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights, including our IgM platform, product candidates and discovery programs;
- our ability to contract with third-party suppliers and manufacturers and their ability to perform adequately;
- the pricing, coverage and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved; and
- developments relating to our competitors and our industry, including competing product candidates and therapies.

These forward-looking statements are based on our management's current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about our business and the industry in which we operate, and management's beliefs and assumptions and are not guarantees of future performance or development. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based on information available to us as of the date of this prospectus. While we believe that information provides a reasonable basis for these statements, that information may be limited or incomplete. Our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all relevant information.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance, or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to new information, actual results or changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus, as well as the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance, and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

## MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our business, our industry and the markets for our product candidates, including data regarding the estimated size of such markets and the incidence of certain medical conditions. We obtained the industry, market and similar data set forth in this prospectus from our internal estimates and research and from academic and industry research, publications, surveys and studies conducted by third parties, including governmental agencies. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this data is derived. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. While we believe that the data we use from third parties are reliable, we have not separately verified these data. Further, while we believe our internal research is reliable, such research has not been verified by any third party. You are cautioned not to give undue weight to any such information, projections and estimates.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$       million, or \$       million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us in full, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, assuming an initial public offering price of \$       per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$       per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$       million, assuming the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$       million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations, establish a public market for our common stock and facilitate our future access to the public capital markets. We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$       million to fund our Phase 1 clinical trial of IGM-2323 for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients;
- approximately \$       million to fund IND-enabling studies and a Phase 1 clinical trial of our IgM DR5 antibody ;
- approximately \$       million to fund the build out and expansion of our manufacturing facilities; and
- the remaining proceeds to fund the development of our pipeline and our discovery programs, as well as for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and prevailing business conditions, which could change in the future as such plans and conditions evolve. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire, license or invest in complementary products, technologies, intellectual property or businesses, although we have no present commitments or agreements to do so. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Based on our current business plans, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to fund our planned operations through       . The expected net proceeds from this offering will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development efforts, the status of and results from preclinical studies and clinical trials, our ability to take advantage of expedited programs or to obtain regulatory approvals and the timing and costs associated with the manufacture and supply of our current or any future product candidates, any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties and any unforeseen cash needs. For additional information regarding our potential capital requirements, including factors that could cause actual costs to vary from the estimates set forth above, see the section titled "Risk Factors."

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we plan to invest the net proceeds in a variety of interest-bearing instruments, including money market funds, U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt, U.S. Government agency securities and commercial paper.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock to investors. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements. Our future ability to pay cash dividends on our capital stock may be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities.

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2018:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of shares of common stock as if such conversion had occurred on December 31, 2018; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to reflect (i) the pro forma items described immediately above and (ii) the issuance and sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with the sections titled "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018		
	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA AS ADJUSTED <sup>(1)</sup>
	(unaudited) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,887	\$ 1,887	\$
Related party loan	\$ 5,027	\$ 5,027	
Convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.01 par value; 62,790,538 shares authorized and 62,790,538 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$ 60,917	\$ —	\$
Stockholders' deficit:			
Convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 200,000,000 shares authorized, 2,895,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 200,000,000 shares authorized, 65,685,538 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	29	657	
Additional paid-in capital	726	61,015	
Due from related party	(2,511)	(2,511)	
Accumulated deficit	(64,072)	(64,072)	
Total stockholders' deficit	(65,828)	(4,911)	
Total capitalization	\$ 116	\$ 116	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> The pro forma as adjusted information above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.



For purposes of this section, the number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding following this offering is based on 65,685,538 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes:

- 5,080,415 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2010 Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.14 per share;
- 4,986,230 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2018 Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.21 per share;
- 770,000 shares of restricted stock granted during 2018, none of which are vested as of December 31, 2018;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2018 Plan after December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share;
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, including the amendment thereto that will become effective in connection with this offering, and any additional shares that become available under our 2018 Plan pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserve under the plan each year; and
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, which will become effective in connection with this offering, and any additional shares that become available under our ESPP pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserve under the plan each year.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share immediately following the completion of this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of December 31, 2018, was \$(65.8) million, or \$(22.74) per share of common stock, based on 2,895,000 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018. Our net tangible book value (deficit) per share represents total tangible assets, excluding deferred offering costs, less total liabilities and our convertible preferred stock, all divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31, 2018.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2018 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents our net tangible book value per share on a pro forma basis, giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock.

After giving effect to the sale by us of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2018 would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors participating in this offering. We determine dilution per share to investors participating in this offering by subtracting the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by investors participating in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis.

---

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of December 31, 2018	\$(22.74)
Pro forma change in net tangible book value (deficit) per share	_____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2018	_____
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share following this offering	_____
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering	\$ _____

---

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and increase (decrease) the dilution to new investors by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, in each case assuming the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and decrease (increase) the dilution to new investors by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, in each case assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, our pro forma net tangible book value per share, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to investors in this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2018, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as described above, the number of shares of our common stock, the total consideration and the average price per share (i) paid to us by existing stockholders and (ii) to be paid by new investors purchasing common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	SHARES PURCHASED		TOTAL CONSIDERATION		WEIGHTED-AVERAGE PRICE PER SHARE
	NUMBER	PERCENT	AMOUNT	PERCENT	
Existing stockholders before this offering		%	\$	%	\$
New investors participating in this offering					\$
Total		100.0%	\$	100.0%	

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, existing stockholders after this offering would own \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding following this offering, and new investors would own \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering.

For purposes of this section, the number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding following this offering is based on 65,685,538 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes:

- 5,080,415 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2010 Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.14 per share;
- 4,986,230 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2018 Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.21 per share;
- 770,000 shares of restricted stock granted during 2018, none of which are vested as of December 31, 2018;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our 2018 Plan after December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, including the amendment thereto that will become effective in connection with this offering, and any additional shares that become available under our 2018 Plan pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserve under the plan each year; and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, which will become effective in connection with this offering, and any additional shares that become available under our ESPP pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserve under the plan each year.

To the extent that any outstanding stock options are exercised, or new stock options are issued under our equity incentive plans, or we issue additional equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables set forth our selected financial data as of and for the periods ended on the dates indicated. We have derived the selected statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. You should read this data together with the information in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)	
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 8,639	\$ 18,962
General and administrative	2,508	3,829
Total operating expenses	<u>11,147</u>	<u>22,791</u>
Loss from operations	(11,147)	(22,791)
Other income, net	93	80
Net loss	<u>\$ (11,054)</u>	<u>\$ (22,711)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted (1)	<u>\$ (3.82)</u>	<u>\$ (7.84)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (1)	<u>2,894,127</u>	<u>2,895,000</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) (1)		<u>\$ (0.46)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) (1)		<u>48,869,169</u>

(1) See Note 10 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate historical and pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted, and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 432	\$ 1,887
Total assets	1,390	3,979
Accrued liabilities	507	3,582
Total liabilities	1,110	8,890
Convertible preferred stock	40,783	60,917
Accumulated deficit	(41,361)	(64,072)
Total stockholders' deficit	(40,503)	(65,828)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section titled "Selected Financial Data" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, include forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the section titled "Risk Factors" for a discussion of important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company pioneering the development of engineered IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. IgM antibodies have inherent properties that we believe may enable them to improve upon the efficacy and safety of IgG antibodies in multiple therapeutic applications. We have created a proprietary IgM antibody technology platform that we believe is particularly well suited for developing T cell engagers, receptor cross-linking agonists and targeted cytokines. Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a bispecific T cell engaging IgM antibody targeting CD20 and CD3, and we plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) patients in 2019. Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting Death Receptor 5 (DR5), and we plan to file an investigational new drug application (IND) for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies in 2020. We believe that we have the most advanced research and development program focused on engineered therapeutic IgM antibodies. We have created a portfolio of patents and patent applications, know-how and trade secrets directed to our platform technology, product candidates and manufacturing capabilities, and we retain worldwide commercial rights to all of our product candidates and intellectual property.

Since the commencement of our operations, we have focused substantially all of our resources on conducting research and development activities, including drug discovery and preclinical studies, establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, the manufacturing of clinical and research material, developing our in-house manufacturing capabilities, hiring personnel, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Since 2010, such activities have exclusively related to the research, development and manufacture of IgM antibodies and to building our proprietary IgM antibody technology platform. We do not have any products approved for sale, and we have not generated any revenue from product sales.

We have incurred significant net losses to date. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current or future product candidates. Our net losses were \$11.1 million and \$22.7 million in 2017 and 2018, respectively. As of December 31, 2018 we had an accumulated deficit of \$64.1 million. These losses have resulted primarily from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future, and our net losses may fluctuate significantly from period to period, depending on the timing of and expenditures on our planned research and development activities.

We expect our expenses and capital requirements will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities as we:

- advance the development of IGM-2323;
- advance the development of our DR5 IgM antibody;
- expand our pipeline of IgM antibody product candidates;
- continue to invest in our IgM antibody technology platform;
- build out and expand our in-house manufacturing capabilities;
- maintain, protect and expand our intellectual property portfolio, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- seek marketing approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- establish a sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval and related commercial manufacturing build-out;
- implement operational, financial and management information systems; and
- attract, hire and retain additional clinical, scientific, management and administrative personnel.

Furthermore, following the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including significant legal, accounting, insurance, investor relations and other administrative and professional services expenses that we did not incur as a private company.

As a result, we will require substantial additional capital to develop our product candidates and fund operations for the foreseeable future. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing and distribution arrangements. The amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the pace and results of our development efforts. We cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities.

From 2010 through December 31, 2018, we raised aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$65.0 million from the sale of \$60.0 million of shares of our convertible preferred stock and \$5.0 million from the issuance of an unsecured promissory note. As of December 31, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.9 million and \$5.0 million in debt outstanding under our promissory note. From January through June 2019, we raised an additional \$15.0 million under our promissory note. In June 2019, we entered into an agreement to issue and sell \$102.0 million of shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock, which includes \$20.0 million in conversion of all of the principal amounts outstanding under our promissory note.

We were incorporated in Delaware in 1993 under the name Palingen, Inc. From 1993 to 2010, we were principally engaged in research related to naturally occurring IgM antibodies. In 2010, we received an initial equity investment from Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH), our current majority stockholder, changed our name to IGM Biosciences, Inc. and refocused our research and development efforts toward developing our IgM platform and engineering new IgM antibodies. In December 2017, we established a Danish holding company—IGM Biosciences A/S (Holdco); in April 2019, we dissolved Holdco. The capitalization information included in this prospectus is consistently presented as that of IGM Biosciences, Inc. even during the interim period when we had a holding company structure and our investors held their equity interests in Holdco.

## Components of Results of Operations

### **Revenue**

To date, we have not generated any revenue and do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products in the near future.

### **Operating expenses**

#### *Research and development*

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for the discovery and development of product candidates, which include:

- Direct expenses consisting of:
  - Fees paid to third parties such as consultants, contractors and contract research organizations (CROs), for animal studies and other costs related to preclinical studies;
  - Costs related to acquiring and manufacturing research and clinical trial materials, including under agreements with third parties such as contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs), and other vendors;
  - Costs related to the preparation of regulatory submissions; and
  - Expenses related to laboratory supplies and services;
- Indirect expenses consisting of:
  - Personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expense, for personnel in our research and development functions; and
  - Depreciation of equipment and facilities expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

We expense research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in future periods for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are then expensed as the related goods are delivered and as services are performed. All direct research and development expenses are tracked by stage of development. We do not track our indirect research and development costs by product candidate or program.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities to advance our product candidates and our clinical programs, expand our product candidate pipeline and continue to build out and expand our in-house manufacturing capabilities. The process of conducting the necessary preclinical and clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. To the extent that our product candidates continue to advance into clinical trials, as well as advance into larger and later stage clinical trials, our expenses will increase substantially and may become more variable. The actual probability of success for our product candidates may be affected by a variety of factors, including the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, investment in our clinical programs, manufacturing capability and competition with other products. As a result of these variables, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development projects or when and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of our product candidates. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

*General and administrative*

Our general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses for personnel in our executive, finance, corporate and other administrative functions, intellectual property, facilities and other allocated expenses, other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, human resources, audit and accounting services, and insurance costs. Personnel-related expenses consist of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation. We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase for the foreseeable future as we increase our headcount to support our continued research activities and development of product candidates and as a result of operating as a public company, including compliance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and those of any national securities exchange on which our securities are traded, legal, auditing, additional insurance expenses, investor relations activities and other administrative and professional services. We also expect our intellectual property expenses to increase as we expand our intellectual property portfolio.

*Other income, net*

Other income, net includes sublease income, interest income earned on our cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash balances and interest expense incurred on unsecured promissory notes.

**Results of Operations****Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2018**

---

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		CHANGE
	2017	2018	
		(in thousands)	
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 8,639	\$ 18,962	\$ 10,323
General and administrative	2,508	3,829	1,321
Total operating expenses	11,147	22,791	11,644
Loss from operations	(11,147)	(22,791)	(11,644)
Other income, net	93	80	(13)
Net loss	\$ (11,054)	\$ (22,711)	\$ (11,657)

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

### *Research and development expenses*

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses incurred during the periods indicated:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		CHANGE
	2017	2018	
	(in thousands)		
Direct expenses			
Clinical stage program	\$ 1,168	\$ 7,359	\$ 6,191
Preclinical stage programs	3,229	5,394	2,165
Indirect expenses			
Personnel-related	2,889	4,743	1,854
Depreciation and facilities	1,353	1,466	113
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 8,639</u>	<u>\$ 18,962</u>	<u>\$ 10,323</u>

Research and development expenses were \$8.6 million in 2017 compared to \$19.0 million in 2018. The increase of \$10.3 million was driven by an increase in expenses to advance our product candidates, including \$6.2 million of expenses related to our clinical stage program and \$2.2 million related to preclinical stage programs. Personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation, increased by \$1.9 million due to an increase in headcount.

### *General and administrative expenses*

General and administrative expenses were \$2.5 million in 2017 compared to \$3.8 million in 2018. The increase of \$1.3 million was primarily due to a \$0.7 million increase in legal and advisory fees, a \$0.3 million increase in recruitment expenses and a \$0.2 million increase in personnel-related expenses.

### *Other income, net*

Other income, net was \$93,000 in 2017 compared to \$80,000 in 2018. The decrease of \$13,000 was primarily due to an increase in interest expense resulting from an interest-bearing unsecured promissory note.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### **Liquidity**

Due to our significant research and development expenditures, we have generated operating losses since our inception. We have funded our operations primarily through the sale of convertible preferred stock and the issuance of unsecured promissory notes. As of December 31, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.9 million and \$5.0 million in debt outstanding under our promissory note. From January through June 2019, we raised an additional \$15.0 million under our promissory note. In June 2019, we entered into an agreement to issue and sell \$102.0 million of shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock, which includes \$20.0 million in conversion of all of the principal amounts outstanding under our promissory note.

### **Future Funding Requirements**

Our primary uses of cash are to fund operating expenses, which consist primarily of research and development expenditures related to our programs and related personnel costs. The timing and amount of our future funding requirements depends on many factors, including the following:

- the initiation, scope, rate of progress, results and cost of our preclinical studies, clinical trials and other related activities for our product candidates;
- the costs associated with manufacturing our product candidates, including building out and expanding our own manufacturing facilities, and establishing commercial supplies and sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;
- the timing and cost of capital expenditures to support our research, development and manufacturing efforts;
- the number and characteristics of other product candidates that we pursue;
- the costs, timing and outcome of seeking and obtaining FDA and non-U.S. regulatory approvals;



[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- our ability to maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales from our potential products;
- our need and ability to hire additional management, scientific and medical personnel;
- the effect of competing products that may limit market penetration of our product candidates;
- our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems;
- the economic and other terms, timing and success of any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or royalty payments under these agreements;
- the compliance and administrative costs associated with being a public company; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, although we currently have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents, together with the expected proceeds from the sale and issuance of our Series C preferred stock, are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations for at least the following 12 months, without giving effect to any anticipated proceeds from this offering. However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

In addition, we will require additional funding in order to complete development of our product candidates and commercialize our products, if approved. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing and distribution arrangements. There can be no assurance that, in the event we require additional financing, such financing will be available at terms acceptable to us, if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures associated with our current and anticipated preclinical studies and clinical trials. To the extent that we raise additional capital through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, future revenue streams or research programs at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity or convertible debt offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we are unable to obtain additional funding from these or other sources, it may be necessary to significantly reduce our rate of spending through reductions in staff and delaying, scaling back, or stopping certain research and development programs.

#### **Cash Flows**

The following summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Cash used in operating activities	\$ (10,357)	\$ (20,044)
Cash used in investing activities	(385)	(788)
Cash provided by financing activities	8,068	22,337
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ (2,674)</u>	<u>\$ 1,505</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

### *Cash used in operating activities*

In 2018, cash used in operating activities was \$20.0 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$22.7 million, partially offset by a net change of \$2.2 million in our net operating assets and liabilities and \$0.5 million in non-cash charges. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in accrued liabilities of \$2.8 million resulting from an increase in research and development activities. This was partially offset by an increase in prepaid expenses of \$0.3 million primarily associated with prepayments made for ongoing research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of depreciation of \$0.3 million and stock-based compensation of \$0.2 million.

In 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$10.4 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$11.1 million, partially offset by a net change of \$0.4 million in our net operating assets and liabilities and \$0.3 million in non-cash charges. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in accrued liabilities of \$0.3 million resulting from an increase in research and development activities. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of depreciation of \$0.2 million and stock-based compensation of \$0.1 million.

### *Cash used in investing activities*

Cash used in investing activities was \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million in 2017 and 2018, respectively, related to the purchase of property and equipment.

### *Cash provided by financing activities*

In 2018, cash provided by financing activities was \$22.3 million, which consisted primarily of \$17.3 million in proceeds from the issuance of shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock and \$5.0 million from the issuance of an unsecured promissory note.

In 2017, cash provided by financing activities was \$8.1 million, which consisted of proceeds from the issuance of shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock.

## **Contractual Obligations and Other Commitments**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations and other commitments as of March 31, 2019:

	PAYMENTS DUE BY PERIOD				TOTAL
	LESS THAN 1 YEAR	1 TO 3 YEARS	3 TO 5 YEARS	MORE THAN 5 YEARS	
Operating lease obligations (1)	\$ 1,662	\$3,842	\$4,076	\$ 2,308	\$11,888

(1) Payments due for our lease of office, laboratory and manufacturing space in Mountain View, California. The payments represent gross operating lease obligations, excluding sublease income. Our only contractual obligation as of December 31, 2018 was the lease for our office space.

In addition, we enter into agreements in the normal course of business with CROs, CMOs and other vendors for research and development services for operating purposes, which are generally cancelable upon written notice. These payments are not included in this table of contractual obligations.

We have not included milestone or royalty payments or other contractual payment obligations in the table above as the timing and amount of such obligations are unknown or uncertain. See Note 4 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial

statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated, and reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in the Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following critical accounting policies are most important to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

**Accrued Research and Development Expenses**

We record accruals for estimated costs of research, preclinical, and manufacturing development, which are significant components of research and development expenses. A substantial portion of our ongoing research and development activities is conducted by third-party service providers, CROs and CMOs. Our contracts with the CROs and CMOs generally include fees such as initiation fees, reservation fees, costs related to animal studies and safety tests, verification run costs, materials and reagents expenses, taxes, etc. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided to us under such contracts. We accrue the costs incurred under agreements with these third parties based on estimates of actual work completed in accordance with the respective agreements. We determine the estimated costs through discussions with internal personnel and external service providers as to the progress, or stage of completion or actual timeline (start-date and end-date) of the services and the agreed-upon fees to be paid for such services. For the periods presented, there have been no material differences from our estimated accrued research and development expenses to actual expenses.

**Stock-based Compensation**

We account for stock-based compensation by measuring and recognizing compensation expense for all share-based awards made to employees and directors based on estimated grant-date fair values. We use the straight-line method to allocate compensation cost to reporting periods over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period, and estimates the fair value of share-based awards to employees and directors using the Black-Scholes option-pricing valuation model. The Black-Scholes model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including fair value of common stock, expected term, expected volatility, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends, which are described in greater detail below. We account for forfeitures as they occur. Stock-based compensation awarded to non-employees for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was not material, and disclosures related to stock-based compensation have been included for employee stock-based compensation only.

*Fair Value of Common Stock*—Historically, as there has been no public market for our common stock, the fair value of our common stock was determined by our board of directors based in part on valuations of our common stock prepared by a third-party valuation firm. See the subsection titled “—Fair Value of Common Stock” below.

*Expected Term*—The expected term of the options represents the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding. As we do not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior, the expected term of options granted is derived from the average midpoint between the weighted average vesting and the contractual term, also known as the simplified method.

*Expected Volatility*—Since we are not yet a public company and do not have any trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility is based on the historical volatilities of the common stock of comparable publicly traded companies. We selected companies with comparable characteristics, including enterprise value, risk profiles, position within the industry, and, where applicable, with historical share price information sufficient to meet the expected life of our stock-based awards. We will continue to apply this process until enough historical information regarding the volatility of our own stock price becomes available.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate*—The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield of zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes as of the grant date with maturities commensurate with the expected term of the awards.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

*Expected Dividends*—The expected dividends assumption is based on our expectation of not paying dividends in the foreseeable future; therefore, we used an expected dividend yield of zero.

See Note 6 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information concerning certain of the specific assumptions we used in applying the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the estimated fair value of our stock options granted in 2017 and 2018. Such assumptions involve inherent uncertainties and the application of significant judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our equity-based compensation could be materially different.

### **Fair Value of Common Stock**

Historically, for all periods prior to this initial public offering, the fair values of the shares of common stock underlying our share-based awards were estimated on each grant date by our board of directors or a committee thereof. Given the absence of a public trading market for our common stock, our board of directors and committee exercised reasonable judgment and considered a number of objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common stock, including our stage of development; our actual operating results and financial performance; progress of our research and development efforts; conditions in the industry and economy in general; the rights, preferences and privileges of our convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock; the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our common stock, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions; equity market conditions affecting comparable public companies; the lack of marketability of our common stock and the results of independent third-party valuations prepared in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants 2013 Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation* (Guide). The Guide identifies various available methods for allocating enterprise value across classes and series of capital stock to determine the estimated fair value of common stock at each valuation date.

For valuations prior to December 31, 2018, we used the option-pricing method (OPM). Under the OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The estimated fair values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options. Specifically, we use the OPM backsolve method to estimate the fair value of our common stock, which derives the implied equity value for one type of equity security from a contemporaneous transaction involving another type of security, shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock in this instance. We used the OPM backsolve method because we were at an early stage of development and future liquidity events were difficult to forecast. We applied a discount for lack of marketability to account for a lack of access to an active public market.

Application of these approaches involves the use of estimates, judgment, and assumptions that are highly complex and subjective, such as those regarding our expected future revenue, expenses, and cash flows, discount rates, market multiples, the selection of comparable companies, and the probability of future events. Changes in any or all of these estimates and assumptions, or the relationships between those assumptions, impact our valuations as of each valuation date and may have a material impact on the valuation of common stock.

The assumptions underlying these valuations represent our management's best estimate, which involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different. Following the closing of the offering, the fair value of our common stock will be determined based on the quoted market price of our common stock.

The intrinsic value of all outstanding options as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million of which related to unvested options as of such date, based on the estimated fair value of our common stock of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve capital. We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate sensitivities. There was no material foreign currency risk for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018. We held cash and cash

equivalents of \$0.4 million and \$1.9 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We generally hold our cash in interest-bearing money market accounts. We held no interest-bearing liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and held interest-bearing liabilities of \$5.0 million as of December 31, 2018 in the form of an unsecured promissory note, which bears interest at a rate of 3.6% per year. Historical fluctuations in interest rates have not been significant for us. Due to the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents, an immediate 10% relative change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our cash equivalents.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about recent accounting pronouncements, the timing of their adoption, and our assessment, to the extent we have made one yet, of their potential impact on our financial condition of results of operations.

### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

We are an emerging growth company (EGC), as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act). We will remain an EGC until the earliest of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC, which generally is when a company has more than \$700 million in market value of its stock held by non-affiliates, has been a public company for at least 12 months and has filed one annual report on Form 10-K. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies may delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will not be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not EGCs. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

In addition, we intend to rely on the other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements provided by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, if as an EGC we intend to rely on such exemptions, we are not required to, among other things: (i) provide an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; (ii) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act; (iii) comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis); and (iv) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the Chief Executive Officer's compensation to median employee compensation.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company pioneering the development of engineered IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. IgM antibodies have inherent properties that we believe may enable them to improve upon the efficacy and safety of IgG antibodies in multiple therapeutic applications. We have created a proprietary IgM antibody technology platform that we believe is particularly well suited for developing T cell engagers, receptor cross-linking agonists and targeted cytokines. Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a bispecific T cell engaging IgM antibody targeting CD20 and CD3, and we plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) patients in 2019. Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting Death Receptor 5 (DR5), and we plan to file an investigational new drug application (IND) for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies in 2020. We believe that we have the most advanced research and development program focused on engineered therapeutic IgM antibodies. We have created a portfolio of patents and patent applications, know-how and trade secrets directed to our platform technology, product candidates and manufacturing capabilities, and we retain worldwide commercial rights to all of our product candidates and intellectual property.

IgM antibodies have 10 binding units compared to 2 for IgG antibodies. This inherent biological advantage enables:

- Stronger binding to cell surface targets, including those with low expression levels, which may result in better and more complete targeting of cancer cells;
- Stronger binding to difficult targets, such as tumor associated carbohydrates and glycosylated proteins, which has the potential to expand the range of addressable cancer targets;
- Greater ability to cross-link cell surface receptors, which may significantly enhance cellular signaling for killing cancer cells or stimulating T cells; and
- Substantially greater ability to utilize the complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) mechanism of killing targeted cells, which kills cancer cells without requiring the presence of immune cells.

### Our Platform

We created our IgM platform to expand upon the inherent properties of IgM antibodies and to allow for the rapid development of engineered therapeutic antibodies. Significantly, our IgM platform allows us to create IgM antibodies with higher affinity and avidity than naturally occurring IgM antibodies. We believe our platform also allows us to utilize the strong and durable binding of IgM antibodies to kill cancer cells with T cells, induce programmed death of cancer cells or deliver immune stimulating cytokines to the region of the bound cell.

The versatility of our IgM platform positions us to evaluate multiple approaches to treat patients with solid and hematologic malignancies. Our ability to develop engineered IgM antibodies against various targets allows for the creation of a broad and differentiated product pipeline. Our initial efforts are focused on three broad applications of IgM antibodies:

- **T cell engagers:** T cell to cancer cell engagement, including CD20 x CD3, CD123 x CD3, CD38 x CD3 and solid tumor target x CD3 programs, which we believe may have the potential to kill cancer cells through T cell directed cellular cytotoxicity (TDCC) and CDC while maintaining a favorable tolerability and safety profile.
- **Receptor cross-linking agonists:** Tumor Necrosis Factor receptor Superfamily (TNFrSF) agonists, including DR5, which induces programmed death of cancer cells, as well as OX40, glucocorticoid-induced TNFr-related protein (GITR) and other TNFrSF members, which we believe may enhance the ability of the immune system to fight cancer.
- **Targeted cytokines:** Targeted cytokine delivery, including interleukin-15 (IL-15), which we believe may be helpful in inducing and maintaining immune responses to cancer.

**Our Pipeline**

Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a CD20 x CD3 bispecific IgM antibody for the treatment of patients with CD20-positive cancer. CD20 is a protein commonly expressed on the surface of NHL cells and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) cells, while CD3 is a protein expressed on the surface of T cells. IGM-2323 contains 10 binding domains for CD20 and one binding domain for CD3. In our preclinical studies, IGM-2323 strongly bound to CD20-positive cancer cells and induced potent T cell dependent and complement dependent cancer cell death, including those cells with low levels of CD20. In addition, we observed lower cytokine release with IGM-2323 relative to comparable IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies in our preclinical studies, which may result in reduced risk of the serious adverse effects of cytokine release syndrome (CRS). We plan to begin evaluating IGM-2323 in a Phase 1 clinical trial in relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients in 2019.

Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting DR5 for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies. DR5 receptors are expressed on a broad range of solid tumors as well as leukemias and lymphomas, but their intracellular apoptotic signaling requires efficient cross-linking of at least three DR5 receptors. Our DR5 IgM antibodies demonstrated significantly enhanced apoptotic signaling compared to an IgG antibody with the same binding domains, resulting in >1,000 fold increased potency in killing cancer cells from multiple cancer cell types in our *in vitro* studies. In our preliminary *in vivo* studies, no untoward toxicity was observed with our DR5 IgM antibodies. We expect to file an IND for a DR5 IgM antibody in 2020.

The following table highlights our lead programs:

Mode	Target	Indication	Phase of Development					Worldwide Commercial Rights	Anticipated Milestone
			Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3		
T cell Engager	IGM-2323 (CD20 x CD3)	NHL and CLL							Initiation of Phase 1 for r/r B cell NHL: 2019
Receptor Cross-linking Agonist	IgM Antibody (DR5)	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies							IND filing: 2020

The following table highlights discovery programs that we are prioritizing:

Mode	Target	Indication	Worldwide Commercial Rights
T cell Engagers	CD123 x CD3	Acute Myeloid Leukemia	
	CD38 x CD3	Multiple Myeloma	
	Multiple Targets x CD3	Multiple Solid Tumors	
Receptor Cross-linking Agonists	OX40	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies	
	GITR		
Targeted Cytokines	Multiple Targets x IL-15	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies	

We estimate that these discovery programs are at least two years away from clinical studies, assuming they meet our requirements for advancement. We do not anticipate advancing all of these programs into clinical testing, and some of these programs may be supplanted by other IgM discovery programs.

### **Our Team**

Our management team and board of directors have decades of biotechnology experience and perspective in areas such as cancer biology, immunotherapy, immunology, antibody discovery, protein engineering and clinical development. They bring a strong history of leadership, innovation and research and development experience at leading companies, including Roche/Genentech, Amgen, Gilead Sciences, Celgene, Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Shire, Kite Pharma, Bavarian Nordic, Sutro Biopharma and Northern Biologics. Members of our team were involved in the discovery, development or commercialization of multiple therapeutics, including Tecentriq, Yescarta, Zydrelig, Avastin, Lucentis, Vectibix, Activase, TNKase and Kogenate. Our team is further supported by a strong group of investors that share our commitment to developing IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. From 2010 through December 31, 2018, we have raised approximately \$60.0 million through convertible preferred stock financings. Our key investors include Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH), a global leader in catalysis and chemical process technology.

### **Our Strategy**

Our strategy is to sustain and extend our global leadership in the development of IgM antibodies for therapeutic use. We plan to achieve this by utilizing our proprietary IgM technology to develop antibodies with differentiated product profiles and the ability to address difficult to treat patients with cancers and other serious diseases. This strategy encompasses the following key elements:

- **Advance IGM-2323 through clinical development in B cell NHL to establish our IgM platform as the leading CD3 T cell engaging technology.** IGM-2323 will be our first clinical stage product candidate developed using our IgM platform and we believe it will be the only engineered therapeutic IgM antibody in active clinical development at that time. The FDA has accepted our IND for IGM-2323 and we anticipate commencing a Phase 1 clinical trial as a monotherapy for the treatment of relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients in 2019. We plan on initially developing IGM-2323 for both aggressive and indolent lymphomas as a single agent in relapsed/refractory patients. Further development may include other CD20 expressing hematologic malignancies, such as CLL, and combination therapy in treatment-naïve lymphoma.
- **Progress a DR5 IgM antibody into clinical trials to establish the efficacy of our IgM antibodies in targeting members of the TNFrSF.** We plan to file an IND for our second product candidate in 2020 and, if accepted, to advance it into clinical trials in solid and hematologic malignancies. We plan on initially developing our DR5 IgM antibody as a single agent in solid and hematologic malignancies that have failed standard treatment. Further development will include combination with other therapies, which may include a broad range of treatment-resistant solid and hematologic malignancies.
- **Utilize our proprietary T cell engaging and immune stimulating technologies to expand our pipeline of IgM antibody product candidates.** Our IgM platform enables us to rapidly create a broad pipeline of product candidates. We are currently prioritizing: CD3 T cell engaging antibodies; T cell stimulating antibodies, including antibodies that target T cell stimulatory members of the TNFrSF; and antibodies that are intended to deliver IL-15 to a target to enhance cancer immune responses while limiting systemic toxicity. We will prioritize product candidates based on a range of factors, including strength of preclinical data, single agent clinical benefit, efficiency of clinical development paths and market opportunities.
- **Build antibody manufacturing capabilities to support our future clinical trials and provide commercial supply for any approved product candidates.** Manufacturing IgM antibodies is a complex process and represents a critical component to our long-term success. We have invested significant resources developing our manufacturing processes and know-how to enable us to manufacture our IgM antibodies at scale. We believe developing our internal manufacturing capacity is important to enable further process improvements, maintain quality control, limit our reliance on contract manufacturers and protect our trade secrets and other intellectual property. We plan to build out and expand our own manufacturing facilities to produce our product candidates in sufficient quantities to conduct clinical trials and manufacture commercial supply for approved products.
- **Directly commercialize any approved product candidates in key markets alone or with strategic partners.** We retain exclusive worldwide commercial rights to all of our product candidates and intend to pursue clinical development programs with the goal of obtaining regulatory approval in the United States and



internationally. We intend to directly commercialize our product candidates in key markets either alone or with partners and may enter into strategic collaborations or other partnerships to accelerate our development timelines and maximize the worldwide commercial potential of any approved product candidates.

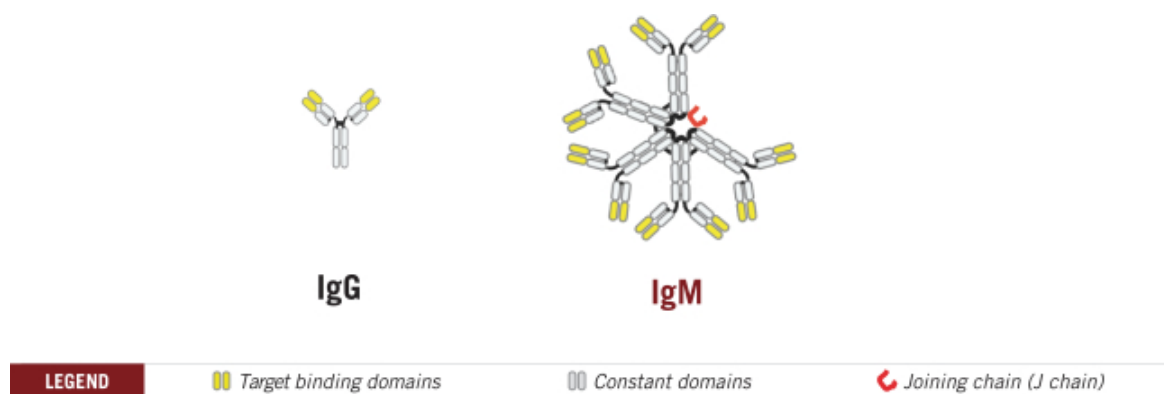
- **Continue to expand our intellectual property portfolio to further protect our IgM platform and our product candidates.** We believe we are the global leader in the development of engineered IgM antibodies for therapeutic use, and we have created an extensive intellectual property portfolio to protect our leadership and novel approaches in this field. The intellectual property surrounding our IgM platform consists of patents and patent applications, trade secrets and know-how, and we plan to expand this portfolio as we continue to develop our IgM platform.

We believe that if we are successful in bringing an IgM antibody to market, particularly one that is more effective and safer than comparable IgG antibodies, we will significantly alter the course of future therapeutic antibody development.

### Our Differentiated Approach and Proprietary Platform

We are developing IgM antibodies that have properties which we believe may enable them to improve upon the efficacy and safety of IgG antibodies in many therapeutic applications. IgM antibodies have 10 binding units compared to 2 for IgG antibodies, which results in far greater binding power to a cell surface target.

#### Structural Comparison of IgG and IgM Antibodies



Over the past 40 years, the biotechnology industry's development of antibodies has yielded effective therapeutic drugs for the treatment of patients with a variety of diseases including cancer, autoimmune diseases and infectious diseases. According to market research, there were over 70 approved antibody related therapies generating over \$120 billion in reported worldwide sales in 2018. All of these antibodies are members of the IgG class. We are pioneering the development of new therapies based on the IgM class of antibodies. Our near and medium term efforts are focused on oncology, but we believe our IgM antibodies could have therapeutic applications across a wide range of diseases.

There are two measures of target binding strength that are generally used in connection with antibodies:

- Affinity—the binding strength of each individual binding unit of the antibody bound to the target; and
- Avidity—the combined binding strength of all of the binding units of the antibody bound to the target.

The greater number of binding units of an IgM antibody results in far greater avidity to a cell surface target compared with an IgG antibody with the same affinity per binding unit. The greater number of binding units also allows IgM antibodies to bind more cell surface targets in close proximity with a single antibody. The inherent biological advantages of IgM antibodies enable:

- Stronger binding to cell surface targets, including those with low expression levels, which may result in better and more complete targeting of cancer cells;

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- Stronger binding to difficult targets, such as tumor associated carbohydrates and glycosylated proteins, which has the potential to expand the range of addressable cancer targets;
- Greater ability to cross-link cell surface receptors, which may significantly enhance cellular signaling for killing cancer cells or stimulating T cells; and
- Substantially greater ability to utilize the complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) mechanism of killing targeted cells, which kills cancer cells without requiring the presence of immune cells.


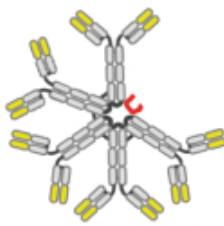
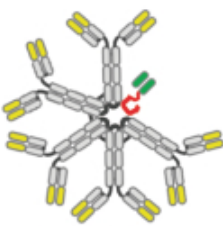
Development of IgM antibodies has been historically limited by difficulties encountered in the recombinant expression and manufacture of these antibodies. Through our focused efforts over the last eight years, we have developed a broad range of skills, knowledge and trade secrets that have allowed us to successfully express and manufacture a wide range of IgM antibodies.

We created our IgM platform to expand upon the inherent qualities of IgM antibodies and to allow for the rapid development of engineered therapeutic antibodies. Through our efforts, we have developed a wide variety of proprietary methods and techniques designed to achieve the following goals:





- **Expression and manufacture:** Overcome the traditional difficulties the pharmaceutical industry has experienced in recombinantly expressing and manufacturing IgM antibodies;
- **Engineered IgM antibodies:** Create IgM antibodies recombinantly that include the benefits of high affinity and high specificity IgG variable regions;
- **Bispecific platform:** Create bispecific antibodies with the benefits of the high avidity of 10 binding units to one target combined with one binding unit to a second target;
- **Improved half-life:** Extend the serum half-life of recombinantly generated IgM antibodies; and
- **Complement modulation:** Modulate the CDC mechanism of IgM antibodies.

We believe that our IgM platform creates significant competitive advantages and can serve as the foundation for the development of a broad range of IgM based therapeutic drugs. The following table compares the key properties of IgG antibodies to those of naturally occurring IgM antibodies, as well as to our engineered IgM antibodies:

Properties of IgG vs IgM Antibodies

Structure			
	IgG	Naturally Occurring IgM	Engineered IgM
Binding sites	2	10	10
Binding valency	Bivalent	Multivalent	Multivalent
Affinity	High	Low to Medium	High
Avidity	Low	High	High
Mechanism of cell killing	ADCC + CDC	CDC	TDCC + CDC
Binding to low expression targets	Low	Medium	High
Binding to carbohydrate antigens	Low	Medium	High
Antibody construct	Heavy chains Light chains	Heavy chains Light chains J chain	Heavy chains Light chains Modified J chain
Molecular weight	150 kDa	960 kDa	≥960 kDa

LEGEND	 Target binding domains	 CD3 binding domain	 Constant domains	 J chain
--------	--	--	--	---


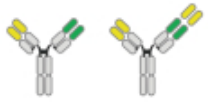
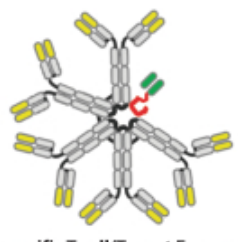
**Our Antibodies**





**T cell Engagers**

We have been able to utilize the natural features of IgM antibodies to create unique and patent protected bispecific T cell engagers, which we believe may have the potential to kill cancer cells through TDCC and CDC while maintaining a favorable tolerability and safety profile. Bispecific T cell engagers are designed to simultaneously target a desired tumor associated antigen on a cancer cell and CD3 (a protein that is expressed on the surface of T cells) and redirect the T cells to kill the cancer cells. In contrast to other bispecific antibody formats that bind to one or two target molecules on the surface of the cancer cell and to one CD3 molecule on the surface of the T cell, our IgM bispecific format provides 10 binding units to the cancer cell and one binding unit to CD3. We believe that our IgM bispecific antibodies may successfully bind to cancer cells for longer periods and with more avidity compared to IgG bispecific antibodies, which may prove to be particularly advantageous for those cancer cells that express relatively lower amounts of the targeted protein on their surface.

Illustrated in the table below are several classes of bispecific T cell engaging antibodies currently in development: (i) single chain antibodies being developed by third parties that have one target binding domain and one CD3 binding domain that are small in size; (ii) antibodies being developed by third parties using IgG formats that have one or two target binding units for the cancer cell (two binding units increases target binding avidity) and one CD3 binding unit; and (iii) our IgM antibody with 10 target binding units for the cancer cell (10 binding units produces higher target binding avidity) and one CD3 binding domain.

Properties of Cancer Cell Target x CD3 T Cell Engager Antibodies

Structure (Cancer cell targets x CD3)			
	<b>Bispecific T cell/Target Engager Single Chain Binding Units</b>	<b>Bispecific T cell/Target Engager IgG</b>	<b>Bispecific T cell/Target Engager IgM</b>
Mechanism of cell killing	TDCC	TDCC	TDCC + CDC
Binding sites to cancer cell targets	1	1 or 2	10
Binding sites to CD3	1	1	1
Dosing	Continuous infusion	Weekly to every other week	Planned weekly
Safety	Observed CRS in non-human primates; observed CRS in clinic	Observed CRS in non-human primates; observed CRS in clinic	No CRS observed in non-human primates

<b>LEGEND</b>	 Target binding domains	 CD3 binding domain	 Constant domains	 J chain
---------------	--	--	--	---

In our *in vitro* studies, IgM antibodies bind antigens with high avidity that results in the IgM antibody remaining attached to the target for longer periods of time than an IgG antibody. We believe that this durable binding property will translate to an increased residence time on cancer cells and will increase the chance that a T cell will find and kill the cancer cell while the T cell engager is bound to the cancer cell.

While IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies have demonstrated evidence of clinical benefit across several cancer types, serious adverse events and tolerability issues have been reported, including cytokine release syndrome (CRS).


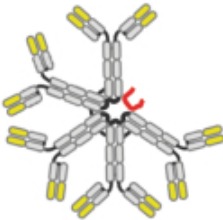
CRS is characterized by fever, hypotension, blood coagulation abnormalities and capillary leak. Potentially life threatening effects of CRS include cardiac dysfunction, organ failure, respiratory distress syndrome and neurologic toxicity. Such findings have also been associated with other T cell engaging approaches, including Chimeric Antigen Receptor-T cell therapies (CAR-T). Patient deaths have resulted from CRS in the clinical testing of IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies and CAR-T. These serious adverse events can also result in dose limiting toxicities of IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies and potentially limit the optimal efficacy of these therapeutic agents. The potential for CRS can also result in the need for high levels of patient monitoring, expense and inconvenience.




Our IgM based CD20 x CD3 bispecific antibody has shown no apparent CRS symptoms in our non-human primate studies at tested doses significantly higher than doses currently safely achievable with IgG bispecific antibodies. In addition, in human blood cell *ex vivo* studies, we observed a much lower cytokine release profile for our IgM based CD20 x CD3 bispecific antibody compared to an IgG bispecific antibody with the same CD20 and CD3 binding units.

**Receptor Cross-linking Agonists**

We are also using our IgM platform to develop IgM antibodies that bind to members of the TNFRSF. Members of the TNFRSF must be bound in clusters of at least three in order to send a strong biological signal to the cell. This family includes targets that will cause the death of cancer cells, such as DR5, and targets that will cause the proliferation of T cells, such as OX40 and GITR.

Receptor Cross-linking Agonist IgG vs IgM Antibodies

Structure		
	<b>IgG</b>	<b>IgM</b>
Binding sites	2	10
Ability to cross-link and cluster	Limited	Strong
Functional properties	Weak agonist	Strong agonist
Molecular weight	150 kDa	960 kDa

LEGEND       Target binding domains       Constant domains       J chain

There have been multiple attempts to create IgG based therapeutic antibodies directed at DR5, OX40 and GITR. However, since IgG antibodies naturally bind only two DR5, OX40 or GITR cell surface proteins, their bivalent nature inherently limits their signaling efficacy. In contrast, we are utilizing the 10 binding units of IgM antibodies to more efficiently cross-link these molecules on the cell surface. In multiple *in vitro* cell studies, we have observed that IgM antibodies have much greater potency than IgG antibodies with the same binding units.

**Targeted Cytokines**

We are leveraging our IgM platform to create bispecific IgM antibodies with high avidity to selected cell surface targets to deliver potent, immune stimulating cytokines. These IgM antibodies will initially target the delivery of IL-15 to induce immune cell stimulation and proliferation. Targeted delivery of cytokines is designed to reduce systemic toxicities of cytokine therapy while enhancing immune system activity in the tumor microenvironment. Stimulation of the IL-15 pathway may be important in strengthening and maintaining both the endogenous and the synthetic T cell immune responses.

We believe that our IgM platform has certain inherent advantages for this application. Importantly, we believe that the high avidity and long-lasting binding of our IgM antibodies may help to effectively bind and deliver the cytokine

to the target cell for an extended period. We also believe that the high avidity of the IgM antibodies may allow binding and delivery of the cytokine to cells that have relatively low density of the surface target. Also, the ability of IgM antibodies to cross-link T cell stimulating targets such as OX40 and GITR may provide very potent T cell stimulation when combined with IL-15 delivery. Targeted IL-15 may also provide complementary effects when combined in a treatment regimen with our T cell engaging antibodies, such as CD20 x CD3 or our solid tumor T cell engagers.

**Our Product Candidates**

We are leveraging our IgM platform to discover and develop product candidates for the treatment of cancer patients. Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a CD20 x CD3 bispecific IgM antibody designed to treat patients with B cell NHL and other B cell malignancies. Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting DR5 for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies.

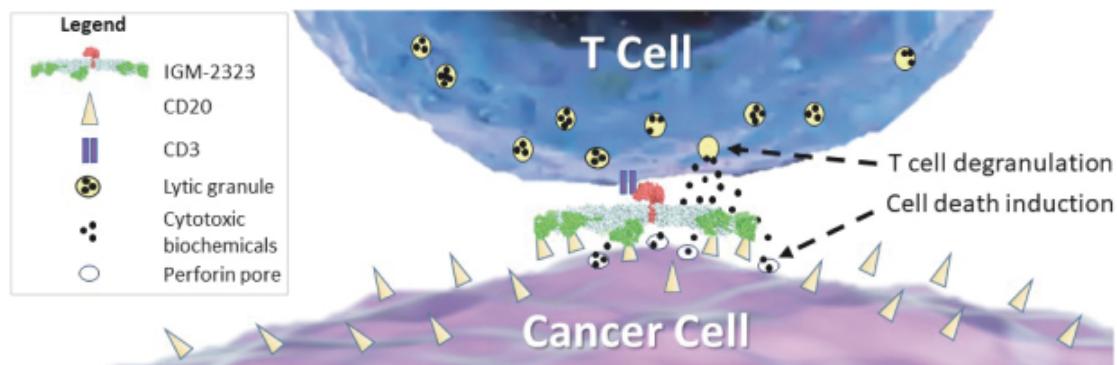
Mode	Target	Indication	Phase of Development					Worldwide Commercial Rights	Anticipated Milestone
			Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3		
T cell Engager	IGM-2323 (CD20 x CD3)	NHL and CLL							Initiation of Phase 1 for r/r B cell NHL: 2019
Receptor Cross-linking Agonist	IgM Antibody (DR5)	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies							IND filing: 2020

**IGM-2323: CD20 x CD3 Bispecific IgM Antibody**

Our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, is a CD20 x CD3 bispecific IgM antibody designed to treat patients with B cell NHL and other B cell malignancies. Our initial therapeutic goal with IGM-2323 is to safely and effectively treat relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients. CD20 is a protein that is frequently expressed on the surface of malignant B cells, while CD3 is a protein that is expressed on the surface of T cells and is an essential activating molecule of the T cell. IGM-2323 has 10 binding sites to CD20 and a single binding site to CD3 (specifically CD3e). In addition, IGM-2323 contains a human serum albumin molecule attached to the Joining chain (J chain) to enhance its pharmacokinetic properties. The J chain naturally occurs in IgM antibodies and joins the IgM subunits into pentameric antibodies.

IGM-2323 is designed to simultaneously and stably bind a CD20 expressing cancer cell as well as CD3 on a cytotoxic T cell, bringing both cells into close proximity. This interaction mimics the normal T cell activation pathway leading the T cell to recognize and kill the cancer cell by releasing cytotoxic biochemicals (perforins and granzymes) that penetrate and perforate the cancer cell. The TDCC mediated killing mechanism of IGM-2323 on CD20 expressing cancer cells is shown in the diagram below.

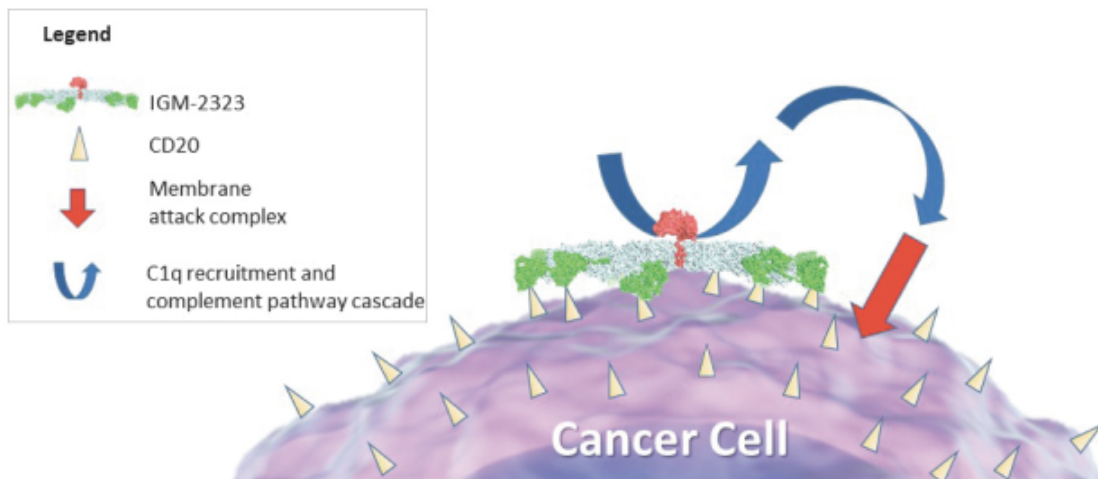
IGM-2323 Binding to a CD20 Positive Cancer Cell and Inducing TDCC



*Schematic diagram of IGM-2323 binding a CD20 expressing B cancer cell and a CD3 expressing T cell for T cell directed cellular cytotoxicity (TDCC). Shown is the IGM-2323 induced T cell release (degranulation) of cytotoxic biochemicals from T cell lytic granules in close proximity to the cancer cell to induce perforin pore formation in the cell membrane, allowing cell entry of the cytotoxic biochemicals and induction of cancer cell death.*

IGM-2323 also employs an additional mechanism to kill CD20 expressing cancer cells, known as complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC). CDC is a mechanism by which antibodies can mediate specific targeted cell killing by activating the complement system. Components of the complement system are naturally present in humans, and IgM antibodies are the most efficient antibodies at engaging the complement system for CDC, with an approximately 100 fold increase in CDC relative to comparable IgG CD20 antibodies. The CDC mediated killing mechanism of CD20 expressing cancer cells by IGM-2323 is shown in the diagram below.

IGM-2323 Binding to a CD20 Positive Cancer Cell and Inducing CDC



*Schematic diagram of IGM-2323 binding a CD20 expressing B cancer cell and recruiting components of the complement system from the serum to induce complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) through formation of a membrane attack complex.*

We believe the dual mechanisms of action of IGM-2323, both TDCC and CDC, may further enhance its efficiency in eliminating CD20 expressing cancer cells and may decrease the likelihood of cancer escape or resistance.

#### *Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma*

B cell NHL is a group of blood cell cancers that affect the lymphatic system. NHL is among the most common cancers in the United States and Europe with more than an estimated 74,000 and 115,000 new cases diagnosed in 2018, respectively. In the United States, NHL is expected to cause approximately 20,000 cancer-related deaths in 2019. CD20 expressing B cell derived lymphomas constitute approximately 85% of NHL cases. The natural progression of NHL varies widely across multiple forms, including aggressive forms and more slowly growing indolent forms.

Systemic chemo-immunotherapy (alkylator based chemotherapy plus monoclonal antibody (mAb) therapy directed at the B cell antigen CD20) is the current standard of care of treatment for advanced stage disease in most NHL patients. This standard of care for B cell NHL generally includes treatment with the CD20 IgG antibody rituximab. While this treatment is generally effective, a significant percentage of patients are either initially refractory to rituximab treatment or eventually relapse following rituximab treatment. For instance, some patients may enter treatment with relatively low CD20 expression on their cancer cells and present with refractory disease. Other patients may have early success with rituximab treatment, yet eventually develop resistance to rituximab treatment due to selection pressure towards the survival of relatively lower CD20 expressing cancer cells resulting from the rituximab therapy. Treatment with combination chemo-immunotherapy, or high dose chemotherapy and bone marrow transplant, may cure approximately 50-70% of patients with aggressive B cell NHL. Indolent B cell NHL, which represents approximately 40% of cases, remains mostly incurable with current therapies.

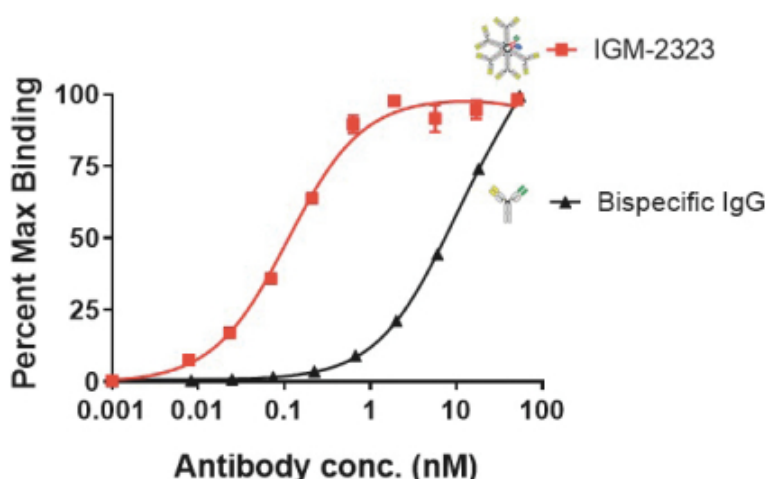
For patients with B cell NHL that is relapsed/refractory to CD20 therapy, additional therapeutic options are used and include synthetic immune approaches, such as CAR-T. While these approaches have been demonstrated to lead to

high response rates, they have also been associated with life-threatening and sometimes fatal toxicities, including severe CRS and severe neurotoxicity. Additionally, the number of weeks required to produce the CAR-T treatment product and the high cost of treatment limits access to such treatment. Other therapeutic options generally do not improve survival outcomes, and the majority of relapsed/refractory patients succumb to their disease. As a result, there is an acute need for therapeutic advances that are able to target the lower levels of CD20 expressed on the surface of relapsed/refractory B cell NHL. Additionally, drugs that are well tolerated and effective enough to be utilized as initial therapy of B cell NHL, where the opportunity to achieve cures is highest, are also needed.

*Preclinical Data*

In contrast to other bispecific antibody formats that bind to one or two cell CD20 molecules on the surface of the cancer cell and to one CD3 molecule on the surface of the T cell, IGM-2323 has 10 binding units to CD20 and one binding unit to CD3. The figure below shows the results of our *in vitro* studies that demonstrate the enhanced binding power of IGM-2323 to a CD20 expressing B cell cancer line compared to a bispecific IgG antibody. We believe that IGM-2323 with its 10 binding units for CD20 may successfully bind to CD20 expressing cancer cells with more avidity compared to an IgG bispecific antibody with only one binding unit for CD20, which may prove to be particularly advantageous for those cancer cells that express relatively lower amounts of CD20 on the cancer cell surface.

Relative Binding Strength of IGM-2323 and an IgG Version of IGM-2323 to CD20 Expressing Cells

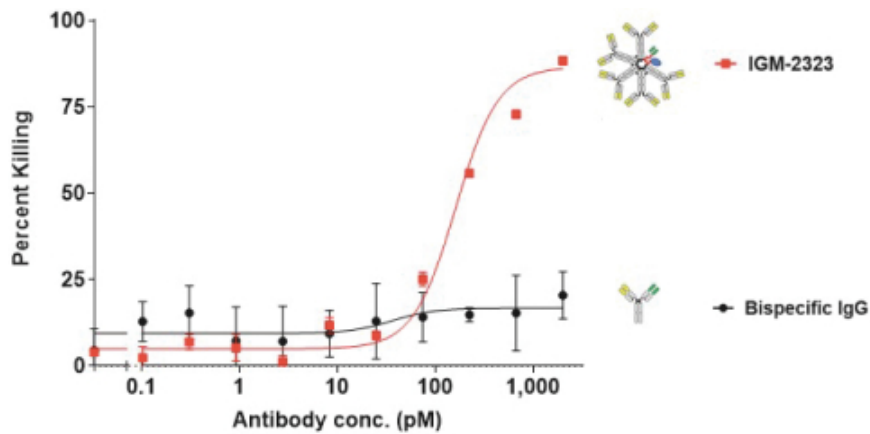


Human CD20 expressing B cells (Ramos cell line), was incubated for 30 minutes with increasing concentrations of either IGM-2323 or a bispecific IgG version with the same CD20 and CD3 binding domains and antibody binding was determined by flow cytometry. Shown are the means  $\pm$  1 standard deviation values of the maximum value obtained in the assay (100%). Similar results were obtained in three repeat assays.

In our *in vitro* studies, IgM antibodies bind antigens with high avidity that results in the IgM antibody remaining attached to the target for longer periods of time than an IgG antibody. We believe that this durable binding property will translate to an increased residence time on cancer cells and will increase the chance that a T cell will find and kill the cancer cell while the T cell engager is bound to the cancer cell. This is exemplified in the figure below, which demonstrates that in our *in vitro* study a B cell cancer line is killed more efficiently by IGM-2323 than a bispecific IgG antibody under conditions where T cells are limited in number.



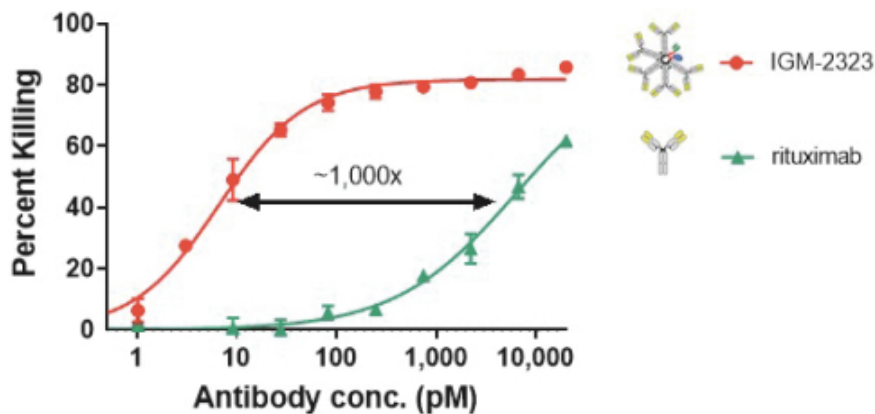
Relative Killing of a B cell Cancer Line by IGM-2323 vs an IgG Bispecific Antibody



A mixture of lymphoma cells (Ramos cell line) and human T cells were incubated with either IGM-2323 or a bispecific CD20 x CD3 IgG antibody at a ratio of one T cell to five cancer cells for 48 hours. Cell killing was evaluated by flow cytometry and means  $\pm$  1 standard deviations are shown and is representative of two repeat studies.

Also due to the 10 binding units to CD20, we believe that IGM-2323 may perform well in those clinical circumstances in which CD20 expression has been reduced due to prior treatment with rituximab. This performance has been modeled by laboratory studies which were designed to mimic the clinical situation in which CD20 target expression on cancer cells is reduced, such as in cancers that have relapsed or are resistant to the standard of care therapy rituximab. As shown in the figure below, in our laboratory studies with these rituximab resistant cells, IGM-2323 had up to 1,000 fold increased potency in killing resistant cancer cells compared to rituximab.

Relative Killing Activity of IGM-2323 and Rituximab Using a Rituximab Resistant B cell Cancer Line



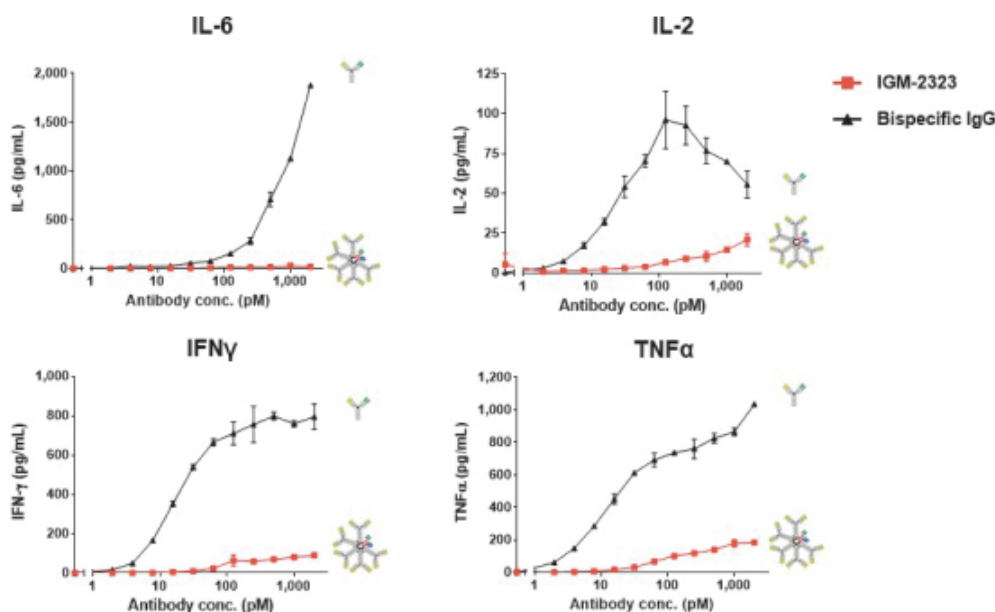
A rituximab resistant Ramos B cell cancer line was incubated with increasing concentrations of IGM-2323 or rituximab in the presence of human complement, T cells and natural killer (NK) cells from human peripheral blood mononuclear cell preparations for 48 hours and cell killing was evaluated by flow cytometry. Shown are the means  $\pm$  1 standard deviations of a representative study from three repeat studies.

While IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies have demonstrated evidence of clinical benefit across several tumor types, serious adverse events and tolerability issues have been reported, including CRS. CRS is characterized by fever, hypotension, blood coagulation abnormalities and capillary leak. Potentially life threatening effects of CRS

include cardiac dysfunction, organ failure, respiratory distress syndrome and neurologic toxicity. Such findings have also been associated with other T cell engaging approaches, including CAR-T. Patient deaths have also resulted from CRS in the clinical testing of IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies and CAR-T. These serious adverse events can also result in dose limiting toxicities of IgG bispecific T cell engaging antibodies and potentially limit the optimal efficacy of these therapeutic agents. The potential for CRS can also result in the need for high levels of patient monitoring, expense and inconvenience.

In addition to enhanced binding to low CD20 expressing tumors, IGM-2323 has been shown to have a lower cytokine release profile associated with the TDCC mechanism of action compared to an IgG based CD20 x CD3 antibody with the same CD20 and CD3 binding units, when tested *in vitro* with human T cells and human B cells. Shown in the figure below is the expression of inflammatory cytokines interferon gamma (IFN $\gamma$ ), tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF $\alpha$ ), IL-6 and IL-2 released after incubation of CD20 expressing B cells, T cells and IGM-2323 or a comparable bispecific IgG antibody.

Comparison of Cytokine Release from IgM Bispecific IGM-2323 and an IgG Version of IGM-2323 *in vitro*

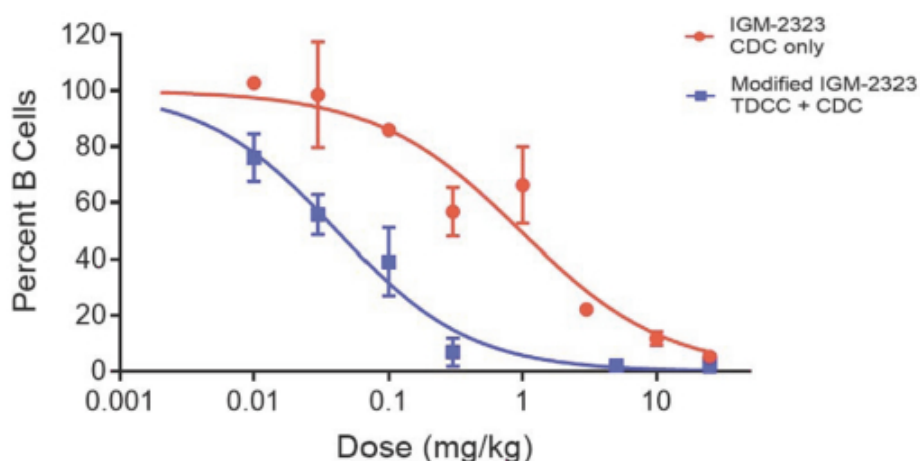


Human peripheral blood cells containing CD20 expressing B cells, T cells and NK cells were incubated for approximately 24 hours with increasing concentrations of IgM bispecific IGM-2323 and an IgG version with the same CD20 and CD3 binding domains *in vitro*. Shown are the means  $\pm$  1 standard deviation levels of cytokines released into the culture medium from a representative study from two repeat studies.

We have also evaluated the potential of the IGM-2323 bispecific format to kill CD20 expressing B cells in mouse studies. In a disseminated lymphoma mouse study using human B cell line Raji with human peripheral blood T cells, IGM-2323 dosed at 0.5 mg/kg improved survival in mice with 90% surviving to 46 days whereas no mice survived beyond day 25 when treated with vehicle.

We have also evaluated IGM-2323 in non-human primate studies. As shown below, a dose dependent depletion of B cells from blood was observed with IGM-2323 (CDC mechanism only) and a modified version of IGM-2323 that interacts with monkey T cells (TDCC and CDC mechanisms). These studies established (i) that IGM-2323 can mediate CDC-dependent depletion of CD20 positive B cells *in vivo*, and (ii) that the addition of TDCC to CDC, as mediated by the modified version of IGM-2323 in monkeys, improves the potency of B cell depletion by roughly 20 fold.

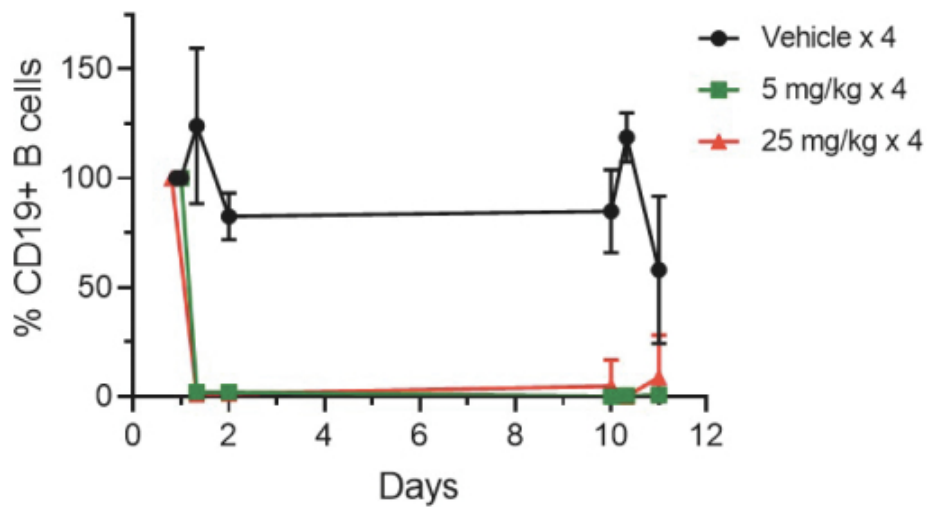
Dose-dependent B cell depletion (CD19+) in non-human primates



*Non-human primates were treated with single doses of IGM-2323 or a slightly modified version of IGM-2323 that interacts with monkey CD3, at doses ranging from 0.01 to 25 mg/kg. Depletion of B cells was analyzed by flow cytometry at 24 hours post dose using the B cell marker CD19. There were two animals per group, and mean values  $\pm$  1 standard deviation are shown compared to baseline values prior to treatment (100%). Data from three studies were compiled and fitted to a four parameter curve. This data indicates an approximately 20-fold enhanced potency with combined TDCC and CDC mechanisms.*

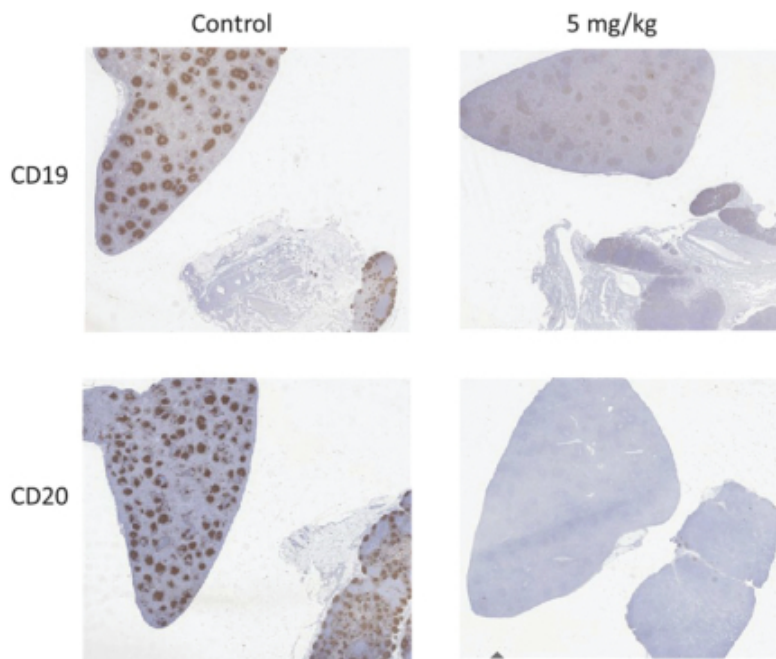
Repeated dosing of the modified version of IGM-2323 has also been evaluated in non-human primate GLP studies. Data from these studies, shown below, demonstrated that the modified version of IGM-2323 could efficiently eliminate B cells in the blood, as well as in secondary B cell tissues such as spleen and lymph nodes. An alternative marker of B cells, CD19, was used in these studies to prevent potential interference in B cell detection by the IgM binding to CD20. We observed no evidence of toxicity up to the maximum studied repeat dose of 25 mg/kg, which is two-fold greater than the intended maximal clinical dose of IGM-2323. These data support clinical development of IGM-2323 as a potentially effective treatment for CD20 expressing B cell malignancies while maintaining limited toxicity.

B cell Depletion (CD19+) in Non-human Primates



*Cynomolgus monkeys were treated every three days with either vehicle or a slightly modified version of IGM-2323 that interacts with non-human primate CD3 at 5 mg/kg or 25 mg/kg. Peripheral blood was analyzed by flow cytometry for CD19 expressing B cells and the mean values  $\pm$  1 standard deviation are shown compared to baseline values prior to treatment. The number of animals per group was: vehicle n=10; 5 mg/kg, n=6; and 25 mg/kg, n=10.*

Histologic Images of B cell Killing (CD19 and CD20) in Non-human Primates



*Cynomolgus monkeys were injected every three days with either vehicle or a slightly modified version of IGM-2323 that interacts with non-human primate CD3 at 5 mg/kg. Immunohistochemistry was used to detect CD19 and CD20 positive B cells in non-human primate spleen and mesenteric lymph nodes from a control animal or an animal that*

received four doses at 5 mg/kg of the modified version of IGM-2323 is shown at day 11 post treatment initiation and is representative data from six animals evaluated per group.

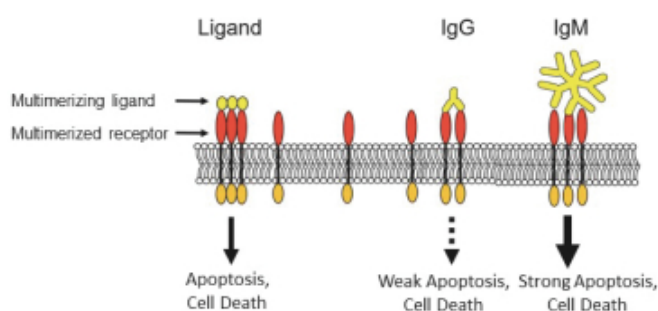
#### Clinical Development Plan

We plan to develop IGM-2323 as a treatment for patients diagnosed with CD20-expressing malignancies. We intend to dose the first patient in a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate IGM-2323 in relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients in 2019. In this planned multi-center open label trial, we expect to study IGM-2323 initially as a single agent, where it will be administered intravenously at a planned fixed-dose, as part of a dose escalation 3+3-based protocol, up to a planned dose of 1000 mg, in patients with relapsed/refractory B cell NHL. The objective of this Phase 1 study is to provide an initial assessment of the safety, pharmacokinetics and preliminary efficacy of IGM-2323 in relapsed/refractory B cell NHL patients. If the therapy appears to be safe and tolerable and significant evidence of efficacy, such as durable complete responses, is observed, we will expand the clinical testing of IGM-2323 in additional relapsed/refractory patients expected to express CD20 on their cancer cells, including diffuse large B cell lymphoma and/or relapsed/refractory follicular lymphoma. Additional combination studies adding IGM-2323 to standard of care regimens in earlier lines of treatment may be developed based upon initial results from this planned Phase 1 study.

#### Death Receptor 5 Agonist IgM Antibody

Our second product candidate will be an IgM antibody targeting DR5 for the treatment of patients with solid and hematologic malignancies. DR5 is a member of the TNFRSF and is often expressed on the surface of cancer cells. Similar to other members of the TNFRSF, strong signaling to effect a biological response requires that three or more DR5 receptor proteins be cross-linked together on the surface of a cancer cell through the binding of either the natural DR5 ligand (TRAIL) or an antibody or other therapeutic drug that can efficiently cross-link the DR5 receptors. Binding and cross-linking of DR5 receptors sends a signal to the cancer cell to induce programmed death of cancer cells, also known as apoptosis.

#### DR5 Signaling to Induce Programmed Death of Cancer Cells



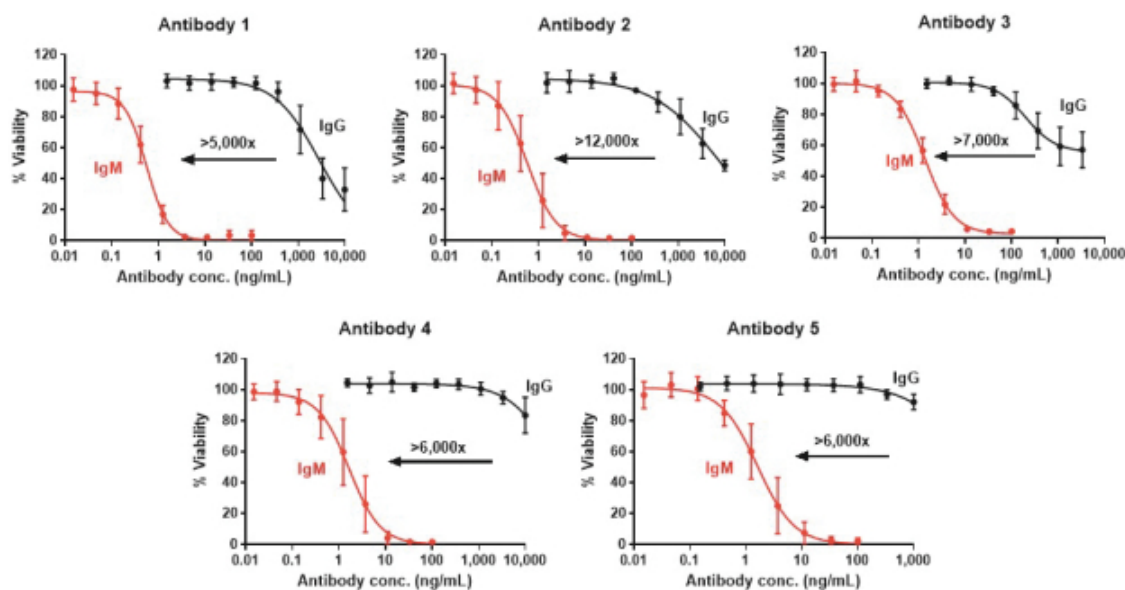
#### Solid and Hematologic Malignancies

DR5 is expressed in a broad range of solid tumors (e.g., colon, pancreatic, lung, breast and prostate tumors) as well as leukemias and lymphomas. Although DR5 is expressed on some normal cells in the body, cancer cells have been shown to be more sensitive to DR5 signaling compared to cells of healthy tissues. Various IgG DR5 antibodies have been tested in early stage clinical trials by other companies, but these IgG antibodies failed to demonstrate adequate efficacy. As IgG DR5 antibodies only bind to two DR5 receptors, these IgG antibodies may not have created sufficient cross-linking of DR5 to send an efficient apoptotic signal to the cancer cells, which may account for the relatively small number of monotherapy responses observed in the clinical trials of these IgG antibodies. In contrast, DR5 IgM antibodies have the capacity for multivalent binding of DR5, which results in cross-linked DR5 receptors on the cell surface.

#### Preclinical Data

In our laboratory studies, shown in the figure below, multiple DR5 IgM antibodies showed significantly enhanced *in vitro* efficacy compared to an IgG antibody with the same binding units, often resulting in at least >1,000 fold increased potency in killing cancer cells from multiple cancer cell types with encouraging *in vitro* toxicity data.

### Cell Line Killing Comparison of IgG and IgM DR5 Antibodies with Five Different Binding Domains



Human colon cancer cell line Colo205 was incubated *in vitro* with either DR5 IgG antibodies or IgM antibodies with the same binding domains at increasing concentrations. The ability of the antibodies to kill the cancer cells was tested after 24 hours of incubation. Shown are means  $\pm$  1 standard deviations of the percent viable (surviving cancer cells) cells at each antibody concentration tested. Studies were repeated between 2-6 times with similar results.




We have also demonstrated superior cancer cell killing by IgM DR5 antibodies in multiple *in vivo* tumor models compared with IgG antibodies. This efficacy was significantly enhanced when IgM antibodies were tested in combination with common chemotherapeutic drugs. In multiple *in vitro* studies on human hepatocytes, our DR5 IgM antibody did not induce toxicity at doses that are expected to be therapeutically active. In preliminary studies in cynomolgus monkeys, our DR5 IgM antibody did not induce toxicities when tested at doses up to 10 mg/kg.

#### Clinical Development Plan

Based on the encouraging activity observed in multiple *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies, we believe that our DR5 IgM antibody may produce effective apoptotic signaling in cancer cells and has the potential to safely and effectively treat patients with solid and hematological malignancies, either as a stand-alone agent or in combination with chemotherapeutic drugs or other apoptotic pathway agents. We plan to file an IND for our DR5 IgM antibody in 2020 in order to begin clinical testing in solid and hematologic malignancies. The proposed multi-center open label Phase 1 clinical trial would study our DR5 IgM antibody intravenously administered as part of a staggered monotherapy and combination with chemotherapy 3+3 dose escalation in Phase 1 patients with solid tumor and hematologic malignancies. The objective of this Phase 1 clinical trial would be to provide an initial assessment of pharmacokinetics, safety, biomarker evaluation and preliminary efficacy of our DR5 IgM antibody both as a single agent and in combination with a defined chemotherapy regimen, based on standard cancer response criteria. Additional combination studies in different indications with different combination regimens expected to act synergistically with our DR5 IgM antibody may be developed based upon initial results from this planned Phase 1 clinical trial.

## Research and Discovery Programs

The following table highlights discovery programs that we are prioritizing:

Mode	Target	Indication	Worldwide Commercial Rights
T cell Engagers	CD123 x CD3	Acute Myeloid Leukemia	
	CD38 x CD3	Multiple Myeloma	
	Multiple Targets x CD3	Multiple Solid Tumors	
Receptor Cross-linking Agonists	OX40	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies	
	GITR		
Targeted Cytokines	Multiple Targets x IL-15	Solid and Hematologic Malignancies	

We estimate that these discovery programs are at least two years away from clinical studies, assuming they meet our requirements for advancement. We do not anticipate advancing all of these programs into clinical testing, and some of these programs may be supplanted by other IgM discovery programs.

### T cell Engaging Antibodies

We have begun conducting research on a broad range of cancer cell targets with our proprietary bispecific T cell engaging IgM antibodies. We believe that our IgM platform will allow for treatment with a relatively favorable cytokine release profile with respect to a variety of cancer cell targets, including those targets which are expressed at a relatively low level on the surface of cancer cells.

Our initial T cell engaging research and development efforts are focused on the following targets:

#### CD123 x CD3

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is the leading cause of leukemia mortality in the United States, with more than 20,000 new patients diagnosed per year and a five-year survival of less than 30%. This five-year survival rate further decreases to approximately 10% in patients over 60 years old. Few advances have been made in the treatment of AML patients within the last 40 years, and current treatment options primarily consist of intense chemotherapy and stem cell transplantation.

Several different approaches have been taken to target cell surface molecules on AML cells to utilize T cells to kill AML cells. One such surface molecule, CD123 (also known as IL-3 receptor alpha chain), is expressed on the cancer cells of more than 90% of AML patients. In addition, CD123 is often highly expressed on the cancer cells of patients who have genetic mutations associated with a very poor prognosis. CD123 is also a clinically validated target for certain hematological malignancies. In 2018, a CD123 targeting therapeutic tagraxofusp (IL-3 recombinantly fused to a truncated diphtheria toxin) was approved by the FDA for blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasms and is in clinical trials for additional hematological malignancies.

Phase 1 clinical studies have been conducted with CD123 x CD3 bispecific antibodies by other companies. Although early signs of clinical efficacy have been reported in some patients, severe CRS and some patient deaths have also been observed with these T cell engaging antibodies directed at CD123. We believe that the cytokine release profile of our IgM platform may allow us to effectively treat these patients with an acceptable tolerability profile. *In vitro* TDCC assays using CD123 expressing AML cell lines have demonstrated that a CD123 x CD3 IgM antibody can induce potent T cell redirected killing of AML cancer cell lines. Studies are currently underway to examine if this bispecific antibody also exhibits low levels of cytokine release, similar to IGM-2323.

### *CD38 x CD3*

Multiple myeloma (MM) is a malignant disease caused by mature antibody producing B cells hyper-proliferating in the bone marrow. In the United States in 2019, an estimated 32,000 new cases of MM are expected to be diagnosed and approximately 13,000 deaths are expected to be associated with the disease. Although advances have been made in the treatment of MM, most patients eventually relapse after treatment, and the five-year survival rate is approximately 50%.

CD38 is a cell surface protein that has been shown to be effective and important in the treatment of MM patients. It can be expressed at high levels on the surface of MM cells, and it is the target of the monospecific IgG based antibody daratumumab, which has been approved for the treatment of patients with relapsed or refractory MM. Although most patients initially respond to CD38 monospecific IgG antibodies, either as monotherapies or in combination with other drugs, a significant number of these patients eventually develop progressive disease. As with CD20, we believe that bispecific T cell engagers directed at CD38 may be able to effectively treat some of these relapsed/refractory patients. *In vitro* studies with CD38 expressing MM cell lines have demonstrated that CD38 x CD3 IgM antibodies can induce potent TDCC killing of MM cancer cell lines, and these IgM bispecific antibodies were shown to be more potent *in vitro* than an IgG antibody that uses the antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) mechanism of killing.

### *Other Cancer Cell Targets x CD3*

The high avidity provided by the 10 binding units of our IgM platform may also provide significant advantages in the treatment of patients with solid tumors compared with IgG based bispecific formats. For example, our high avidity format may allow us to target cancer cells that express relatively low cell surface levels of the targeted tumor associated antigen. It may also allow us to target difficult solid tumor targets such as carbohydrates and glycosylated proteins that are challenging to bind with low affinity IgG antibodies. Our candidate selection strategy is to prioritize well characterized tumor targets where we believe an IgM bispecific antibody may have significant efficacy or safety advantages over standard IgG bispecific approaches.

### **Receptor Cross-linking Agonists**

We are also conducting research on additional TNFrSF agonist targets with the goal of enhancing the activity and proliferation of T cells in order to improve immune system responses to cancer. T cells express certain activation molecules on their surface, and stimulation of these activation targets can enhance T cell activation and proliferation, which can be helpful in inducing stronger immune responses to cancer. The TNFrSF includes several of these T cell activator proteins, including OX40 and GITR. As with DR5, these members of the TNFrSF must be bound in clusters of at least three in order to send a strong biological signal to enhance immune responses.

As with DR5, there have been multiple attempts to create IgG-based therapeutic antibodies directed at OX40 and GITR. However, since bivalent IgG antibodies naturally bind only two OX40 or GITR cell surface proteins, their bivalent nature inherently limits their signaling efficacy. In contrast, we are utilizing the 10 binding units of IgM antibodies to efficiently cross-link these molecules on the T cell surface. Using *in vitro* testing systems, we have observed that IgM antibodies have much greater potency than IgG antibodies with the same binding units.

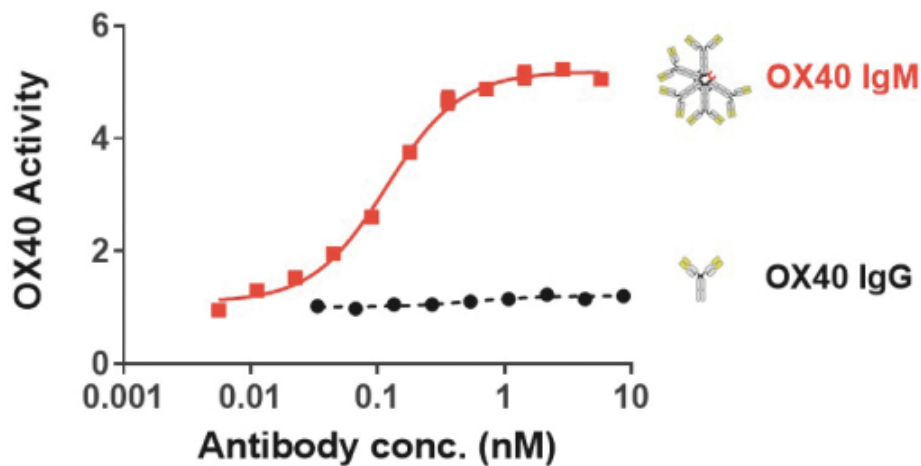
### *OX40*

OX40 is a stimulatory molecule expressed on T cells shortly after the initiation of T cell activation. When OX40 is bound by its natural ligand, OX40L, which is expressed on antigen presenting cells such as dendritic cells or macrophages, it results in a signal to the T cell that stimulates proliferation, cytokine production and memory T cell generation.

As with other members of the TNFrSF, at least three OX40 molecules must be bound and efficiently cross-linked on the cell surface to produce a productive signal in the T cell. Shown below is an *in vitro* study demonstrating the greater ability of an IgM antibody in producing a functional signal in an OX40 activity reporter cell line assay compared to an IgG antibody.



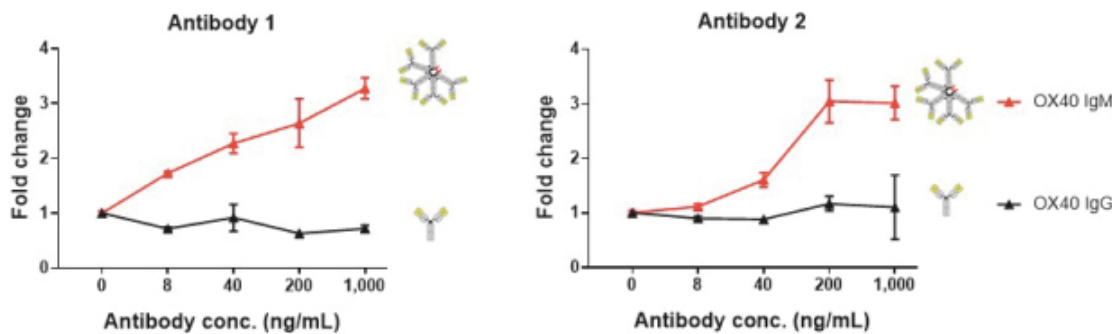
Comparative Signaling Potential of IgM and IgG Antibodies Targeting OX40 in an Activity Reporter Cell Line



A human reporter cell line, U2OS, expressing OX40 and a luciferase reporter gene activated by a downstream signaling component of OX40, NFκB, was used to measure OX40 activity. The reporter cell line was incubated with increasing concentrations of OX40 IgM or IgG antibodies with the same binding domains. OX40 activity, as indicated by increasing levels of NFκB-induced luciferase gene expression that produced luminescence, was evaluated after approximately 16 hours. Shown are mean ± standard error of the mean OX40 activity, as measured by relative luminescence units x 10<sup>5</sup>, and is a representative study from three repeat studies.

Furthermore, as shown below, when tested *in vitro*, the IgM OX40 antibodies increased cytokine production by human T cells (shown is cytokine TNFα) beyond that of IgG antibodies with the same binding units.

An OX40 IgM Antibody Enhances TNFα Secretion above that of an IgG Antibody with Human T cells



Human T cells in peripheral blood mononuclear preparations were stimulated with CD3 antibodies and a co-stimulatory agonist (TLR9 agonist) and were incubated with increasing concentrations of OX40 IgG or IgM antibodies with the same binding domains. Two separate antibody sequences were tested in IgG and IgM formats. Cytokine tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNFα) levels were measured after three days. Shown are means ± standard error of mean fold change in TNFα secretion in one donor, which are representative of >4 individual donors studied.

**GITR**

Glucocorticoid-induced TNFr-related protein (GITR) is a cell surface molecule expressed on both activated T cells and immunosuppressive regulatory T cells (T-regs). T-regs are a subset of T cells which block other T cells from seeking out and killing tumors. The natural ligand of GITR, GITRL, is expressed on antigen presenting cells such as dendritic cells and macrophages, and it is able to create the dual benefit of causing effector T cells to proliferate and produce immunostimulatory cytokines and inhibiting the effect of immunosuppressive T-regs.

Similar to DR5 and other members of the TNFrSF, cross-linking of GITR receptors is required for effective biological signaling. As GITR is also expressed on immunosuppressive T-regs, we compared a GITR IgM antibody to a comparable IgG antibody in the presence of these immunosuppressive T-regs. In our *in vitro* tests, as shown below, a GITR IgM antibody significantly increased the immune stimulatory cytokine production (shown as IFN $\gamma$  production below) and proliferation of the CD4 $^{+}$  T cells compared to an IgG antibody with the same binding domain.

Human CD4 $^{+}$  T cell Proliferation and IFN $\gamma$  Secretion is Significantly Enhanced by GITR IgM Antibodies



*In vitro* differentiated T-regs were incubated with human CD4 $^{+}$  T cells in the ratio of 1:4 in the presence of CD3 antibodies. GITR IgM or IgG antibodies at 40 ng/mL were incubated with the co-culture and effects on CD4 proliferation or IFN $\gamma$  secretion into the media were evaluated after four days. Shown are mean values  $\pm$  standard error of the mean from a representative study from five independent studies.

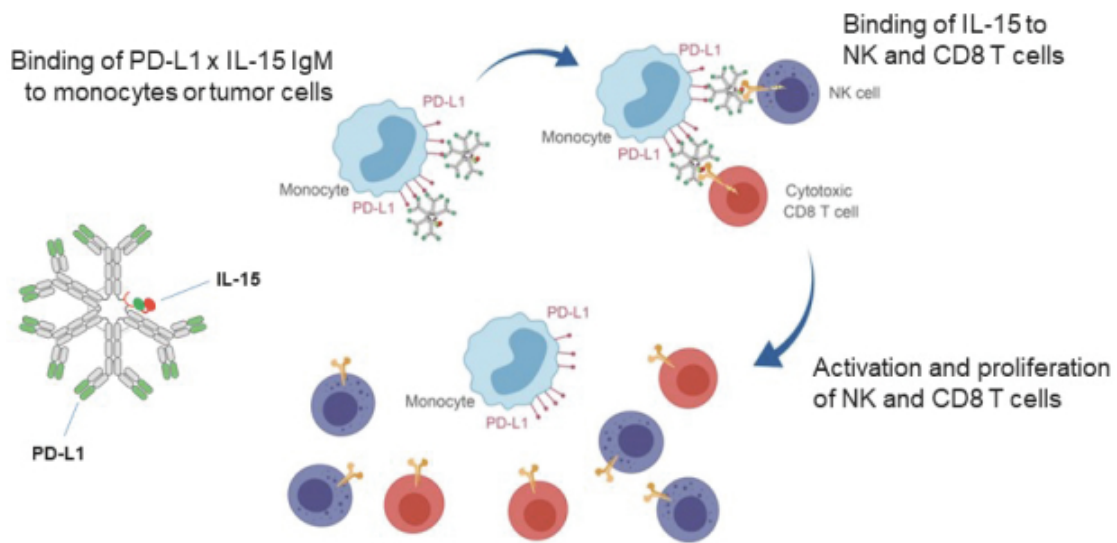
**Targeted Cytokines**

Our IgM platform also allows us to deliver payloads, including immune system stimulating cytokines, which are targeted with the strong and durable binding power of the 10 binding units of an IgM antibody.

**IL-15**

Our first targeted cytokine is expected to be IL-15. In nature, IL-15 stimulates T cells and NK cells to proliferate and maintain their long-term survival. Our IgM platform allows us to attach IL-15 to the J chain of a targeting IgM antibody. We believe that this targeted delivery system for IL-15 will lead to the proliferation of T cells and NK cells in the area of the cells targeted by the IgM antibody.

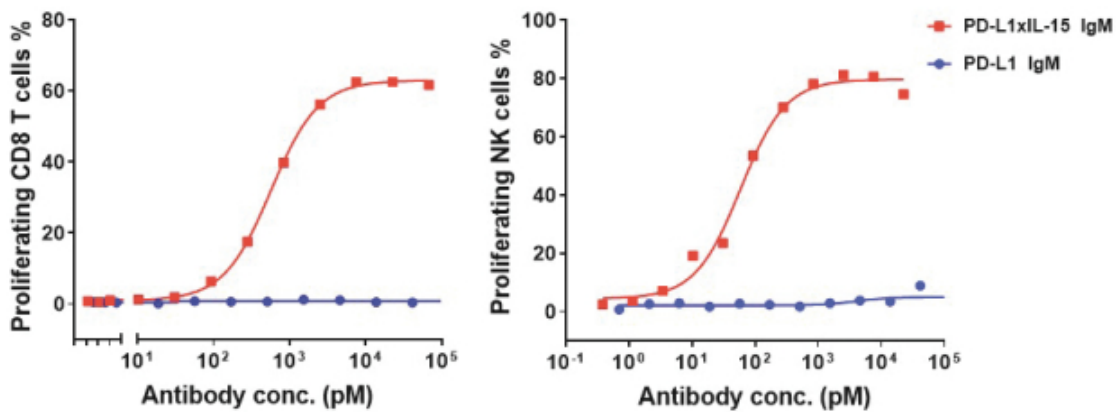
PD-L1 Targeting IgM Antibody with IL-15



Schematic diagram of a PD-L1 IgM antibody (green binding domains) with IL-15 (red oval) attached to the J chain and subsequent binding to PD-L1 expressing cells and activation of CD8 T cells and NK cell proliferation with IL-15.

As a proof of concept IL-15 delivery molecule, we created a PD-L1 IgM antibody with IL-15 attached to the J chain. This PD-L1 x IL-15 bispecific antibody dramatically enhanced the proliferation of CD8 T cells and NK cells in our *in vitro* testing.

Comparative Activity of the PD-L1 IgM Antibody with and without IL-15 Fused to the J Chain



The PD-L1 IgM antibody with and without IL-15 fused to the J chain was incubated at increasing concentrations with human peripheral blood mononuclear cells *in vitro* and the proliferation of CD8+ effector T cell and NK cells was evaluated after three to four days. Shown is a representative study from >10 repeat studies.

### **Third-Party Agreements**

We have entered into agreements pursuant to which we are evaluating antibody sequences from third parties. Under these agreements, we are able to research and initially develop some of our discovery programs and are required to make certain annual payments. These payments are not expected to exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate in 2019. We also have the option to negotiate or enter into commercial license agreements with these third parties if we elect to continue development or commercialization of any product candidates resulting from these agreements. If we exercise our option to negotiate or enter into any commercial licenses with these third parties, we will be subject to additional payment obligations upon achievement of certain development, regulatory, commercialization and other milestones and low single digit royalty payments on product sales.

### **Manufacturing and Supply**

We do not currently operate a current good manufacturing practice (cGMP) manufacturing facility. We rely, and expect to continue to rely for some time, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing. We also rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to package, label, store and distribute our investigational product candidates.

We have spent significant resources developing our current manufacturing processes and know-how to produce sufficient yields and optimize functionality in conjunction with our contract manufacturing partners. Our processes provide for cost-effective purification and formulation stability in the manufacturing of IgM antibodies.

We are in the process of designing and building a cGMP manufacturing facility expected to be adequate for the manufacture of clinical trial drug materials. Once this facility becomes operational, we expect to manufacture future clinical product candidates primarily using our facility. We expect to continue to manufacture clinical materials for our first two product candidates, IGM-2323 and our DR5 IgM antibody, at outside partners for some extended period of time.

Subject to the clinical trial success of our product candidates, we plan to design and build a commercial manufacturing facility for the future commercial manufacturing of some or all of our commercial products.

To date, we have obtained bulk drug substance (BDS) for IGM-2323 from a single-source third-party contract manufacturer. While any reduction or halt in supply of BDS from this contract manufacturer could limit our ability to develop our product candidates until a replacement contract manufacturer is found and qualified, we believe that we have sufficient BDS to support our current clinical trial programs. Filling and finishing of the BDS for IGM-2323 has been completed at another third-party contract manufacturer.

We also expect to obtain BDS for our DR5 IgM antibody from a single-source third-party contract manufacturer, and we expect that filling and finishing of the BDS for our DR5 IgM antibody will be completed at a third-party contract manufacturer.

All of our product candidates are manufactured from of a master cell bank of that antibody's production cell line. We have or intend to have one master cell bank for each product candidate that was or will be produced and tested in accordance with cGMP and applicable regulations. Each master cell bank is or will be stored in two independent locations, and we intend to produce working cell banks for each product candidate later in product development. It is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks from multiple locations and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks. However, we believe we have adequate backup should any particular cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event.

### **Competition**

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. We face potential competition from many different sources, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, speciality pharmaceutical companies, universities, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of cancer immunotherapies. Any product candidates

that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with new immunotherapies and other drug products that may become available in the future.

We compete in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that develop cancer treatments. There are many other companies that have commercialized and/or are developing immuno-oncology treatments for cancer, including large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, such as AbbVie, Amgen, AstraZeneca/MedImmune, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Merck, Novartis, Pfizer and Roche/Genentech.

We face significant competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that target specific tumor-associated antigens using immune cells or other cytotoxic modalities. These generally include immune cell redirecting therapeutics (e.g., T cell engagers), adoptive cellular therapies (e.g., CAR-T), antibody drug conjugates, targeted radiopharmaceuticals, targeted immunotoxin and targeted cancer vaccines.

With respect to our lead product candidate, IGM-2323, we are aware of other companies with competing clinical stage therapeutics that target CD20, which include, but are not limited to, Roche/Genentech, Regeneron, Xencor and Genmab.

With respect to our second product candidate, our DR5 IgM antibody, we are aware of other companies with competing clinical stage therapeutics that target DR5, which include, but are not limited to, AbbVie, InhibiRx, Genmab and Boehringer Ingelheim.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved drugs than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and diagnostic industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and enrolling subjects for our clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

We could see a reduction or elimination of our commercial opportunity if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we or our collaborators may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or foreign regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for product candidates, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we or our collaborators are able to enter the market. The key competitive factors affecting the success of all our product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price, the effectiveness of companion diagnostics, if required, the level of biosimilar or generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors.

### **Intellectual Property**

The proprietary nature and protection of our platforms, product candidates and discovery programs, as well as our processes and know-how, are important to our business. We have sought patent protection in the United States and internationally for our platform technologies, research discoveries and product candidates. For our product candidates, we seek to pursue patent protection covering compositions of matter, methods of use including various treatment indications and methods of creation and manufacture. Throughout the innovation process, and continuing into the product development process, we also plan to seek to identify additional means of obtaining patent protection that would potentially enhance our commercial success, including obtaining patent protection for additional methods of use, such as additional medical indications, for our product candidates, treatment methods for specific patient populations using our product candidates and methods and tests to identify those patient populations, and the manufacture of our product candidates. We also seek to obtain patent protection for refinements and enhancements to our platform technologies. Our policy is to pursue, maintain and defend patent rights in strategic areas and to protect the technology, inventions, and improvements that are commercially important to the development of our business. We may also rely on trade secrets that may be important to the development of our business, and we may seek to protect and maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information

to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

To date, we have spent considerable effort securing intellectual property rights, including rights related to our platform technology and product candidates. Our patent portfolios covering our platform technology, product candidates, and related discovery programs, are summarized below.

**Proprietary Technologies**

As of April 30, 2019, our patent portfolio includes eight patent families covering our multivalent antibody platform, and includes issued U.S. and European patents broadly covering our modified J chain technology. The platform portfolio includes two granted patents, two allowed applications, 45 pending applications in active prosecution in 15 countries or regions, two pending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) applications, and one pending unpublished provisional application. These patent families are projected to expire between 2034 and 2039, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. We wholly own the rights to these patent families. Summaries of relevant published patent families are provided below.

The “Modified J Chain” family includes disclosure and claims related to IgM, IgA, and hybrid multimeric antibodies that include a J chain, where the J chain has been modified to include a binding moiety, *e.g.*, an antibody or antibody fragment, or any other protein or non-protein moiety that can bind to a cognate binding partner (including antibody drug conjugates). The application family also includes disclosure and claims related to methods of making and using multimeric antibody molecules comprising a modified J chain, *e.g.*, bispecific IgM antibodies. This patent family has a projected expiration date of April 2, 2035, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. The Modified J Chain patent family includes granted patents in the United States and Europe (validated in Austria, Belgium, Switzerland, Germany, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Great Britain, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Sweden, and Slovenia), and is allowed in Mexico. The patent family also includes pending patent applications in the United States (two applications), Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong (registered through the European Patent Office), India, Israel, Japan, South Korea, New Zealand, Russia, Singapore, and South Africa. The granted U.S. and European claims are directed to IgM antibodies (in the United States) and IgM, IgA and hybrid antibodies (in Europe) comprising a modified J chain with a binding moiety fused or chemically conjugated to selected regions of the J chain. The allowed claims in Mexico are similar to the granted European claims. Related claims are being prosecuted in the pending applications.

Two later-filed patent families are related to our “Modified J Chain” family. These two patent families both have a projected expiration date of September 30, 2036, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. Patent applications in the first of these two families includes disclosure and claims related to multimeric antibodies (*e.g.*, IgM, IgA, or hybrid multimeric antibodies) that include a modified J chain, where the modified J chain includes a binding moiety that modulates a T cell inhibitory pathway, *e.g.*, CTLA4, PD-1, TIM3, LAG3, BTLA, VISTA and TIGIT. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, China, Europe, and Japan. Patent applications in the second of these two families includes disclosure and claims related to multimeric antibodies (*e.g.*, IgM, IgA or hybrid multimeric antibodies) that include a modified J chain, where the modified J chain includes a moiety that affects adsorption, distribution, metabolism, and/or excretion (ADME) of the multimeric antibody. Exemplary moiety types include, but are not limited to, proteins that increase antibody serum half-life, proteins that affect receptor-mediated transcytosis, and proteins that increase retention of the multimeric antibody in an extravascular space. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong (registered through the European Patent Office), and Japan.

We also own an international patent application, filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (or “PCT”) that includes disclosure and claims related to J chain and IgM Fc mutations that inhibit binding of IgM to certain multimeric Ig receptors including the Fc $\alpha$  $\mu$  receptor, the Fc $\mu$  receptor, and the polymeric Ig receptor. The claims are related to IgM and IgM-derived antibodies that include these mutations, and have substantially increased serum half-lives relative to wild type IgM antibodies. This patent application has a projected expiration date of March 1, 2039, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. The application is in the international PCT stage and will enter national stage prosecution on or before September 1 or October 1, 2020, depending on the jurisdiction.

Our platform technology portfolio also includes an international patent application, filed under the PCT that includes disclosure and claims related to IgM antibody Fc modifications that affect the ability of the IgM antibody to trigger

CDC. The patent application discloses and claims single and combined human IgM Fc amino acid substitutions that reduce and/or completely inhibit IgM's typical CDC activity. This application has a projected expiration date of April 6, 2038, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. The application is in the international PCT stage and will enter national stage prosecution on or before October 7 or November 7, 2019, depending on the jurisdiction.

We also own two patent families that include disclosure and claims related to multispecific IgM and IgA antibodies, respectively, where the multispecificity of the assembled IgM or IgA binding domains is created through knobs into holes or salt bridge modifications of the IgM or IgA heavy chain constant regions. The multispecific IgM patent family is titled "Constant Chain Modified Bispecific, Penta- and Hexavalent IgM Antibodies," and is projected to expire on September 4, 2034, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. A patent application from this family is allowed in the United States, with claims related to bispecific IgM antibodies with specific heavy and light chain mutations to facilitate formation of bispecific binding regions. Related patent applications are pending in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, India, Japan, and South Korea. The multispecific IgA patent family is titled "IgA Multi-specific Binding Molecules," and is projected to expire on February 10, 2035, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. Patent applications in this patent family are pending in the United States, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong (registered through the European Patent Office), India, Japan, and South Korea.

#### **Product Candidates and Discovery Pipeline**

Our product candidates and discovery pipeline patent portfolio includes 11 patent families with claims directed to our product candidates. These include one patent family with claims directed to IGM-2323 and two patent families with claims directed to our DR5 IgM antibody. Our product portfolio also includes a granted U.S. patent with claims directed to IgM antibody superagonists specific for TNFrSF targets. As of April 30, 2019, our product portfolio includes one granted patent, 79 applications in active prosecution in 14 countries or regions, one pending PCT application and two unpublished pending U.S. provisional applications. These patent families are projected to expire between 2036 and 2040, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. We wholly own the rights to these patent families. Summaries of published patent families relevant to our product candidates and our discovery pipeline are provided below.

The patent family directed to IGM-2323 has a projected expiration date of March 4, 2036, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. This patent family includes claims directed to multimeric antibodies, e.g., IgM and IgA antibodies, that include the IGM-2323 antigen binding domains and methods of treating cancer patients with such antibodies. This patent family further discloses antibodies that include a modified J chain, where the modified J chain includes an antigen-binding domain specific for CD3-epsilon. This patent family, in combination with the "Modified J Chain" application family discussed above, includes claims directed to the IGM-2323 composition, as well as methods of making and using the same. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, India, Israel, Japan, South Korea, New Zealand, Singapore, and Hong Kong (registered through the European Patent Office).

Our patent portfolio also includes five patent families directed to our TNFrSF superagonist technology and product candidates. The first patent family includes disclosure and claims directed to multimeric superagonist antibodies that bind to any TNFrSF target. This family also includes disclosure and claims directed multimeric superagonist antibodies that bind to DR5 that relate to our DR5 IgM antibody product candidate. The application family has a projected expiration date of January 20, 2036, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. We own a granted U.S. Patent generically directed to IgM-based TNFrSF superagonists and their use in treating cancer patients. In addition, claims directed to DR5-targeted multimeric superagonists and specifically our DR5 IgM antibody are pending in the United States. The patent family is also pending in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong (registered through the European Patent Office), India, Israel, Japan, South Korea, New Zealand, Singapore, with claims relating broadly to TNFrSF superagonists and also to DR5 superagonists.

The other four patent families are each directed to a specific TNFrSF target, OX40, GITR, CD137/4-1BB, and CD40, respectively, and have projected expiration dates of either July 19, 2037 or July 20, 2037, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. The OX40 family has a projected expiration date of July 20, 2037, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions, and includes claims directed to a variety of different multimeric OX40 superagonist antibodies and their use for treating cancer patients. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United

States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe India, Israel, Japan, Mexico, and New Zealand. The G1TR family has a projected expiration date of July 20, 2037, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions, and includes claims directed to a variety of different multimeric G1TR superagonist antibodies and their use for treating cancer patients. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe India, Israel, Japan, Mexico, and New Zealand. The CD137/4-1BB family has a projected expiration date of July 19, 2037, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions, and includes claims directed to a variety of different multimeric CD137/4-1BB superagonist antibodies and their use for treating cancer patients. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, Australia, Canada, and Europe. The CD40 family has a projected expiration date of July 19, 2037, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions, and includes claims directed to a variety of different multimeric CD40 superagonist antibodies and their use for treating cancer patients. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, Australia, Canada, and Europe.

Our patent portfolio also includes an international PCT application directed to combination cancer therapies that include a DR5 superagonist antibody, *e.g.*, our DR5 IgM antibody, in combination with a chemotherapeutic agent, *e.g.*, irinotecan, gemcitabine, or venetoclax. This application has a projected expiration date of February 25, 2039, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. The application is in the international "PCT" stage and will enter national stage prosecution on or before August 26 or September 26, 2020, depending on the jurisdiction.

As part of our research pipeline, our patent portfolio also includes a patent family related to the identification and characterization of novel PD-L1 antibodies. This application family, titled "Anti-PD-L1 Antibodies," has a projected expiration date of May 9, 2037, absent any patent term adjustments or extensions. Patent applications in this family are pending in the United States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong (registered through the European Patent Office), India, Israel, Japan, South Korea, New Zealand, and Singapore.

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection of our current and future product candidates and the methods used to develop and manufacture them, as well as successfully defending these patents against any third-party challenges. Our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing our product candidates depends on the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities. We cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any of our pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed by us in the future, nor can we be sure that any of our existing patents or any patents that may be granted to us in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our product candidates, discovery programs and processes.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application. In the United States, the patent term of a patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may also be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent, insofar as the patent covers the FDA-approved product. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Similar provisions are available in foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our product candidates receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. While we plan to seek patent term extensions on any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted and, if granted, the length of such extensions.

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on trademark registration, trade secrets, know how, other proprietary information and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect and maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants,



third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. We may therefore not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specified circumstances. Our agreements with employees also provide that all inventions conceived by the employee in the course of employment with us or from the employee's use of our confidential information are our exclusive property. However, such confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements can be breached and we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach.

The patent positions of biotechnology companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing upon the proprietary rights of third parties. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development, commercial strategies, drugs or processes, or to obtain licenses or cease certain activities. Our breach of any license agreements or our failure to obtain a license to proprietary rights required to develop or commercialize our future products may have a material adverse impact on us. If third parties prepare and file patent applications in the United States that also claim technology to which we have rights, we may have to participate in derivation proceedings in the USPTO to determine priority of invention.

For more information on these risks and other comprehensive risks related to our intellectual property, see the section titled "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Intellectual Property."

### **Government Regulation**

The FDA and other regulatory authorities at federal, state and local levels, as well as in foreign countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of biologics such as those we are developing. We, along with third-party contractors, will be required to navigate the various preclinical, clinical and commercial approval requirements of the governing regulatory agencies of the countries in which we wish to conduct studies or seek approval or licensure of our product candidates.

#### ***U.S. Biologics Regulation***

The process required by the FDA before biologic product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies performed in accordance with the FDA's current Good Laboratory Practices (GLP) regulation;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually or when significant changes are made;
- approval by an independent institutional review board (IRB) or ethics committee at each clinical site before the trial is commenced;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, purity and potency of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended purpose;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application (BLA) after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA Advisory Committee review, if applicable;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with cGMPs and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biological product's continued safety, purity and potency, and of selected clinical investigation sites to assess compliance with good clinical practices (GCPs); and

- FDA review and approval of a BLA to permit commercial marketing of the product for particular indications for use in the United States.

#### *Preclinical and Clinical Development*

Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational new drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol or protocols for preclinical studies and clinical trials. The IND also includes results of animal and *in vitro* studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product, chemistry, manufacturing and controls information, and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational product. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical study. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments. Furthermore, an independent IRB for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site, and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which provides authorization for whether or not a study may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials and clinical study results to public registries.

For purposes of BLA approval, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap.

- *Phase 1.* The investigational product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to test the safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism and distribution of the investigational product in humans, to identify possible side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.
- *Phase 2.* The investigational product is administered to a limited patient population with a specified disease or condition to evaluate the preliminary efficacy, optimal dosages and dosing schedule and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.
- *Phase 3.* The investigational product is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.

In some cases, the FDA may require, or companies may voluntarily pursue, additional clinical trials after a product is approved to gain more information about the product. These so-called Phase 4 studies may be made a condition to approval of the BLA. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional animal studies and develop additional information about the biological characteristics of the product candidate, and must finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing

process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product, or for biologics, the safety, purity and potency. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

*BLA Submission and Review*

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, nonclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. The BLA must include all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical studies and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. The submission of a BLA requires payment of a substantial application user fee to the FDA, unless a waiver or exemption applies.

Once a BLA has been submitted, the FDA's goal is to review standard applications within ten months after it accepts the application for filing, or, if the application qualifies for priority review, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. In both standard and priority reviews, the review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe, pure and potent and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, purity and potency. The FDA may convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions. Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCPs. If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

After the FDA evaluates a BLA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the investigational product and/or its drug substance will be produced, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response letter will describe all of the deficiencies that the FDA has identified in the BLA, except that where the FDA determines that the data supporting the application are inadequate to support approval, the FDA may issue the Complete Response letter without first conducting required inspections, testing submitted product lots and/or reviewing proposed labeling. In issuing the Complete Response letter, the FDA may recommend actions that the applicant might take to place the BLA in condition for approval, including requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety or efficacy of a product.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval will be granted for particular indications and may entail limitations on the indicated uses for which such product may be marketed. For example, the FDA may approve the BLA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS) to ensure the benefits of the product outweigh its risks. A REMS is a safety strategy to manage a known or potential serious risk associated with a product and to enable patients to have continued access to such medicines by managing their safe use, and could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling or the development of adequate controls and specifications. Once approved, the FDA may withdraw the product approval if compliance with pre- and post-marketing requirements is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the marketplace. The FDA may require one or more Phase 4 post-market studies and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after

commercialization, and may limit further marketing of the product based on the results of these post-marketing studies.

*Expedited Development and Review Programs*

The FDA offers a number of expedited development and review programs for qualifying product candidates. The fast track program is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new products are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat patients with a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a fast track product has opportunities for frequent interactions with the review team during product development and, once a BLA is submitted, the product may be eligible for priority review. A fast track product may also be eligible for rolling review, where the FDA may consider for review sections of the BLA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the BLA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the BLA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the BLA.

A product intended to treat patients with a serious or life-threatening disease or condition may also be eligible for breakthrough therapy designation to expedite its development and review. A product can receive breakthrough therapy designation if preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes all of the fast track program features, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance beginning as early as Phase 1 and an organizational commitment to expedite the development and review of the product, including involvement of senior managers.

Any marketing application for a biologic submitted to the FDA for approval, including a product with a fast track designation and/or breakthrough therapy designation, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite the FDA review and approval process, such as priority review and accelerated approval. A product is eligible for priority review if it has the potential to provide a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious disease or condition. For original BLAs, priority review designation means the FDA's goal is to take action on the marketing application within six months of the 60-day filing date (as compared to ten months under standard review).

Additionally, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating patients with serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may receive accelerated approval upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA will generally require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

Fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review and RMAT designation do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process. Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

*Orphan Drug Designation*

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat patients with a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug or biologic for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must

be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. The orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusive approval (or exclusivity), which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA, to market the same biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if the FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biologic for the same disease or condition, or the same drug or biologic for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA application fee.

A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

#### *Post-approval Requirements*

Any products manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to record-keeping, reporting of adverse experiences, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, and advertising and promotion of the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing user fee requirements, under which the FDA assesses an annual program fee for each product identified in an approved BLA. Biologic manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMPs, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and our third-party manufacturers. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMPs and impose reporting requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMPs and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of a product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical studies;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of existing product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal of the FDA to permit the import or export of products;
- consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, debarment or exclusion from federal healthcare programs;
- mandated modification of promotional materials and labeling and the issuance of corrective information;
- the issuance of safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases and other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of biologics. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy, purity and potency that are approved by the FDA and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products.

#### *Biosimilars and Reference Product Exclusivity*

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (ACA) includes a subtitle called the BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-approved reference biological product. To date, a number of biosimilars have been licensed under the BPCIA, and numerous biosimilars have been approved in Europe. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars.

Biosimilarity, which requires that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, animal studies, and a clinical study or studies. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. Complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation of the abbreviated approval pathway that are still being worked out by the FDA.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing that applicant's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

The BPCIA is complex and continues to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, government proposals have sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate impact, implementation, and impact of the BPCIA are subject to significant uncertainty.

#### ***Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements***

Pharmaceutical companies are subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which they conduct their business. Such laws include, without limitation: the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal False Claims Act, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and similar foreign, federal and state fraud and abuse, transparency and privacy laws.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase or recommendation of an item or service for which payment may be made under any federal healthcare program. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value, including

stock options. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers, among others, on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, but they are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration, such as consulting agreements, that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the federal Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act.

Civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and civil monetary penalty laws, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to the federal government, including federal healthcare programs, that are false or fraudulent. For example, the federal False Claims Act prohibits any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product.

HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, and making false statements relating to healthcare matters. In addition, HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH), and their implementing regulations, impose certain requirements on HIPAA covered entities, which include certain healthcare providers, healthcare clearing houses and health plans, and individuals and entities that provide services on their behalf that involves individually identifiable health information, known as business associates, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.

The U.S. federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to annually report to the Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

We are also subject to additional similar U.S. state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, which, in some cases, differ from each other in significant ways, and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of non-compliance, disgorgement, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

#### **Coverage and Reimbursement**

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any pharmaceutical or biological product for which we obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any product, if approved, depend, in part, on the extent to which such product will be covered by third-party payors, such as federal, state, and foreign government healthcare programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations, and the level of reimbursement, if any, for such product by third-party payors. Decisions regarding whether to cover any of our product candidates, if approved, the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided are made on a plan-by-plan basis. Further, no

uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States, and coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare determinations. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

For products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Additionally, separate reimbursement for the product itself or the treatment or procedure in which the product is used may not be available, which may impact physician utilization.

In addition, the U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on coverage and reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost effectiveness of pharmaceutical or biological products, medical devices and medical services, in addition to questioning safety and efficacy. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit sales of any product that receives approval. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for any product or a decision by a third-party not to cover a product could reduce physician usage and patient demand for the product. No regulatory authority has granted approval for a personalized cancer immunotherapy based on a vaccine approach, and there is no model for reimbursement of this type of product.

#### **Healthcare Reform**

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of reform proposals to change the healthcare system. There is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by federal and state legislative initiatives, including those designed to limit the pricing, coverage, and reimbursement of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, especially under government-funded health care programs, and increased governmental control of drug pricing.

The ACA, which was enacted in March 2010, substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States, and significantly affected the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA contains a number of provisions of particular import to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including, but not limited to, those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, a new licensure framework for follow on biologic products, and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal health care programs. Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (Tax Act) was enacted, which, among other things, removes penalties for not complying with ACA's individual mandate to carry health insurance, effective January 1, 2019. On December 14, 2018, the Texas District Court Judge ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the Tax Act, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. While the Texas District Court Judge, as well as the Trump administration and CMS, have stated that the ruling will have no immediate effect, and on December 30, 2018 the Texas District Court Judge issued an order staying the judgment pending appeal, it is unclear how this decision, subsequent appeals, and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA. Since the enactment of the Tax Act, there have been additional amendments to certain provisions of the ACA, and the Trump administration and Congress may continue to seek to modify, repeal, or otherwise invalidate all, or certain other provisions of, the ACA.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted, including aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year and reduced payments to several types of



Medicare providers. These reductions went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional action is taken by Congress.

Moreover, there has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. Further, the Trump administration released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services has solicited feedback on certain of these measures and, additionally, is immediately implementing others under its existing authority. For example, in September 2018, CMS announced that it will allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option to use step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2019. Additionally, CMS issued a final rule, effective on July 9, 2019, that requires direct-to-consumer television advertisements of prescription drugs and biological products, for which payment is available through or under Medicare or Medicaid, to include in the advertisement the Wholesale Acquisition Cost, or list price, of that drug or biological product if it is equal to or greater than \$35 for a monthly supply or usual course of treatment. Prescription drugs and biological products that are in violation of these requirements will be included on a public list. Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

Additionally, the Right to Try Act, which was enacted on May 30, 2018, provides a federal framework for certain patients with life-threatening diseases to access certain investigational new drug products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a drug manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

### **Employees**

As of April 30, 2019, we had 39 employees, 38 of whom are full-time employees and 33 of whom were engaged in research and development activities. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

### **Property**

We currently lease approximately 34,000 square feet of office, laboratory and manufacturing space in Mountain View, California under a lease that expires in May 2025. We believe this space is sufficient to meet our near-term needs and that any additional space we may require will be available on commercially reasonable terms.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity, reputational harm and other factors.

**MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers, Key Employees and Directors**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding our executive officers, key employees and directors as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>AGE</u>	<u>POSITION(S)</u>
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Fred Schwarzer	67	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D.	50	Chief Medical Officer
Bruce Keyt, Ph.D.	66	Chief Scientific Officer
Misbah Tahir	44	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Key Employees:</b>		
Ramesh Baliga, Ph.D.	50	Vice President, Discovery Biology
Stephen Carroll, Ph.D.	68	Vice President, Preclinical Sciences
Wayne Godfrey, M.D.	58	Vice President, Clinical Development
Marvin Peterson, Ph.D.	54	Vice President, Process Sciences and Manufacturing
Angus Sinclair, Ph.D.	52	Vice President, Immuno-Oncology
<b>Non-Employee Directors:</b>		
Michael Loberg, Ph.D.	71	Chairman
M. Kathleen Behrens, Ph.D.	66	Director
Julie Hambleton, M.D.	61	Director
William Strohl, Ph.D.	66	Director
Christina Teng Topsøe	38	Director
Jakob Haldor Topsøe	50	Director

(1) Member of our audit committee

(2) Member of our compensation committee

(3) Member of our corporate governance and nominating committee

(4) Member of our research and clinical development committee

**Executive Officers**

**Fred Schwarzer** has served as our Chief Executive Officer since July 2010 and has been a member of our board of directors since February 2003, serving as Chairman until August 2018. Mr. Schwarzer has also served as our President since December 2018, and previously served as Chief Executive Officer and President at different times between December 1999 and May 2003. Mr. Schwarzer was a founder of Charter Life Sciences, a venture capital firm specializing in life sciences investments, in 2003 and served as its Managing Partner from inception until July 2019. He also served as Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors of Heska Corporation, a biotechnology company focused primarily on the animal healthcare markets, from 1994 to 1998 and 1999 to 2001, respectively. Mr. Schwarzer received a B.A. in Pre-Legal Studies from the University of Michigan and a J.D. from the University of California, Berkeley, School of Law.

We believe Mr. Schwarzer is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his expertise and experience as our Chief Executive Officer and President, his depth and expertise in the life sciences and venture capital industries, his leadership experience and his educational background.

**Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D.** has served as our Chief Medical Officer since August 2018. Prior to joining us, Dr. Chen served in various positions at Roche/Genentech, a biopharmaceutical company, starting in 2006, including most recently as Vice President, Global Head of Cancer Immunotherapy from May 2016 to July 2018. While at Roche/ Genentech, Dr. Chen also served as Cancer Immunotherapy Franchise Head, Product Development from 2014 to 2018 and led the development of Tecentriq from entry into first in human studies to multiple global registration approvals. Dr. Chen has also served on the board of directors of the Society for Immunotherapy of Cancer since July

2018 and is currently co-chair of the Cancer Immunotherapy Committee, an arm of the Cancer Research Institute. Dr. Chen received a B.S. in Biology from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.D. and Ph.D. from the University of Southern California School of Medicine and Microbiology & Immunology. He completed his residency in internal medicine, a fellowship in Medical Oncology and a Post-doctorate in Immunology at Stanford University. Dr. Chen also ran the metastatic melanoma clinic at the Stanford Cancer Center from 2003 to 2006, where he cared for melanoma patients and studied human immune responses to cancer vaccination and cytokine administration, until 2016.

**Bruce Keyt, Ph.D.** has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since August 2012 and previously served as a Consultant for us beginning in August 2010. Prior to joining us, Dr. Keyt served as Chief Technology Officer at Trellis Bioscience, an antibody discovery company, from August 2007 to February 2010. Earlier in his career, he served as Head of Research between 2005 and 2006 at Abmaxis, a biotechnology company, which was acquired by Merck. He was the Vice President of Preclinical Development at Abgenix, a biopharmaceutical company, from 2001 through the acquisition of Abgenix by Amgen in 2005. Dr. Keyt was the Director of Pharmacology at Millennium Pharmaceuticals from 1998 to 2001. From 1982 to 1998, he served in research and development roles at Roche/Genentech as a Scientist and Senior Scientist, where he made significant contributions to the discovery and development of Avastin, Lucentis, Activase tPA, TNKase-tPA and Kogenate (Factor VIII). Dr. Keyt received a B.A. in Chemistry from Washington University in St. Louis and a Ph.D. in Biochemistry and Pharmacology from Tufts University School of Medicine.

**Misbah Tahir** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since January 2019. Prior to joining us, Mr. Tahir worked at Dermira, a biopharmaceutical company, where he served as Vice President, Head of Finance from March 2016 to December 2018, Senior Director, Head of Finance from January 2015 to March 2016, and Senior Director, Finance from January 2014 to December 2014. Prior to joining Dermira, he held finance leadership positions at various biopharmaceutical companies, including Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Human Genome Sciences and Amgen. Mr. Tahir began his career as a management consultant at the consulting firm of Oliver Wyman, formerly Mercer Management Consulting. He received a B.A. in International Relations from the University of Pennsylvania and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan Business School. Mr. Tahir is a certified public accountant, inactive, in the state of California.

#### **Key Employees**

**Ramesh Baliga, Ph.D.** has served as our Vice President, Discovery Biology since November 2014. Prior to joining us, Dr. Baliga founded Extend Biopharma, a biopharmaceutical company, in November 2012 and served as Chief Science Officer until November 2014. He received an M.Sc. in Organic Chemistry from the Indian Institute of Technology and a Ph.D. in Bio-organic Chemistry from the California Institute of Technology. Dr. Baliga completed his post doctorate at Yale University in Biophysics.

**Stephen Carroll, Ph.D.** has served as our Vice President, Preclinical Sciences since September 2015. Prior to joining us, Dr. Carroll founded Altair BioConsulting, a biotechnology consulting firm, in December 2003 and served as its President until August 2015, and through which he also served as Consultant to us from May 2013 to August 2015. He received a B.A. in Biology from the University of California, San Diego, and a Ph.D. in Microbiology from the University of California, Los Angeles. Dr. Carroll completed his post doctorate in Microbiology at the University of California, Los Angeles, and was an Assistant Professor in the Department of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics at Harvard Medical School.

**Wayne Godfrey, M.D.** has served as our Vice President, Clinical Development since November 2018. Prior to joining us, Dr. Godfrey served as Senior Director, Clinical Development at Kite Pharma, a biopharmaceutical company and subsidiary of Gilead Sciences, a research-based biopharmaceutical company, from July 2017 to November 2018, as Principal at ImmTak Consulting, an oncology consulting firm for clinical development, from July 2015 to June 2017, as Chief Medical Officer at Etubics, a biopharmaceutical company, from December 2015 to December 2016, and as Senior Director, Clinical Research Oncology at Gilead from January 2012 to April 2015 and as an independent life sciences consultant from May 2015 to June 2015. He received a B.A. in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology from the University of California, Santa Barbara, an M.S. in Biology from Stanford University and an M.D. from Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis. Dr. Godfrey completed his internal medicine residency and clinical immunology, hematology and bone marrow transplantation fellowships at Stanford University.

**Marvin Peterson, Ph.D.** has served as our Vice President, Process Sciences and Manufacturing since November 2017. Prior to joining us, Dr. Peterson served as Senior Director, Manufacturing at MabVax Therapeutics, a biotechnology company, from July 2015 to November 2017 and as Senior Director, Upstream Process Development and Manufacturing at Ambrx, a biotechnology company, from April 2014 to July 2015. He received a B.S. in Chemical Engineering from the University of Colorado, Boulder and a Ph.D. in Chemical Engineering from Purdue University. Dr. Peterson completed his post doctorate at the University of Minnesota, BioProcess Technology Institute.

**Angus Sinclair, Ph.D.** has served as our Vice President, Immuno-Oncology since February 2018. Prior to joining us, Dr. Sinclair served as Senior Director, Oncology Research at Northern Biologics, a biotechnology company, from February 2015 to January 2018. He also previously served in various positions at Amgen, a biopharmaceutical company, including most recently as Scientific Director, Oncology Research from January 2011 to February 2015. Dr. Sinclair received a B.Sc. in Molecular Biology from the University of Edinburgh and a Ph.D. in Hematology/Molecular Biology from the National Institute for Medical Research/University College London.

#### **Non-Employee Directors**

**Michael Loberg, Ph.D.** has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2015, and as Chairman of our board of directors since August 2018. Since January 2007, Dr. Loberg has served on the board of directors of ArQule, a biopharmaceutical company, and is also a member of its compensation, nominating and governance committee and science committee. Dr. Loberg previously served on the board of directors of Inotek Pharmaceuticals, a biopharmaceutical company, from March 2006 to July 2014 and as Interim Chief Executive Officer from 2007 to 2009. Previously, he served as Chief Executive Officer and a member of the Board of Directors of NitroMed, a pharmaceutical company, from September 1997 to March 2006 and as its President from September 2003 to March 2006. From 1979 to 1997, Dr. Loberg held a number of senior management positions at Bristol-Myers Squibb, including President of Bristol-Myers Squibb's Oncology and Immunology, U.S. Primary Care, Northern Europe, Specialty Pharmaceuticals and Squibb Diagnostics divisions, as well as Director and Vice President, E.R. Squibb & Sons Research and Development. Dr. Loberg received a B.S. in Chemistry from Trinity College and a Ph.D. in Chemistry from Washington University in St. Louis.

We believe Dr. Loberg is qualified to serve as Chairman of our board of directors because of his extensive career in the pharmaceutical industry, leadership skills and life sciences public company experience.

**M. Kathleen Behrens, Ph.D.** has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2019. Since December 2009, Dr. Behrens has served as an independent life sciences consultant and investor. From January 2012 to June 2014, she served as the Co-Founder, President, Chief Executive Officer and director of the KEW Group, a private oncology services company. From 1996 to December 2009, Dr. Behrens served in various roles at RS Investments, an investment management and research firm, including as a General Partner for selected venture funds. Prior to this, from 1983 to 1996, she served as a General Partner and Managing Director at Robertson Stephens & Co. Since March 2009, Dr. Behrens has served as a member of the board of directors of Sarepta Therapeutics, a medical research and drug development company, and as Chairwoman since April 2015, as well as chair of its audit committee and a member of its research and development committee. She was elected to the board of MiMedx Group, a wound care company, in June, 2019, at which time she was named Chairwoman and became a member of the compliance and ethics committee. Dr. Behrens served on the board of directors of Amylin Pharmaceuticals, a biopharmaceutical company, from June 2009 until its sale to Bristol-Myers Squibb in 2012. She previously served as a member of the President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology (PCAST) from 2001 to early 2009 and as Chairwoman of its subcommittee on Personalized Medicine. She has also spent time as a public-market biotechnology securities analyst and a venture capitalist focusing on healthcare, technology and related investments. She also previously served on the Board on Science, Technology and Economic Policy for the National Research Council and as a Director, President and Chairwoman of the National Venture Capital Association. Dr. Behrens received a B.S. in Biological Sciences and a Ph.D. in Microbiology from the University of California, Davis.

We believe Dr. Behrens is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her extensive experience in the life sciences field, her executive and board leadership experience and her medical expertise in biology and microbiology.

**Julie Hambleton, M.D.** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Since June 2018, Dr. Hambleton has served as Senior Vice President, Chief Medical Officer, Head of Development at IDEAYA

Biosciences, an oncology medicine company. From September 2017 to May 2018 and from March 2016 to May 2016, Dr. Hambleton served as an independent strategic consultant for various life sciences companies. From May 2016 to September 2017, she served as Vice President, Head U.S. Medical at Bristol-Myers Squibb, a global biopharmaceutical company. From August 2015 to February 2016, Dr. Hambleton served as Executive Vice President, Chief Medical Officer at Five Prime Therapeutics, a biotechnology company, and as Senior Vice President, Chief Medical Officer from December 2012 to August 2015. From April 2010 to November 2012, Dr. Hambleton served as Vice President, Clinical Development at Clovis Oncology, and from 2003 to 2010, Dr. Hambleton held increasing roles of responsibility in BioOncology at Genentech. Dr. Hambleton completed her hematology-oncology training at the University of California, San Francisco, where she then served on the faculty from 1993 to 2003. Dr. Hambleton received a B.S. in Nursing from Duke University and an M.D. from Case Western Reserve University School of Medicine, and is board-certified in Hematology and Internal Medicine.

We believe Dr. Hambleton is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her extensive career in the biotechnology industry, her executive and leadership experience and her medical expertise in hematology and internal medicine.

**William Strohl, Ph.D.** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. In August 2016, Dr. Strohl founded BiStro Biotech Consulting, a biotechnology consulting company, of which he also serves as President. From February 2016 to August 2016, Dr. Strohl served as Vice President and Biologics Fellow at Janssen BioTherapeutics, the therapeutic biologics organization within the Janssen Research & Development division of Johnson & Johnson, a multinational medical devices and pharmaceutical company, and served as its Vice President and Head from October 2013 to February 2016. Prior to that, from April 2008 to October 2013, Dr. Strohl served as Head of Antibody Discovery at Janssen BioTherapeutics. Dr. Strohl has also held various roles at Merck, a pharmaceutical company, including leading Natural Products Biology and leading Biologics discovery efforts and was a Professor in the Department of Microbiology and the Program of Biochemistry at The Ohio State University. Dr. Strohl received a B.S. in Biology from Central Michigan University and a Ph.D. in Microbiology from Louisiana State University.

We believe Dr. Strohl is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive career in the biotechnology industry, his leadership experience and his educational background in biology, chemistry and microbiology.

**Christina Teng Topsøe** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018, and previously served as an observer on our board of directors beginning in 2013. Since March 2013, Ms. Topsøe has served on the board of directors of Haldor Topsøe, a Danish catalysis and chemical processing company, and has served on the board of directors of HTH, its holding company, since June 2015. Ms. Topsøe previously was a lawyer at Allen & Overy LLP and Simpson Thacher and Bartlett LLP. Ms. Topsøe pursued a B.A. in Chinese Studies from the University of Copenhagen, studied Chinese Language and Literature at Peking University, and received an LL.B. from the University of London and an M.B.A. from London Business School and Columbia Business School.

We believe Ms. Topsøe is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her leadership experience and perspective as an entrepreneur and her affiliation with our lead investor.

**Jakob Haldor Topsøe** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Since June 2015, Mr. Topsøe has served as Chairman of the board of directors of HTH, and has served on the board of directors of Haldor Topsøe, its subsidiary, since October 2010 and as its Vice Chairman since August 2016. Since January 2009, Mr. Topsøe has served as Partner at AMBROX Capital, a Danish investment management firm, and as Associate Partner since September 2016. From 1996 to 2008, Mr. Topsøe was employed in various functions within Alfred Berg/ABN Amro Bank including Head of Equities, Denmark. Mr. Topsøe currently serves as a member of the board of directors of Motortramp, a Danish provider of marine transportation services, and Dampskibsselskabet Orients Fond, a Danish charitable foundation. Mr. Topsøe received an H.D. in Finance from the Copenhagen Business School.

We believe Mr. Topsøe is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his investment experience, leadership experience and background and his affiliation with our lead investor.

### Family Relationships

Christina Teng Topsøe and Jakob Haldor Topsøe, each a member of our board of directors, are first cousins. There are no other family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### Board Composition

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of \_\_\_\_\_ members.

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, our directors will be divided among three classes with staggered three-year terms as follows:

- Class I, whose members will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The terms of the Class I directors will expire at our 2020 annual meeting of stockholders;
- Class II, whose members will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The terms of the Class II directors will expire at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders; and
- Class III, whose members will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The terms of the Class III directors will expire at our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders.

At each annual meeting of stockholders, upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, the successor to each such director in the class will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following his or her election and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified, in accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. We expect that any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one third of the directors.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in our control.

### Director Independence

Upon the completion of this offering, we anticipate that our common stock will be listed on \_\_\_\_\_. Under the rules of \_\_\_\_\_, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within one year of the completion of this offering. In addition, the rules of \_\_\_\_\_ require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and corporate governance and nominating committees be independent. Audit committee members and compensation committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 and Rule 10C-1, respectively, under the Exchange Act. Under the rules of \_\_\_\_\_, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

To be considered to be independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 and under the rules of \_\_\_\_\_, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

To be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10C-1 and under the rules of \_\_\_\_\_, the board of directors must affirmatively determine that each member of the compensation committee is independent, including a consideration of all factors specifically relevant to determining whether the director has a relationship to the company which is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member, including: (1) the source of compensation of such director, including any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee paid by the company to such director and (2) whether such director is affiliated with the company, a subsidiary of the company or an affiliate of a subsidiary of the company.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could

compromise his or her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that \_\_\_\_\_, representing \_\_\_\_\_ of our \_\_\_\_\_ directors, do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of \_\_\_\_\_.

In making these determinations, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director, and the transactions involving them described in the section titled "Certain Relationships and Related Party and Other Transactions."

### **Board Leadership Structure**

Our board of directors is currently chaired by Dr. Loberg. As a general policy, our board of directors believes that separation of the positions of Chairman of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer reinforces the independence of our board of directors from management, creates an environment that encourages objective oversight of management's performance and enhances the effectiveness of our board of directors as a whole. As such, Mr. Schwarzer serves as our Chief Executive Officer and President while Dr. Loberg serves as the Chairman of our board of directors but is not an officer. We currently expect the positions of Chairman of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer to continue to be held by two individuals in the future.

### **Role of the Board in Risk Oversight**

Our board of directors has an active role, as a whole and also at the committee level, in overseeing the management of our risks. Our board of directors is responsible for general oversight of risks and regular review of information regarding our risks, including credit risks, liquidity risks and operational risks. The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to our executive compensation plans and arrangements. The audit committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to accounting matters and financial reporting. The corporate governance and nominating committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks associated with the independence of our board of directors and potential conflicts of interest. Although each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, our entire board of directors is regularly informed through discussions from committee members about such risks. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not negatively affected the board of directors' leadership structure.

### **Committees of Our Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee, a corporate governance and nominating committee and a research and clinical development committee. The composition and responsibilities of each of the committees of our board of directors are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Our board of directors may establish other committees as it deems necessary or appropriate from time to time.

#### **Audit Committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our audit committee will be \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The chair of our audit committee will be \_\_\_\_\_. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our audit committee satisfies the independence requirements under the listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_ and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act. Our board of directors has determined that \_\_\_\_\_ is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of SEC regulations. Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with applicable requirements. In arriving at these determinations, our board of directors examined each audit committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their employment in the corporate finance sector.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process and assists our board of directors in monitoring our financial systems. Our audit committee will also:

- select and hire the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- help to ensure the independence and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- approve audit and non-audit services and fees;
- review financial statements and discuss with management and the independent registered public accounting firm our annual audited and quarterly financial statements, the results of the independent audit and the quarterly reviews and the reports and certifications regarding internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls;
- prepare the audit committee report that the SEC requires to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- review reports and communications from the independent registered public accounting firm;
- review the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls and disclosure controls and procedure;
- review our policies on risk assessment and risk management;
- review and monitor conflicts of interest situations, and approve or prohibit any involvement in matters that may involve a conflict of interest or taking of a corporate opportunity;
- review related party transactions; and
- establish and oversee procedures for the receipt, retention, and treatment of accounting related complaints and the confidential submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters.

Our audit committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, that will satisfy the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_.

### **Compensation Committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our compensation committee will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The chair of our compensation committee will be \_\_\_\_\_. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our compensation committee is independent under the listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_ and a “non-employee director” as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act.

Our compensation committee oversees our compensation policies, plans, and benefits programs. The compensation committee will also:

- oversee our overall compensation philosophy and compensation policies, plans, and benefit programs;
- review and approve or recommend to the board of directors for approval compensation for our executive officers and directors;
- prepare the compensation committee report that the SEC will require to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- administer our equity compensation plans.

Our compensation committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, that will satisfy the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_.

### **Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our corporate governance and nominating committee will be \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The chair of our corporate governance and nominating committee will be \_\_\_\_\_. Our board of directors has determined that each member of our corporate governance and nominating committee is independent under the applicable listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_.



Our corporate governance and nominating committee oversees and assists our board of directors in reviewing and recommending nominees for election as directors. Specifically, the corporate governance and nominating committee will:

- identify, evaluate, and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding nominees for election to our board of directors and its committees;
- consider and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding the composition of our board of directors and its committees;
- review developments in corporate governance practices;
- evaluate the adequacy of our corporate governance practices and reporting; and
- evaluate the performance of our board of directors and of individual directors.

Our corporate governance and nominating committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, that will satisfy the listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_.

#### **Research and Clinical Development Committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our research and clinical development committee will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The chair of our research and clinical development committee will be \_\_\_\_\_.

Specific responsibilities of our research and clinical development committee include:

- advising our board of directors concerning our research and scientific strategies, plans and efforts;
- evaluating scientific opportunities under consideration by management;
- reviewing external scientific research, discoveries and commercial developments, as appropriate; and
- evaluating our overall intellectual property strategies.

Our research and clinical development committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### **Director Compensation**

Other than as described below, we did not pay any cash compensation to our directors for service on our board of directors during 2018. All compensation paid to Mr. Schwarzer is for services rendered as our Chief Executive Officer and President.

In October 2018, the compensation, nomination and governance committee of our board of directors adopted a cash compensation policy for members of our board of directors who are not substantial investors in, or employees or founders of, our company, as follows:

---

<b>ROLE</b>	<b>ANNUAL CASH RETAINER</b>
Serving as a director (other than Chairman)	\$20,000
Serving as Chairman of the board of directors	\$40,000
Serving on a board committee	\$10,000 (per committee)
Serving as chair of a board committee	\$5,000 (per committee chair role)

---

The annual cash retainers are paid on a quarterly basis in arrears and are prorated to reflect partial years of service.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following table presents all payments or equity awards made to our non-employee directors during 2018.

NAME	FEES EARNED OR PAID IN CASH (\$)	OPTION AWARDS (\$) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	ALL OTHER COMPENSATION (\$)	TOTAL (\$)
M. Kathleen Behrens, Ph.D. (3)	—	—	—	—
Julie Hambleton, M.D. (4)(5)	15,000	14,483	—	29,483
Dana Leach, Ph.D. (6)	17,500	—	—	17,500
Michael Loberg, Ph.D. (7)	30,000	—	—	30,000
William Strohl, Ph.D. (4)(8)	15,000	14,483	—	29,483
Nelson Teng, M.D., Ph.D. (6)	—	—	—	—
Christina Teng Topsøe (4)	—	—	—	—
Henrik Topsøe (9)	—	—	—	—
Jakob Haldor Topsøe (4)	—	—	—	—

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards granted to the director in the applicable fiscal year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 6 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of the assumptions made by us in determining the grant date fair value of our equity awards.

(2) As of December 31, 2018, our non-employee directors held outstanding options to purchase the number of shares of common stock as follows: Dr. Hambleton (100,000 shares); Dr. Leach (200,000 shares); Dr. Strohl (100,000 shares); and Dr. Teng (800,000 shares).

(3) Dr. Behrens did not serve as a member of our board of directors in 2018 and was elected to serve as a member of our board of directors in January 2019. We granted an option to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock to Dr. Behrens in connection with her commencement of service on our board of directors.

(4) Drs. Hambleton and Strohl, Ms. Topsøe and Mr. Jakob Haldor Topsøe were each elected to serve as a member of our board of directors in August 2018.

(5) As of December 31, 2018, Dr. Hambleton held an option to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock. The option will vest 25% on September 1, 2019, and the remaining 75% will vest in equal monthly installments over the three years following such first anniversary, subject to Dr. Hambleton's continuous service through each vesting date.

(6) Drs. Leach and Teng each resigned from our board of directors in June 2019.

(7) As of December 31, 2018, Dr. Loberg held 200,000 shares of common stock that are subject to a repurchase right that lapses at the rate of 1/48th of the total shares per month over four years from the date the shares were purchased. As of that date, 37,500 of these shares remained subject to repurchase by us.

(8) As of December 31, 2018, Dr. Strohl held an option to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock. The option will vest 25% on September 1, 2019, and the remaining 75% will vest in equal monthly installments over the three years following such first anniversary, subject to Dr. Strohl's continuous service through each vesting date.

(9) Mr. Henrik Topsøe resigned from our board of directors in August 2018.

### **Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy**

Prior to this offering, we did not have a formal policy with respect to equity compensation payable to our non-employee directors for service as directors. From time to time, we have granted equity awards to certain non-employee directors to entice them to join our board of directors and for their continued service on our board of directors. Although equity compensation has been paid to our non-employee directors prior to the completion of this offering, we do not currently have a policy in place or plan to make equity awards to our non-employee directors at a particular time, of a particular value or of a particular amount. We currently expect that, prior to the completion of this offering, we will adopt a formal policy with respect to equity compensation payable to our non-employee directors for service as directors.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics which will be effective immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Our code of business conduct and ethics will apply to all our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics will be posted on our website at [www.igmbio.com](http://www.igmbio.com) upon the completion of this offering. We intend to disclose on our website identified above or in a current report on Form 8-K any future amendments of our code of business conduct and ethics or waivers that exempt any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

or controller, persons performing similar functions or our directors from provisions in the code of business conduct and ethics as and to the extent required by applicable rules and exchange requirements. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee are currently, or has been at any time, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serve, or has served during the past fiscal year, as a member of the board of directors or the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or our compensation committee.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers, who consist of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers in 2018, are:

- Fred Schwarzer, our Chief Executive Officer and President;
- Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Medical Officer; and
- Bruce Keyt, Ph.D., our Chief Scientific Officer.

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents all of the compensation paid or awarded to or earned by our named executive officers, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018:

<u>NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION</u>	<u>YEAR</u>	<u>SALARY</u> <u>(\$)</u>	<u>BONUS</u> <u>(\$)</u>	<u>STOCK AWARDS</u> <u>(\$)</u>	<u>OPTION</u> <u>AWARDS</u> <u>(\$)<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>NON-EQUITY</u> <u>INCENTIVE</u> <u>PLAN</u> <u>COMPENSATION</u> <u>(\$)</u>	<u>ALL OTHER</u> <u>COMPENSATION</u> <u>(\$)</u>	<u>TOTAL</u> <u>(\$)</u>
Fred Schwarzer <i>Chief Executive Officer and President</i>	2018	376,000	—	—	143,214	—	—	519,214
Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D. <i>Chief Medical Officer</i> (2)	2018	208,333	—	161,700 (3)	345,605	—	—	715,638
Bruce Keyt, Ph.D. <i>Chief Scientific Officer</i>	2018	352,333	—	—	—	—	—	352,333

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards granted to the officer in the applicable fiscal year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 6 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of the assumptions made by us in determining the grant date fair value of our equity awards. Our named executive officers will only realize compensation to the extent the trading price of our common stock is greater than the exercise price of such stock options.

(2) Dr. Chen became our Chief Medical Officer in August 2018. The salary reported reflects the pro rata portion of Dr. Chen's annual salary of \$500,000 earned during 2018.

(3) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock awards granted to the officer in the applicable fiscal year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 6 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of the assumptions made by us in determining the grant date fair value of our equity awards. Our named executive officers will only realize compensation to the extent the trading price of our common stock is greater than the exercise price of such stock options.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table provides information regarding the outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2018. See “—Equity, Benefit and Retirement Plans” below for more information.

NAME	GRANT DATE (1)	OPTION AWARDS				STOCK AWARDS	
		NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING EXERCISABLE OPTIONS	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISABLE OPTIONS	OPTION EXERCISE PRICE (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	OPTION EXPIRATION DATE	NUMBER OF SHARES OF STOCK THAT HAVE NOT VESTED	MARKET VALUE OF SHARES OR UNITS OF STOCK THAT HAVE NOT VESTED (\$)
Fred Schwarzer	3/10/2015	562,500 (3)	37,500	0.14	3/10/2025	—	—
	12/21/2018	590,625 (4)	459,375	0.21	12/21/2018	—	—
Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D.	12/30/2018	—	2,386,230 (5)	0.21	12/30/2028	—	—
	12/30/2018	—	—	—	—	770,000 (6)	161,700
Bruce Keyt, Ph.D.	1/12/2013	950,000 (7)	—	0.14	1/12/2023	—	—
	3/10/2015	187,500 (3)	12,500	0.14	3/10/2025	—	—
	1/16/2017	312,500 (3)	287,500	0.15	1/16/2027	—	—

(1) Each of the outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock was granted pursuant to either our 2010 Plan or 2018 Plan.

(2) This column represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by our board of directors or its authorized committee.

(3) 1/48th of the shares subject to the option vest each month following the vesting commencement date, subject to the individual's continuous service through each vesting date. The award also is subject to vesting acceleration under certain circumstances as will be more fully described in “—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control.”

(4) 1/2 of the shares subject to the option vest on the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares vest monthly thereafter, subject to Mr. Schwarzer's continuous service through each vesting date.

(5) 1/4th of the shares subject to the option vest on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares vest monthly thereafter, subject to Dr. Chen's continuous service through each vesting date. The award also is subject to vesting acceleration under certain circumstances as will be more fully described in “—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control.”

(6) The award is subject to forfeiture under certain circumstances through August 2020 as more fully described in his Restricted Stock Grant Agreement, dated December 30, 2018.

(7) The shares subject to the option were fully vested as of December 31, 2018.

**Employment Arrangements****Fred Schwarzer**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a confirmatory employment letter with Fred Schwarzer, our Chief Executive Officer. The confirmatory employment letter is currently expected to have no specific term and will provide that Mr. Schwarzer is an at-will employee. Mr. Schwarzer's current annual base salary is \$428,000 and his target bonus for 2019 is \$171,200.

**Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D.**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a confirmatory employment letter with Daniel Chen, our Chief Medical Officer. The confirmatory employment letter is currently expected to have no specific term and will provide that Dr. Chen is an at-will employee. Dr. Chen's current annual base salary is \$500,000. He has no target bonus for 2019.

**Bruce Keyt, Ph.D.**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a confirmatory employment letter with Bruce Keyt, our Chief Scientific Officer. The confirmatory employment letter is currently expected to have no specific term and will provide that Dr. Keyt is an at-will employee. Dr. Keyt's current annual base salary is \$357,000 and his target bonus for 2019 is \$125,000.

### **Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control**

We currently expect that, prior to the completion of this offering, we will adopt a formal policy covering our executive officers, including our named executive officers, that provides for payments and benefits on termination of employment or upon a termination in connection with a change in control.

### **Equity, Benefit and Retirement Plans**

#### ***2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (as amended and restated)***

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt, and we expect our stockholders will approve, an amendment and restatement to our 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (2018 Plan). We expect that the amendment and restatement to our 2018 Plan will be effective on the business day immediately prior to the effective date of our registration statement related to this offering. Our 2018 Plan, as amended and restated, provides for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code to our employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units (RSUs), stock appreciation rights, performance units, and performance shares to our employees, directors, and consultants.

*Authorized shares.* A total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2018 Plan. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan also will include shares subject to awards under our 2010 Stock Plan (2010 Plan) that expire or terminate and shares previously issued pursuant to the 2010 Plan that are forfeited or repurchased by us (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to our 2018 Plan from the 2010 Plan is \_\_\_\_\_ shares). The number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under our 2018 Plan will also include an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning on \_\_\_\_\_, 2020 equal to the least of:

- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock;
- five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of our capital stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as our board of directors may determine.

If an award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an exchange program, or, with respect to restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance units, or performance shares, is forfeited to or repurchased due to failure to vest, the unpurchased shares (or for awards other than stock options or stock appreciation rights, the forfeited or repurchased shares) will become available for future grant or sale under the 2018 Plan. With respect to stock appreciation rights, only the net shares actually issued will cease to be available under the 2018 Plan and all remaining shares under stock appreciation rights will remain available for future grant or sale under the 2018 Plan. Shares that have actually been issued under the amended and restated 2018 Plan under any award will not be returned to the 2018 Plan; provided, however, that if shares issued pursuant to awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, or performance units are repurchased or forfeited, such shares will become available for future grant under the 2018 Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an award will become available for future grant or sale under the 2018 Plan. To the extent an award is paid out in cash rather than shares, such cash payment will not result in a reduction in the number of shares available for issuance under the 2018 Plan.

*Plan administration.* Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors will administer our 2018 Plan. Our compensation committee is expected to administer our 2018 Plan. In addition, if we determine it is desirable to qualify transactions under our 2018 Plan as exempt under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, such transactions will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3. Subject to the provisions of our 2018 Plan, the administrator has the power to administer our 2018 Plan and make all determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the 2018 Plan, including but not limited to, the power to determine the fair market value of our common stock, select the service providers to whom awards may be granted, determine the number of shares covered by each award, approve forms of award agreements for use under the 2018 Plan, determine the terms and conditions of awards (including, but not limited to, the exercise price, the times or times at which the awards may be exercised, any vesting acceleration or waiver or forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any award or the shares relating thereto), construe and interpret the terms of

our 2018 Plan and awards granted under it, to prescribe, amend, and rescind rules relating to our 2018 Plan, including creating sub-plans, and to modify or amend each award, including but not limited to the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of awards (provided that no option or stock appreciation right will be extended past its original maximum term), and to allow a participant to defer the receipt of payment of cash or the delivery of shares that would otherwise be due to such participant under an award. The administrator also has the authority to allow participants the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator and to institute an exchange program by which outstanding awards may be surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type which may have a higher or lower exercise price and/or different terms, awards of a different type and/or cash, or by which the exercise price of an outstanding award is increased or reduced. The administrator's decisions, interpretations, and other actions are final and binding on all participants to the full extent permitted by law.

*Stock options.* Stock options may be granted under our 2018 Plan. The exercise price of options granted under our 2018 Plan must at least be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option may not exceed ten years. With respect to any participant who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, the term of an incentive stock option granted to such participant must not exceed five years and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares, or other property acceptable to the administrator, as well as other types of consideration permitted by applicable law. After the termination of service of an employee, director, or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her option for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. In the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, if termination is due to death or disability, the option will remain exercisable for 12 months. In all other cases, in the absence of a specified time in an award, the option will remain exercisable for three months. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

*Stock appreciation rights.* Stock appreciation rights may be granted under our 2018 Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Stock appreciation rights may not have a term exceeding ten years. After the termination of service of an employee, director, or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her stock appreciation right for the period of time stated in his or her stock appreciation rights agreement. In the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, if termination is due to death or disability, the stock appreciation rights will remain exercisable for 12 months. In all other cases, in the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, the stock appreciation rights will remain exercisable for three months following the termination of service. However, in no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2018 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights become exercisable and whether to pay any increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant.

*Restricted stock.* Restricted stock may be granted under our 2018 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. The administrator will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted to any employee, director, or consultant and, subject to the provisions of our 2018 Plan, will determine the terms and conditions of such awards. The administrator may impose whatever conditions to vesting it determines to be appropriate (for example, the administrator may set restrictions based on the achievement of specific performance goals or continued service to us); provided, however, that the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Recipients of restricted stock awards generally will have voting and dividend rights with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to vesting, unless the administrator provides otherwise. Shares of restricted stock that do not vest are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture.

*RSUs.* RSUs may be granted under our 2018 Plan. Each RSU represents an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. Subject to the provisions of our 2018 Plan, the administrator determines the terms and conditions of RSUs, including the vesting criteria and the form and timing of payment. The administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of company-wide, divisional, business unit, or individual goals

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

(including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws, or any other basis determined by the administrator in its discretion. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned restricted stock units in the form of cash, in shares, or in some combination of both. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

*Performance units and performance shares.* Performance units and performance shares may be granted under our 2018 Plan. Performance units and performance shares are awards that will result in a payment to a participant only if performance goals established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish performance objectives or other vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number and/or the value of performance units and performance shares to be paid out to participants. The administrator may set performance objectives based on the achievement of company-wide, divisional, business unit, or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws, or any other basis determined by the administrator in its discretion. After the grant of a performance unit or performance share, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance criteria or other vesting provisions for such performance units or performance shares. Performance units shall have an initial dollar value established by the administrator on or prior to the grant date. Performance shares shall have an initial value equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned performance units or performance shares in the form of cash, in shares, or in some combination thereof.

*Non-transferability of awards.* Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2018 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime. If the administrator makes an award transferrable, such award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the administrator deems appropriate.

*Certain adjustments.* In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, such as an extraordinary dividend or distribution, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, exchange of our shares or other securities, issuance of warrants, or any similar equity restructuring transaction, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under our 2018 Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under our 2018 Plan and/or the number, class, and price of shares covered by each outstanding award, and the numerical share limits set forth in our 2018 Plan.

*Dissolution or liquidation.* In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable and all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

*Merger or change in control.* Our 2018 Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our 2018 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines, without a requirement to obtain a participant's consent, including, without limitation, that such award will be continued by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation. An award will be considered continued if following the transaction, (i) the award gives the right to purchase or receive the consideration received in the transaction by holders of our shares or (ii) the award is terminated in exchange for an amount of cash and/or property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been received upon the exercise or realization of the award, which payment may be subject to any escrow applicable to holders of our common stock in connection with the transaction or subjected to the award's original vesting schedule. The administrator is not required to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant, or all awards of the same type, similarly.

In the event that a successor corporation or its parent or subsidiary does not continue an outstanding award, then such award will fully vest, all restrictions on such award will lapse, all performance goals or other vesting criteria applicable to such award will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and such award will become fully exercisable, if applicable, for a specified period prior to the transaction, unless specifically provided for otherwise under the applicable award agreement or other written agreement with the participant. The award will then terminate upon the expiration of the specified period of time. If an option or stock appreciation right is not assumed or



substituted, the administrator will notify the participant in writing or electronically that such option or stock appreciation right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the administrator in its sole discretion and the option or stock appreciation right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

If an outside director's awards are assumed or substituted for in a merger or change in control and the service of such outside director is terminated on or following a change in control, other than pursuant to a voluntary resignation, his or her options and stock appreciation rights, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse and all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

*Clawback.* Awards will be subject to any clawback policy of ours, and the administrator also may specify in an award agreement that the participant's rights, payments, and/or benefits with respect to an award will be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, and/or recoupment upon the occurrence of certain specified events. Our board of directors may require a participant to forfeit, return, or reimburse us all or a portion of the award and/or shares issued under the award, any amounts paid under the award, and any payments or proceeds paid or provided upon disposition of the shares issued under the award in order to comply with such clawback policy or applicable laws.

*Amendment; termination.* The administrator has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2018 Plan provided such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant. Our 2018 Plan automatically will terminate in \_\_\_\_\_, unless we terminate it sooner.

**2010 Stock Plan (As Amended and Restated)**

Our 2010 Plan was originally adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in November 2010. Our 2010 Plan was most recently amended in December 2017. Our 2010 Plan allows us to provide incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, nonstatutory stock options and stock purchase rights to eligible employees, consultants and directors of ours and any parent or subsidiary of ours. It is expected that as of one business day prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, our 2010 Plan will terminate and we will not grant any additional awards under our 2010 Plan thereafter. However, our 2010 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of the outstanding awards previously granted under our 2010 Plan.

As of December 31, 2018, stock options covering 5,080,415 shares of our common stock were outstanding under our 2010 Plan.

*Plan administration.* Our 2010 Plan is administered by our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors. The administrator's powers include the ability to amend, modify, extend, cancel or renew any award, accelerate, continue, extend or defer the exercisability or vesting of any award or to waive any restrictions or conditions applicable to any award. All questions of interpretation of the 2010 Plan or any award thereunder shall be determined by the administrator, whose determination is final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the 2010 Plan or such award.

*Eligibility.* Employees, certain consultants or directors of ours or of any parent or subsidiary company of ours are eligible to receive awards. Only our employees or employees of any parent or subsidiary company of ours are eligible to receive incentive stock options.

*Stock options.* Stock options have been granted under our 2010 Plan. Subject to the provisions of our 2010 Plan, the administrator determines the term of an option, the number of shares subject to an option, and the time period in which an option may be exercised.

The term of an option is stated in the applicable award agreement, but the term of an option may not exceed 10 years from the grant date. The administrator determines the exercise price of options, which may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. However, an incentive stock option granted to an individual who directly or by attribution owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all of our classes of stock or of any our parent or subsidiary may have a term of no longer than five years from the grant date and has an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. In

addition, to the extent that the aggregate fair market value of the shares with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by an employee during any calendar year (under all our plans and any parent or subsidiary) exceeds \$100,000, such options are treated as nonstatutory stock options.

The administrator determines how a participant may pay the exercise price of an option, and the permissible methods are generally set forth in the applicable award agreement. If a participant's service, as defined in our 2010 Plan, terminates, that participant may exercise the vested portion of his or her option for the period of time stated in the applicable award agreement. Vested options generally will remain exercisable for three months or such longer period of time as set forth in the applicable award agreement if a participant's status as a service provider terminates for a reason other than death, disability or cause. If a participant's status as a service provider terminates for cause, as defined in our 2010 Plan, the option shall immediately be terminated and cease to be exercisable. If a participant's status as a service provider terminates due to death or disability, vested options generally will remain exercisable for twelve months from the date of termination (or such other longer period as set forth in the applicable award agreement). In no event will an option remain exercisable beyond its original term. If a participant does not exercise his or her option within the time specified in the award agreement, the option will terminate. Except as described above, the administrator has the discretion to determine the post-termination exercisability periods for an option.

*Stock purchase rights.* The administrator is authorized to grant stock purchase rights. A stock purchase right is an award that entitles the participant to purchase shares of our common stock. The terms, conditions, restrictions and any applicable repurchase right related to grants of stock purchase rights are determined by the administrator, provided that the purchase price established by the administrator may not be less than 100% of fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant or on the date the purchase is consummated and the stock purchase right will be exercisable for the period set forth by the administrator, not to exceed 30 days.

*Non-transferability of awards.* During an applicable participant's lifetime, only that participant may exercise his or her award. No option may be assignable or transferable by the participant, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. However, to the extent permitted by the administrator in its discretion and set forth in the option agreement, a nonstatutory stock option or stock purchase right may be assignable or transferable subject to the limitations set forth in the 2010 Plan.

*Certain adjustments.* In the event of any change made in, or other events that occur with respect to, our stock subject to the 2010 Plan or subject to an award granted under the 2010 Plan without the receipt of consideration by us, through a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, a dividend other than a stock dividend that has a material effect on the fair market value of our stock, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in our corporate structure not involving the receipt of consideration by us, the administrator will make appropriate and proportionate adjustments to (1) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2010 Plan, (2) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options and (3) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of participants' rights under the 2010 Plan.

*Change in control.* The administrator may, in its discretion, provide in any award agreement or, in the event of a change in control, as defined in the 2010 Plan, take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide for the acceleration of the exercisability and vesting in connection with such change in control of any or all outstanding awards and shares acquired upon the exercise thereof upon such conditions, including termination of the participant's service prior to, upon or following such change in control, and to the extent the administrator determines.

In the event of a change in control, the acquiror, as defined in the 2010 Plan, without the consent of any participant, may provide for the assumption or continuation of the rights and obligations under each or any award or portion thereof outstanding immediately prior to a change in control or for the substitution with a substantially equivalent award for the acquiror's stock. Any award or portion thereof which is neither assumed nor continued by the acquiror, as may be deemed to occur under the terms of the 2010 Plan, or that is not exercised at the time of such change of control, shall terminate and cease to be outstanding as of the time of consummation of the change.

in control. Notwithstanding the above, shares acquired upon exercise of an award prior to the change in control and any consideration received pursuant to the change in control with respect to such shares shall continue to be subject to all applicable provisions of the award agreement.

Alternatively, the administrator may, in its sole discretion and without participant consent, determine that upon the occurrence of a change in control, each or any award outstanding immediately prior to the change in control shall be canceled in exchange for a payment with respect to each vested share (and each unvested share if determined by the administrator), of stock subject to such canceled award in (i) cash, (ii) our stock or of a corporation or other entity a party to the change in control, or (iii) other property which, in any such case, shall be in an amount having a fair market value equal to the consideration paid per share of stock in the change in control over the applicable exercise price per share under such award. If determined by the administrator, such consideration, less all applicable withholding taxes, shall be paid to participants in respect of their canceled awards as soon as practicable following the date of the change in control and in respect of the unvested of their canceled awards, in accordance with such award's vesting schedule in effect prior to the change in control.

*Amendment; termination.* Subject to the terms of the 2010 Plan, our board of directors may terminate, amend or modify the 2010 Plan or any portion thereof at any time. As noted above, as of one business day prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, our 2010 Plan will terminate and we will not grant any additional awards under our 2010 Plan thereafter. However, all outstanding awards will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

#### **2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Prior to the effectiveness of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt, and we expect our stockholders will approve, our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP). Our ESPP will be effective on the business day immediately prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. However, no offering period or purchase period under the ESPP will begin unless and until determined by our board of directors.

*Authorized shares.* A total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be available for sale under our ESPP. The number of shares of our common stock that will be available for sale under our ESPP also includes an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning on \_\_\_\_\_, equal to the least of:

- shares of our common stock;
- one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of our capital stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as the administrator may determine.

*Plan administration.* Our board of directors, or a committee appointed by our board of directors will administer our ESPP, and have full but non-exclusive authority to interpret the terms of our ESPP and determine eligibility to participate, subject to the conditions of our ESPP, as described below. We expect our compensation committee to administer our ESPP. The administrator will have full and exclusive discretionary authority to construe, interpret, and apply the terms of the ESPP, to delegate ministerial duties to any of our employees, to designate separate offerings under the ESPP, to designate our subsidiaries and affiliates as participating in the ESPP, to determine eligibility, to adjudicate all disputed claims filed under the ESPP and to establish procedures that it deems necessary or advisable for the administration of the ESPP, including, but not limited to, adopting such procedures, sub-plans, and appendices to the enrollment agreement as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the ESPP by employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the U.S. The administrator's findings, decisions, and determinations are final and binding on all participants to the full extent permitted by law.

*Eligibility.* Generally, all of our employees will be eligible to participate if they are customarily employed by us, or any participating subsidiary, for at least 20 hours per week and more than five months in any calendar year. The administrator, in its discretion, prior to an enrollment date for all options granted on such enrollment date in an offering, may determine that an employee who (i) has not completed at least two years of service (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator) since his or her last hire date, (ii) customarily works not more than 20 hours per week (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator), (iii) customarily works not more than five

months per calendar year (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator), (iv) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code, and (v) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code with compensation above a certain level or is an officer or subject to disclosure requirements under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, is or is not eligible to participate in such offering period.

However, an employee may not be granted rights to purchase shares of our common stock under our ESPP if such employee:

- immediately after the grant would own capital stock possessing 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our capital stock; or
- hold rights to purchase shares of our common stock under all of our employee stock purchase plans that accrue at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 worth of shares of our common stock for each calendar year.

*Offering periods; purchase periods.* Our ESPP includes a component that allows us to make offerings intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code and a component that allows us to make offerings not intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code to designated companies, as described in our ESPP. No offerings have been authorized to date by our board of directors under the ESPP. If our board of directors authorizes an offering period under the ESPP, our board of directors is authorized to establish the duration of offering periods and purchase periods, including the starting and ending dates of offering periods and purchase periods, provided that no offering period may have a duration exceeding 27 months. If the fair market value of our common stock on the exercise date is less than the fair market value on the first trading day of the offering period, participants will be withdrawn from the current offering period following their purchase of shares on the purchase date and automatically will be enrolled in a new offering period.

*Contributions.* Our ESPP permits participants to purchase shares of our common stock through contributions (in the form of payroll deductions or otherwise to the extent permitted by the administrator) of up to \_\_\_\_\_ % of their eligible compensation. A participant may purchase a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock during a purchase period.

*Exercise of purchase right.* If our board of directors authorizes an offering and purchase period under the ESPP, amounts contributed and accumulated by the participant during any offering period will be used to purchase shares of our common stock at the end of each purchase period established by our board of directors. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first trading day of each offering period or on the exercise date. Participants may end their participation at any time during an offering period and will be paid their accrued contributions that have not yet been used to purchase shares of our common stock. Participation ends automatically upon termination of employment with us.

*Non-transferability.* A participant may not transfer rights granted under our ESPP. If our compensation committee permits the transfer of rights, it may only be done by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or as otherwise provided under our ESPP.

*Merger or change in control.* Our ESPP provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our ESPP, a successor corporation may assume or substitute each outstanding purchase right. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the outstanding purchase right, the offering period then in progress will be shortened, and a new exercise date will be set that will be before the date of the proposed merger or change in control. The administrator will notify each participant that the exercise date has been changed and that the participant's option will be exercised automatically on the new exercise date unless prior to such date the participant has withdrawn from the offering period.

*Amendment; termination.* The administrator has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our ESPP, except that, subject to certain exceptions described in our ESPP, no such action may adversely affect any outstanding rights to purchase shares of our common stock under our ESPP. Our ESPP automatically will terminate in 2039, unless we terminate it sooner.

### ***Executive Incentive Compensation Plan***

We currently expect that, prior to or following the completion of this offering, we will adopt an incentive compensation plan for our executive officers. Our Executive Incentive Compensation Plan will allow our compensation committee to grant incentive awards, generally payable in cash, to employees selected by our compensation committee, including our named executive officers, based upon performance goals established by our compensation committee.

### ***401(k) Plan***

We maintain a tax-qualified 401(k) retirement plan for all U.S. employees who satisfy certain eligibility requirements, including requirements relating to age and length of service. Under our 401(k) plan, employees may elect to defer up to all eligible compensation, subject to applicable annual Internal Revenue Code limits. We intend for our 401(k) plan to qualify under Section 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code so that contributions by employees to our 401(k) plan, and income earned on those contributions, are not taxable to employees until withdrawn from our 401(k) plan. The 401(k) plan also permits contributions to be made on a post-tax basis for those employees participating in the Roth 401(k) plan component.

### ***Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans***

Our directors and officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades under parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they do not possess of material nonpublic information, subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy.

### **Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, will contain provisions that limit the liability of our current and former directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Such limitation of liability does not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and does not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to indemnify our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws, which will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, will provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law and may indemnify our other employees and agents. Our amended and restated bylaws will also provide that, upon satisfaction of certain conditions, we will advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by our board of directors. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaw provisions and these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain customary directors' and officers' liability insurance.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted for directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY AND OTHER TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2016 to which we have been a participant, in which:

- the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any immediate family member of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation and other arrangements that are described under the section titled "Executive Compensation" or that were approved by our compensation committee.

We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable in arm's-length transactions.

From December 2017, when we established our Danish holding company structure, until December 2018, IGM Biosciences A/S (Holdco), our Danish holding company, held all of our outstanding equity interests. From December 2018 through the dissolution of Holdco in April 2019, Holdco held 98.6% of our outstanding equity interests, with the balance held primarily by certain of our employees.

The related party transaction disclosures included below reflect transactions between Holdco and related parties from December 2017 to April 2019, the interim period when the holding company structure was in place. For all other times, it includes transactions between us and related parties. We have not reflected any of the intercompany transactions between us and Holdco as related party transactions in this section.

### Loans

Since December 2017, Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH), who is our majority stockholder, has made loans to us pursuant to unsecured promissory notes in the aggregate amount of \$37.3 million, \$17.3 million of which converted into shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock in the Series B Preferred Stock Transactions described below and \$20.0 million of which will convert into shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock in the Series C Preferred Stock Transaction described below. The notes bore interest at 3.6% per annum or less, and had short-term or unstated maturity dates. We accrued immaterial amounts of interest under these loans in 2017 and 2018. The largest loan balance outstanding was \$20.0 million and the balance of the existing loans, immediately prior to conversion, was \$20.0 million.

### Sales of Securities

#### Series B Preferred Stock Transactions

From February 2016 through October 2018, we issued and sold an aggregate of 38,547,231 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$38.5 million.

The following table summarizes purchases of our Series B convertible preferred stock by related persons.

---

INVESTOR	SHARES OF SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK	TOTAL PURCHASE PRICE (\$)
Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (1)	38,429,214	38,429,214
Michael Loberg, Ph.D. (2)	30,000	30,000

---

(1) HTH holds a majority of our capital stock. Ms. Christina Teng Topsøe and Mr. Jakob Haldor Topsøe, each a member of our board of directors, are members of the board of directors of HTH and are affiliated with HTH.

(2) Dr. Michael Loberg is a member of our board of directors.

### **Series C Preferred Stock Transaction**

In June 2019, we entered into an agreement to issue and sell an aggregate of 51,000,000 shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$2.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$102.0 million, which will include \$20.0 million in conversion of indebtedness. Purchasers of our Series C convertible preferred stock will include HTH, our majority stockholder.

### **Aspects of our Preferred Stock**

Each share of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into one share of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering. All purchasers of our convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for more information regarding these registration rights.

### **Agreements with Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S**

#### **Guarantee Arrangements**

In February 2017, HTH, our majority stockholder, entered into an agreement to lend its credit and creditworthiness to us by providing a guarantee to allow us to enter into our February 2017 lease agreement for our office space in Mountain View, California in exchange for a guarantee commission of 1.5% per annum of the outstanding balance of the drawdowns on the letter of credit related to this lease. To date, no amounts have been drawn on the letter of credit and, therefore, we have paid no commissions to HTH under this arrangement.

In February 2019, HTH agreed to provide a guarantee to secure a standing letter of credit related to our February 2019 lease agreement for our office, laboratory and manufacturing space in Mountain View, California. HTH receives a guarantee commission of 1.5% per annum of the outstanding balance of any amounts drawn on the letter of credit. To date, no amounts have been drawn on the letter of credit and, therefore, we have paid no commissions to HTH under this arrangement.

### **Investors' Rights Agreement**

We are party to an investors' rights agreement, as amended, with certain holders of our capital stock, including HTH. Under our investors' rights agreement, certain holders of our capital stock have the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares of our capital stock be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information regarding these registration rights.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, will contain provisions limiting the liability of the members of our board of directors, and our amended and restated bylaws, which will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, will provide that we will indemnify each of our officers and the members of our board of directors to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will also provide our board of directors with discretion to indemnify our employees and other agents when it determines to be appropriate. In addition, we have entered into or will enter into an indemnification agreement with each of our executive officers and the members of our board of directors requiring us to indemnify them. See the section titled “Executive Compensation—Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers.”

### **Related Party Transaction Policy**

Our audit committee will have the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving “related party transactions,” which are transactions between us and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. The charter of our audit committee will provide that our audit committee shall review and approve in advance any related party transaction.

Prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we intend to adopt a formal written policy providing that we are not permitted to enter into any transaction that exceeds \$120,000 and in



---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

which any related person has a direct or indirect material interest without the consent of our audit committee. In approving or rejecting any such transaction, our audit committee is to consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to our audit committee, including whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

**PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our shares as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 by:

- each of our named executive officers;
- each of the members of our board of directors;
- each person or entity known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our common stock; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

The percentage of shares beneficially owned before the offering is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after the offering is based on the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issued in the offering. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of such person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares subject to stock options held by the person that are currently exercisable, or that are exercisable within 60 days of \_\_\_\_\_. However, except as described above, we did not deem such shares outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all directors and executive officers as a group. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner named in the table below and footnotes is c/o IGM Biosciences, Inc., 325 E. Middlefield Road, Mountain View, California 94043.

NAME OF BENEFICIAL OWNER	COMMON STOCK BENEFICIALLY OWNED PRIOR TO THIS OFFERING		COMMON STOCK BENEFICIALLY OWNED FOLLOWING THIS OFFERING	
	SHARES	PERCENTAGE	SHARES	PERCENTAGE
<b>5% or Greater Stockholders:</b>				
Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (1)	59,736,323			
<b>Named Executive Officers:</b>				
Fred Schwarzer (2)	2,091,178			
Daniel Chen, M.D., Ph.D. (3)	770,000			
Bruce Keyt, Ph.D. (4)	1,578,019			
<b>Non-Employee Directors:</b>				
M. Kathleen Behrens, Ph.D.	—			
Julie Hambleton, M.D.	—			
Michael Loberg, Ph.D. (5)	230,000			
William Strohl, Ph.D.	—			
Christina Teng Topsøe (1)	59,736,323			
Jakob Haldor Topsøe (1)	59,736,323			
All current directors and executive officers as a group (ten persons) (6)	64,405,520			

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Consists of 59,736,323 shares of our common stock held of record by Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH). All shares are held directly by HTH. \_\_\_\_\_ exercise voting and dispositive power over the shares of our common stock. Each of Mr. Jakob Haldor Topsøe and Ms. Christina Teng Topsøe, members of our board of directors, is a member of the board of directors of HTH. The address of HTH is Haldor Topsøes Allé 1, 2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark.

(2) Consists of (i) 1,300,000 shares of our common stock held of record by Mr. Schwarzer and (ii) 791,178 shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to options held by Mr. Schwarzer and exercisable within 60 days of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- (3) Consists of 770,000 shares of our common stock held of record by Dr. Chen, all of which are subject to forfeiture under certain circumstances.
- (4) Consists of 1,578,019 shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to options held by Dr. Keyt and exercisable within 60 days of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.
- (5) Consists of 230,000 shares of our common stock held of record by Dr. Loberg.
- (6) Consists of (i) 62,036,323 shares of our common stock held of record by our directors and executive officers, 770,000 of which are subject to forfeiture under certain circumstances, and (ii) 2,369,197 shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to options held by our directors and executive officers and exercisable within 60 days of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

The following descriptions of our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon completion of this offering. Copies of these documents will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The descriptions of the common stock and preferred stock reflect changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the completion of this offering.

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering and the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

Immediately prior to the closing of this offering, all the outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock.

Based on 3,665,000 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018 (including 770,000 shares of restricted stock), and after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering, there will be \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering. As of December 31, 2018, we had 13 stockholders of record. As of December 31, 2018, there were 10,066,645 shares of common stock subject to outstanding options.

### Common Stock

#### *Voting Rights*

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including the election of directors. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering do not provide for cumulative voting rights. Because of this, the holders of a plurality of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose. With respect to matters other than the election of directors, at any meeting of the stockholders at which a quorum is present or represented, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at such meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders, except as otherwise required by law. The holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders.

#### *Dividends*

Subject to preferences that may apply to any outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, that our board of directors may declare from time to time out of funds legally available for that purpose on a non-cumulative basis.

#### *Liquidation*

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock.

#### *Rights and Preferences*

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of convertible preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

### ***Fully Paid and Nonassessable***

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering, upon payment and delivery in accordance with the underwriting agreement, will be fully paid and nonassessable.

### **Preferred Stock**

Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of convertible preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, redemption rights, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of convertible preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation. In addition, the issuance of convertible preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing change in our control or other corporate action. Upon closing of this offering, no shares of convertible preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of convertible preferred stock.

### **Stock Options**

As of December 31, 2018, 10,066,645 shares of common stock were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.18 per share, under our 2010 Plan and 2018 Plan. For additional information regarding terms of our equity incentive plans, see the section titled "Executive Compensation—Equity, Benefit and Retirement Plans."

### **Registration Rights**

We are party to an amended and restated investors' rights agreement that provides that certain holders of our convertible preferred stock have certain registration rights as set forth below. The registration of shares of our common stock by the exercise of registration rights described below would enable the holders to sell these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares such holders may include.

#### ***Demand Registration Rights***

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. At any time beginning 180 days after the completion of this offering and before the 5 year anniversary of the date of the investor rights agreement, the holders of a majority of these shares may, on not more than two occasions, request that we register all or a portion of their shares.

#### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

In connection with this offering, the holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock were entitled to, and the necessary percentage of holders waived, their rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. After this offering, in the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of these shares will be entitled to certain piggyback registration rights allowing the holder to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right to include their shares in the registration, subject to limitations that the underwriters may impose on the number of shares included in the offering.

#### ***S-3 Registration Rights***

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. The holders of these shares can make a request that we register their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the reasonably anticipated aggregate gross proceeds of the shares offered would equal or exceed \$500,000. We will not be required to effect more than one registration on Form S-3 within any 12-month period.

***Indemnification***

Our amended and restated investors' rights agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, under which we are obligated to indemnify holders of registrable securities in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions attributable to them.

***Expenses of Registration***

We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, of the shares registered by the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described above.

***Termination of Registration Rights***

The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described above will expire upon the earlier of the fifth anniversary after the closing of this offering or such time after the closing of this offering that such stockholder can sell all of its shares entitled to registration rights under Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

**Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated Bylaws**

Certain provisions of Delaware law and certain provisions that will be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, deter or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interests, including attempts that might result in a premium being paid over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

***Preferred Stock***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that permit our board of directors to issue, without any further vote or action by the stockholders, shares of convertible preferred stock in one or more series and, with respect to each such series, to fix the number of shares constituting the series and the designation of the series, the voting rights (if any) of the shares of the series and the powers, preferences or relative, participation, optional and other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions, of the shares of such series.

***Classified Board***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our board of directors is divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class will be an equal number of directors, as nearly as possible, consisting of one third of the total number of directors constituting the entire board of directors. The term of initial Class I directors shall terminate on the date of the 2020 annual meeting, the term of the initial Class II directors shall terminate on the date of the 2021 annual meeting, and the term of the initial Class III directors shall terminate on the date of the 2022 annual meeting. At each annual meeting of stockholders beginning in 2020, successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that annual meeting will be elected for a three-year term. The classification of directors, together with the limitations on removal of directors and treatment of vacancies, has the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board of directors.

***Removal of Directors***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders may only remove a director for cause by a vote of no less than a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote.

***Director Vacancies***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships.

***No Cumulative Voting***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders do not have the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

***Special Meetings of Stockholders***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by an officer at the request of a majority of our board of directors, by the Chairman of our board of directors or by our Chief Executive Officer.

***Advance Notice Procedures for Director Nominations***

Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual or special meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice thereof in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice generally will have to be delivered to and received at our principal executive offices before notice of the meeting is issued by the secretary of the company, with such notice being served not less than 90 or more than 120 days before the meeting. Although the amended and restated bylaws will not give the board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates to be elected at an annual meeting, the amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the company.

***Action by Written Consent***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that any action to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by written consent.

***Amending Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may be amended or altered in any manner provided by the DGCL. Our amended and restated bylaws may be adopted, amended, altered or repealed by stockholders only upon approval of at least majority of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of the common stock, except for any amendment of the above provisions, which would require the approval of a two-thirds majority of our then outstanding common stock. Additionally, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our bylaws may be amended, altered or repealed by the board of directors.

***Authorized But Unissued Shares***

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock will be available for future issuances without stockholder approval, except as required by the listing standards of \_\_\_\_\_, and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and convertible preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

***Exclusive Jurisdiction***

Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that, unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding under Delaware statutory or common law brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to the DGCL, (iv) any action regarding our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws, or (v) any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. Although we believe these provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers. Nothing in our amended and restated bylaws precludes stockholders that assert claims under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act from bringing such claims in state or federal court, subject to applicable law.

***Business Combinations with Interested Stockholders***

We are governed by Section 203 of the DGCL. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination (as defined in such section) with an "interested stockholder" (defined generally as any person who beneficially owns 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation or any person affiliated with such person) for a period of three years following the time that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless (1) prior to such time the board of directors of such corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; (2) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of such corporation at the time the transaction commenced (excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock of such corporation outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (A) by persons who are directors and also officers of such corporation and (B) by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer); or (3) at or subsequent to such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors of such corporation and authorized at a meeting of stockholders (and not by written consent) by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation not owned by the interested stockholder.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. We are expressly authorized to, and do, carry directors' and officers' insurance providing coverage for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive directors.

The limitation on liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

**Listing**

We intend to apply to list our common stock on \_\_\_\_\_ under the trading symbol "IGMS".

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be \_\_\_\_\_. The transfer agent and registrar's address is \_\_\_\_\_.



## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, in the public market following this offering, or the possibility of these sales or issuances occurring, could adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock or impair our ability to raise equity capital.

Based on our shares outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, upon the completion of this offering, a total of shares of common stock will be outstanding, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. Of these shares, all shares of common stock sold in this offering by us, plus any shares sold by us upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless these shares are held by "affiliates" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act (Rule 144).

The remaining shares of common stock will be, and shares of common stock subject to stock options will be upon issuance, "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act (Rule 701), which are summarized below. Restricted securities may also be sold outside of the United States to non-U.S. persons in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act.

In addition, all of our executive officers, directors and holders of substantially all of our common stock and securities exercisable for or convertible into our common stock have agreed, or will agree, with the underwriters, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus, subject to early release in certain circumstances as described below. As a result of these agreements and the provisions of our amended and restated investors' rights agreement described under the section titled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights," subject to the provisions of Rules 144 or 701, shares will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- beginning on the date of this prospectus, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market;
- beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus, \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below; and
- the remainder of the shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market from time to time thereafter, subject in some cases to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, an eligible stockholder is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. To be an eligible stockholder under Rule 144, such stockholder must not be deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and must have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then such person is entitled to sell such shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144, subject to the expiration of the lock-up agreements described below.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell shares upon expiration of the lock-up agreements described below. Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, within any three-month period, such stockholders may sell a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately following this offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on \_\_\_\_\_ during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who was issued shares under a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been our affiliate during the immediately preceding 90 days, to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits our affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. However, all holders of Rule 701 shares are required by Rule 701 to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares under Rule 701, subject to the expiration of the lock-up agreements described below.

### **Form S-8 Registration Statements**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act with the SEC to register the offer and sale of shares of our common stock that are issuable under our 2010 Plan, our 2018 Plan and our ESPP. These registration statements will become effective immediately upon filing. Shares covered by these registration statements will then be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to vesting restrictions, any applicable lock-up agreements described below and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates.

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

In connection with this offering, we, our directors, our officers and substantially all of the holders of our stock and stock options have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, with the underwriters not to dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of the lock-up agreement continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Jefferies LLC, Piper Jaffray & Co. and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated. See the section titled "Underwriting."

In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreements described above, we have entered into agreements with certain of our stockholders, including the investors' rights agreement and our standard form option agreement, that contain market stand-off provisions imposing restrictions on the ability of such stockholders to offer, sell or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus.

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the completion of this offering, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock, the holders of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of their securities under the Securities Act. If the offer and sale of these shares are registered, they will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration. See the section titled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights."

## **MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF THE OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering. This discussion is not a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences relating thereto, does not address the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, and does not address any estate or gift tax consequences or any tax consequences arising under any state, local or foreign tax laws, or any other U.S. federal tax laws. This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, all as in effect on the date of this prospectus. These authorities are subject to differing interpretations and may change, possibly retroactively, resulting in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the IRS with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This discussion is limited to non-U.S. holders who purchase our common stock pursuant to this offering and who hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to an individual holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may be relevant to holders subject to special rules under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including:

- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities (and investors therein);
- "controlled foreign corporations";
- "passive foreign investment companies";
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- banks, financial institutions, investment funds, insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- tax-exempt organizations and governmental organizations;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code;
- persons that own or have owned, actually or constructively, more than 5% of our common stock;
- persons who have elected to mark securities to market; and
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedging or conversion transaction or straddle, or a constructive sale, or other risk reduction strategy or integrated investment.

If an entity or arrangement that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships are urged to consult their tax advisors about the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of holding and disposing of our common stock.

**THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS. IN ADDITION, SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS WERE RECENTLY ENACTED. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD ALSO CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO SUCH CHANGES IN U.S. TAX LAW AS WELL AS POTENTIAL CONFORMING CHANGES IN STATE TAX LAWS.**

### **Definition of Non-U.S. Holder**

For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a “U.S. person” or a partnership (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (1) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

### **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

As described under the section titled “Dividend Policy,” we have not paid and do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we distribute cash or other property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a holder’s tax basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock and will be treated as described under “—Gain On Disposition of Our Common Stock” below.

Subject to the discussion below regarding effectively connected income, backup withholding and FATCA (as defined below), dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must furnish us or our withholding agent with a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) certifying such holder’s qualification for the reduced rate. This certification must be provided to us or our withholding agent before the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If the non-U.S. holder holds our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder’s behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

If a non-U.S. holder holds our common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and dividends paid on our common stock are effectively connected with such holder’s U.S. trade or business (and are attributable to such holder’s permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States if required by an applicable tax treaty), the non-U.S. holder will be exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax. To claim the exemption, the non-U.S. holder must generally furnish a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form) to the applicable withholding agent.

However, any such effectively connected dividends paid on our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items.

Non-U.S. holders that do not provide the required certification on a timely basis, but that qualify for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### **Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock**

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition, and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a "United States real property interest" by reason of our status as a United States real property holding corporation, or a USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the non-U.S. holder's holding period for our common stock, and our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market during the calendar year in which the sale or other disposition occurs.

Determining whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other trade or business assets and our foreign real property interests. We believe that we are not currently and we do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, although there can be no assurance we will not in the future become a USRPHC.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), but may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses. Gain described in the third bullet point above will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Annual reports are required to be filed with the IRS and provided to each non-U.S. holder indicating the amount of dividends on our common stock paid to such holder and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to those dividends. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required because the dividends were effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, or withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Backup withholding, currently at a 24% rate, generally will not apply to payments to a non-U.S. holder of dividends on or the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock provided the non-U.S. holder furnishes the required certification for its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met, and if the payor does not have actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person who is not an exempt recipient.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. If any amount is withheld under the backup withholding rules, the non-U.S. holder should consult with a U.S. tax advisor regarding the possibility of and procedure for obtaining a refund or a credit against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any.

### **Withholding on Foreign Entities**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, which are commonly referred to as FATCA, impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments made to a "foreign financial institution" (as specially defined under these rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding certain U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or an exemption applies. FATCA also generally will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments made to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent a certification identifying certain direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity or an exemption applies. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify these requirements. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. FATCA currently applies to dividends paid on our common stock. The U.S. Treasury Department recently released proposed regulations under FATCA providing for the elimination of the federal withholding tax of 30% applicable to gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our common stock. Under these proposed Treasury Regulations (which may be relied upon by taxpayers prior to finalization), FATCA will not apply to gross proceeds from sales or other dispositions of our common stock.

Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

## UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2019, among us and Jefferies LLC, Piper Jaffray & Co. and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as the representatives of the underwriters named below and the joint book-running managers of this offering, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

<b>UNDERWRITER</b>	<b>NUMBER OF SHARES</b>
Jefferies LLC	
Piper Jaffray & Co.	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Guggenheim Securities, LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions and approval of certain legal matters by their counsel. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the shares of common stock if any of them are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters have advised us that, following the completion of this offering, they currently intend to make a market in the common stock as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. However, the underwriters are not obligated to do so, and the underwriters may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice in their sole discretion. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, that you will be able to sell any of the common stock held by you at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favorable.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares of common stock from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

### Commission and Expenses

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers, which may include the underwriters, at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. The underwriters may allow, and certain dealers may reallow, a discount from the concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock to certain brokers and dealers. After the offering, the initial public offering price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be reduced by the representatives. No such reduction will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## [Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following table shows the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay the underwriters and the proceeds, before expenses, to us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	PER SHARE		TOTAL	
	WITHOUT OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITH OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITHOUT OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITH OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$	\$

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will be approximately \$ . We will reimburse the underwriters for their expenses related to the review of this offering by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. in an amount up to \$ .

### **Determination of Offering Price**

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the underwriters believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

We offer no assurances that the initial public offering price will correspond to the price at which the common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to the offering or that an active trading market for the common stock will develop and continue after the offering.

### **Listing**

We intend to apply to have our common stock listed on under the trading symbol "IGMS".

### **Stamp Taxes**

If you purchase shares of common stock offered in this prospectus, you may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges under the laws and practices of the country of purchase, in addition to the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

### **Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of shares from us at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. If the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to specified conditions, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment as indicated in the table above.

### **No Sales of Similar Securities**

We, our officers, directors option holders and other holders of all or substantially all our outstanding capital stock and other securities have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- sell, offer, contract or grant any option to sell (including any short sale), pledge, transfer, establish an open "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or



- otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially, or
- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the representatives.

This restriction terminates after the close of trading of the common stock on and including the 180th day after the date of this prospectus.

The representatives may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our shareholders who will execute a lock-up agreement, providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

### **Stabilization**

The underwriters have advised us that they, pursuant to Regulation M under the Exchange Act, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in short sale transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions or the imposition of penalty bids in connection with this offering. These activities may have the effect of stabilizing or maintaining the market price of the common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Establishing short sales positions may involve either "covered" short sales or "naked" short sales.

"Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock or purchasing shares of our common stock in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares.

"Naked" short sales are sales in excess of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

A stabilizing bid is a bid for the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters for the purpose of fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock. A syndicate covering transaction is the bid for or the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters to reduce a short position incurred by the underwriters in connection with the offering. Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriter's purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. A penalty bid is an arrangement permitting the underwriters to reclaim the selling concession otherwise accruing to a syndicate member in connection with the offering if the common stock originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction and therefore have not been effectively placed by such syndicate member.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. The underwriters are not obligated to engage in these activities and, if commenced, any of the activities may be discontinued at any time.

The underwriters may also engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on \_\_\_\_\_ in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of shares of our common stock in this offering and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or on the web sites or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares of common stock for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors.

### **Other Activities and Relationships**

The underwriter and certain of its affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriter and certain of its affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various commercial and investment banking and financial advisory services for us and our affiliates, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriter and certain of its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments issued by us and our affiliates. If the underwriters or their respective affiliates have a lending relationship with us, they routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the common stock offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the common stock offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **Disclaimers About Non-U.S. Jurisdictions**

#### **Canada**

(A) Resale Restrictions. The distribution of shares of common stock in Canada is being made only in the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Alberta and British Columbia on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of these securities are made. Any resale of the shares of common stock in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the securities.

(B) Representations of Canadian Purchasers. By purchasing shares of common stock in Canada and accepting delivery of a purchase confirmation, a purchaser is representing to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares of common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws as it is an "accredited investor" as defined under National Instrument 45-106 — *Prospectus Exemptions*;
- the purchaser is a "permitted client" as defined in National Instrument 31-103 — *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*;
- where required by law, the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent; and
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions.

(C) Conflicts of Interest. Canadian purchasers are hereby notified that the representatives are relying on the exemption set out in section 3A.3 or 3A.4, if applicable, of National Instrument 33-105 —*Underwriting Conflicts* from having to provide certain conflict of interest disclosure in this document.

(D) Statutory Rights of Action. Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if the prospectus (including any amendment thereto) such as this document contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser of these securities in Canada should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

(E) Enforcement of Legal Rights. All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

(F) Taxation and Eligibility for Investment. Canadian purchasers of shares of common stock should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares of common stock in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares of common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

#### **Australia**

This prospectus is not a disclosure document for the purposes of Australia's Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia, or Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities & Investments Commission and is only directed to the categories of exempt persons set out below. Accordingly, if you receive this prospectus in Australia:

You confirm and warrant that you are either:

- a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act;
- a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant's certificate to the Company which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made;
- a person associated with the Company under section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or
- a "professional investor" within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act.

To the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this prospectus is void and incapable of acceptance.

You warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the securities issued to you pursuant to this prospectus for resale in Australia within 12 months of those securities being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

#### **European Economic Area**

Any distributor subject to MiFID II that is offering, selling or recommending the shares of common stock is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the shares of common stock and determining its own distribution channels for the purposes of the MiFID product governance rules under Commission Delegated Directive (EU) 2017/593 ("Delegated Directive"). Neither we nor the underwriters make any representations or warranties as to a distributor's compliance with the Delegated Directive.

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), an offer to the public of any common shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State except that an offer to the

public in that Relevant Member State of any common shares may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to any legal entity which is a “qualified investor” as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters or the underwriters nominated by us for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of common shares shall require us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer common shares to the public” in relation to the common shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the common shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe to the common shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

#### **Hong Kong**

No securities have been offered or sold, and no securities may be offered or sold, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than to persons whose ordinary business is to buy or sell shares or debentures, whether as principal or agent; or to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (“SFO”) and any rules made under that Ordinance; or in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong (“CO”) or which do not constitute an offer or invitation to the public for the purpose of the CO or the SFO. No document, invitation or advertisement relating to the securities has been issued or may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the SFO and any rules made under that Ordinance.

This prospectus has not been registered with the Registrar of Companies in Hong Kong. Accordingly, this prospectus may not be issued, circulated or distributed in Hong Kong, and the securities may not be offered for subscription to members of the public in Hong Kong. Each person acquiring the securities will be required, and is deemed by the acquisition of the securities, to confirm that he is aware of the restriction on offers of the securities described in this prospectus and the relevant offering documents and that he is not acquiring, and has not been offered any securities in circumstances that contravene any such restrictions.

#### **Israel**

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the shares of common stock is directed only at, (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Israeli Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals”, each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors are required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

### **Japan**

The offering has not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948 of Japan, as amended), or FIEL, and the Initial Purchaser will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

### **Singapore**

This prospectus has not been and will not be lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase of the shares of common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares of common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares of common stock are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares of common stock pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

### **Switzerland**

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This prospectus has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company or the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this prospectus will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, and the offer of securities has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes ("CISA"). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of securities.

***United Kingdom***

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) high net worth entities falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated (each such person being referred to as a "relevant person").

This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Palo Alto, California. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Cooley LLP, San Francisco, California.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein. Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such Firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have submitted with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference. The SEC also maintains an internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.igmbio.com](http://www.igmbio.com), at which, following the completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.  
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Audited Financial Statements**

---

	<u>PAGE</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-7

---



## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of IGM Biosciences, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of IGM Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the related statements of operations, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Francisco, California  
June 28, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

## IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.

## Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	DECEMBER 31,		PRO FORMA STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT AS OF DECEMBER 31,
	2017	2018	2018 (Unaudited)
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 432	\$ 1,887	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	223	485	
Income tax receivable	—	35	
Total current assets	655	2,407	
Property and equipment, net	677	1,472	
Restricted cash	50	100	
Other assets	8	—	
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,390</u>	<u>\$ 3,979</u>	
<b>Liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 225	\$ 164	
Accrued liabilities	507	3,582	
Deferred rent	116	108	
Related party loan	—	5,027	
Income tax payable	128	—	
Other current liabilities	—	9	
Total current liabilities	976	8,890	
Deferred rent, non-current	125	—	
Other long-term liabilities	9	—	
Total liabilities	<u>1,110</u>	<u>8,890</u>	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)			
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 62,790,538 authorized as of December 31, 2017 and 2018; 42,193,307 and 62,790,538 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$40,868 and \$61,466 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma (unaudited)	40,783	60,917	\$ —
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 200,000,000 authorized as of December 31, 2017 and 2018; 2,895,000 issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2017 and 2018; 65,685,538 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma (unaudited)	29	29	657
Additional paid-in capital	35,454	726	61,015
Due from related party	(34,625)	(2,511)	(2,511)
Accumulated deficit	(41,361)	(64,072)	(64,072)
Total stockholders' deficit	(40,503)	(65,828)	(4,911)
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 1,390</u>	<u>\$ 3,979</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Statements of Operations**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

---

	<u>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 8,639	\$ 18,962
General and administrative	2,508	3,829
Total operating expenses	<u>11,147</u>	<u>22,791</u>
Loss from operations	(11,147)	(22,791)
Other income, net	93	80
Net loss	<u>\$ (11,054)</u>	<u>\$ (22,711)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (3.82)</u>	<u>\$ (7.84)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>2,894,127</u>	<u>2,895,000</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>\$ (0.46)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>48,869,169</u>

---

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit**  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK		COMMON STOCK		ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	DUE TO (FROM) RELATED PARTY	ACCUMULATED DEFICIT	TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT				
<b>Balance at December 31, 2016</b>	34,619,898	\$33,004	2,873,750	\$ 29	\$ 575	\$ —	\$ (30,307)	\$ (29,703)
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock	8,000,000	8,000	—	—	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock options	—	—	21,250	—	3	—	—	3
Shares repurchased and retired	(426,591)	(221)	—	—	221	—	—	221
Related party equity transaction	—	—	—	—	34,625	(34,625)	—	—
Tax resulting from related party transactions	—	—	—	—	(128)	—	—	(128)
Capital contribution from related party	—	—	—	—	65	—	—	65
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	93	—	—	93
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11,054)	(11,054)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2017</b>	42,193,307	40,783	2,895,000	29	35,454	(34,625)	(41,361)	(40,503)
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$0.5 million	20,597,231	20,134	—	—	(286)	(2,511)	—	(2,797)
Related party equity transaction	—	—	—	—	(34,625)	34,625	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	183	—	—	183
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(22,711)	(22,711)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2018</b>	<u>62,790,538</u>	<u>\$60,917</u>	<u>2,895,000</u>	<u>\$ 29</u>	<u>\$ 726</u>	<u>\$ (2,511)</u>	<u>\$ (64,072)</u>	<u>\$ (65,828)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in thousands)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
<b>Operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$(11,054)	\$(22,711)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	161	278
Stock-based compensation expense	93	183
Accrued interest on related party loan	—	27
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(54)	(262)
Other assets	(8)	8
Income tax receivable	—	(35)
Accounts payable	128	(61)
Accrued liabilities	316	2,791
Income tax payable	—	(128)
Deferred rent	52	(134)
Other current liabilities	—	9
Other long-term liabilities	9	(9)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(10,357)</u>	<u>(20,044)</u>
<b>Investing activities</b>		
Purchase of property and equipment	(385)	(788)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(385)</u>	<u>(788)</u>
<b>Financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from related party for issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock	8,000	17,337
Proceeds from related party capital contribution	65	—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	3	—
Proceeds from loan from a related party	—	5,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>8,068</u>	<u>22,337</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(2,674)	1,505
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of year	3,156	482
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of year	<u>\$ 482</u>	<u>\$ 1,987</u>
<b>Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of year</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 432	\$ 1,887
Restricted cash	50	100
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of year	<u>\$ 482</u>	<u>\$ 1,987</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b>		
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 167</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities</b>		
Acquisition of property and equipment in accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 8</u>	<u>\$ 292</u>
Stock repurchase paid by related party	<u>\$ 221</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Receivable from related party for Series B convertible preferred stock	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2,511</u>
Related party equity transaction	<u>\$(34,625)</u>	<u>\$ 34,625</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. Organization**

**Organization**

IGM Biosciences, Inc., (the Company), was incorporated in the state of Delaware in August 1993 under the name Palingen, Inc. and the name was subsequently changed to IGM Biosciences, Inc. in 2010. The Company's headquarters are in Mountain View, California. IGM Biosciences, Inc. is a biotechnology company engaged in the development of IgM antibody therapeutics for the treatment of cancer.

In December 2017, the Company established a holding company (Holdco); in April 2019, Holdco was subsequently dissolved and equity interests in Holdco were converted into equity interests in the Company. The information included in these financial statements is consistently presented as if it is that of the Company, even during the interim period when investors held their equity interests in Holdco. For the periods ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S was the majority investor in the Company either through its direct equity ownership or indirectly as the majority owner of Holdco. Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S and Holdco represent a combined entity (Majority Investor) as referenced herein.

**Basis of presentation**

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP).

**Liquidity and capital resources**

The Company has incurred net operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$64.1 million at December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.9 million. Additionally, in June 2019, the Company entered into an agreement to issue and sell shares of its Series C convertible preferred stock through which the Company has a contractual right to receive gross proceeds of approximately \$102.0 million, which includes \$20.0 million in conversion of all of the amounts outstanding under an unsecured promissory note (See Note 11). Due to the additional financing, management believes that its existing financial resources are sufficient to continue operating activities at least one year past the issuance date of these financial statements. Future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and extent of spending on research and development and the market acceptance of the Company's products.

Management plans to raise additional capital through a combination of public equity or private offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing distribution arrangements. There can be no assurance that in the event the Company requires additional financing, such financing will be available at terms acceptable to us, if at all.

Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to achieve its intended business objectives. These factors would have a material adverse effect on the Company's future financial results, financial position, and cash flows.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Use of estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates, including, but not limited to, those related to manufacturing accruals, accrued research and development expenses, fair value of common stock, stock-based compensation, income tax uncertainties and the valuation of deferred tax assets. The Company bases its estimates on its historical experience and also on assumptions that it believes are reasonable; however, actual results could significantly differ from those estimates.

**Unaudited pro forma financial information**

Immediately prior to the completion of a Qualified IPO (as defined in Note 5 below) or upon the approval of the holders of at least 66 and 2/3 percent of the outstanding convertible preferred stock, all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock will convert into common stock. Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share has been computed to give effect to the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold and related proceeds to be received from the Qualified IPO. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2018 was computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, or their issuance dates, if later.

**Segments**

The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment, which is the business of developing engineered IgM antibodies for the treatment of cancer patients. The Company's chief executive officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for allocating and evaluating financial performance. All long-lived assets are maintained in, and all losses are attributable to, the United States of America.

**Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash and cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist primarily of amounts invested in money market accounts and are stated at fair value. Restricted cash consists of a money market account that serves as collateral for a credit card agreement at one of the Company's financial institutions.

**Fair value of financial instruments**

The Company's financial assets and liabilities are accounted for in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), Accounting Standards Codification (ASC), *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (ASC 820). ASC 820 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy of ASC 820 requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs when measuring fair value and classifies those inputs into three levels:

*Level 1*—Observable inputs, such as quoted prices in active markets.

*Level 2*—Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, which are observable either directly or indirectly such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the instrument's anticipated life.

*Level 3*—Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The Company primarily applies the market approach for recurring fair value measurements. The carrying values of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of these items.

**Concentration of credit risk and other risks and uncertainties**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk, consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents including money market funds. The Company maintains bank deposits in federally insured financial institutions and these deposits may exceed federally insured limits. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of default by the financial institutions holding its cash and cash equivalents to the extent recorded in the balance sheet. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

The Company's future results of operations involve a number of other risks and uncertainties. Factors that could affect the Company's future operating results and cause actual results to vary materially from expectations include, but are not limited to, uncertainty of results of clinical trials and reaching milestones, uncertainty of regulatory

approval of the Company's potential product candidates, uncertainty of market acceptance of the Company's product candidates, competition from substitute products and larger companies, securing and protecting proprietary technology, strategic relationships and dependence on key individuals or sole source suppliers.

The Company's product candidates require approvals from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and comparable foreign regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales in their respective jurisdictions. There can be no assurance that any product candidates will receive the necessary approvals. If the Company was denied approval, approval was delayed or the Company was unable to maintain approval for any product candidate, it could have a materially adverse impact on the Company.

***Property and equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is determined using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful economic lives of the related assets.

Upon retirement or sale of the assets, the cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss are recorded to the statements of operations. Repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred.

***Impairment of long-lived assets***

Long-lived assets consist of property and equipment. The Company evaluates the carrying amount of its long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition are less than the carrying amount of the asset. There was no impairment of long-lived assets in 2017 and 2018.

***Convertible preferred stock***

The Company records shares of convertible preferred stock at their respective fair values on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. The convertible preferred stock is recorded outside of stockholders' deficit on the balance sheets because the shares contain liquidation features that are not solely within the Company's control. The Company has elected not to adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such shares because of the uncertainty of whether or when such an event would occur. Subsequent adjustments to increase the carrying values to the liquidation preferences will be made only when it becomes probable that such a liquidation event will occur.

***Research and development expenses***

The Company expenses research and development costs as they are incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of: (i) personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expense, for personnel in the Company's research and development functions; (ii) fees paid to third parties such as contractors, consultants and contract research organizations (CROs), for animal studies and other costs related to preclinical testing; (iii) costs related to acquiring and manufacturing research and clinical trial materials, including under agreements with third parties such as contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs), and other vendors; (iv) costs related to the preparation of regulatory submissions; (v) expenses related to laboratory supplies and services; and (vi) depreciation of equipment and facilities expenses.

***Accrued research and development expenses***

The Company records accruals for estimated costs of research, preclinical, and manufacturing development, which are significant components of research and development expenses. A substantial portion of the Company's ongoing research and development activities is conducted by third-party service providers, CROs and CMOs. The Company's contracts with the CROs and CMOs generally include fees such as initiation fees, reservation fees, costs related to animal studies and safety tests, verification run costs, materials and reagents expenses, taxes, etc. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided to the Company under such contracts. The Company accrues the costs incurred under agreements with these third parties based on estimates of actual work completed in accordance with the respective agreements. The Company determines the estimated costs



through discussions with internal personnel and external service providers as to the progress, or stage of completion or actual timeline (start-date and end-date) of the services and the agreed-upon fees to be paid for such services. Through December 31, 2018, there have been no material differences from the Company's estimated accrued research and development expenses to actual expenses.

**Patent costs**

All patent-related costs incurred in connection with filing and prosecuting patent applications are expensed as incurred due to the uncertainty about the recovery of the expenditure. Amounts incurred are classified as general and administrative expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

**Stock-based compensation**

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation by measuring and recognizing compensation expense for all share-based awards made to employees and directors based on estimated grant-date fair values. The Company uses the straight-line method to allocate compensation cost to reporting periods over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period, and estimates the fair value of share-based awards to employees and directors using the Black-Scholes option-pricing valuation model. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.

**Leases, rent expense, and sublease income**

The Company records rent expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease. In cases where there is a free rent period or future fixed rent escalations, the Company records a deferred rent liability. Additionally, the receipt of any lease incentives is recorded as a deferred rent liability which is amortized over the lease term as a reduction of rent expense. Building improvements made with the lease incentives or tenant allowances are capitalized as leasehold improvements and included in property and equipment in the balance sheets. In addition, the Company subleases a portion of its office space to a third party. The Company recognizes rental income on a straight-line basis over the life of the sublease.

**Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the liability method, whereby deferred tax asset and liability account balances are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company provides a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion, or all of the Company's deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company accounts for income tax contingencies using a benefit recognition model. If it considers that a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained upon audit, based solely on the technical merits of the position, it recognizes the benefit. The Company measures the benefit by determining the amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement, presuming that the tax position is examined by the appropriate taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to the underpayment of income taxes as a component of income tax expense or benefit. To date, there have been no interest or penalties charged in relation to the unrecognized tax benefits.

**Comprehensive loss**

There are no components of comprehensive loss for the Company. Thus, comprehensive loss is the same as the net loss for the periods presented.

**Net loss per share**

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share, since the effects of potentially dilutive securities are antidilutive given the net loss for each period presented.

**Recent accounting pronouncements**

The Company is an emerging growth company (EGC) as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act) and may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies are required to comply with those standards. The Company has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised

accounting standards; and as a result of this election, its financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates. The JOBS Act also exempts the Company from having to provide an auditor attestation of internal controls over financial reporting under Sarbanes-Oxley Act Section 404(b).

The Company will remain an EGC until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which it has total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more, (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of its IPO, (iii) the date on which it has issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years or (iv) the date on which it is deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), which generally is when it has more than \$700 million in market value of its stock held by non-affiliates, has been a public company for at least 12 months and has filed one annual report on Form 10-K.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standard setting bodies and adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-02, *Leases* (ASC 842). ASC 842 supersedes the lease recognition requirements in ASC 840, *Leases*. ASC 842 clarifies the definition of a lease and requires lessees to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for all leases, including those classified as operating leases under previous lease accounting guidance. ASC 842 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASC 842 will have on its financial statements and related disclosures. The Company expects adoption of ASC 842 will result in the recognition of a right-of-use asset for leased facilities and recognition of a liability for the lease payments remaining on the lease on its balance sheets. The Company does not expect a material change to the statements of operations or cash flows as a result of adopting ASC 842.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. This ASU simplifies the accounting for share-based awards to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based awards to employees, with certain exceptions. This ASU is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the impact of this standard on its financial statements and related disclosures.

***New accounting pronouncements recently adopted***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. The standard replaces existing revenue recognition standards and significantly expands the disclosure requirements for revenue arrangements. The standard must be adopted using either a modified retrospective approach or a full retrospective approach for all periods presented. The Company early adopted the standard as of January 1, 2017 under the full retrospective method. The Company does not have and has never had any contracts that are within the scope of ASU 2014-09 or its predecessor guidance, ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*. Accordingly, adoption of the standard did not have an impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows. However, the adoption of this standard will impact the accounting for potential future revenue transactions.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which addresses certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial instruments. The Company early adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2017. The adoption of this ASU had an immaterial impact on the Company's financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. The areas affected by this ASU include accounting for income taxes, classification of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows, minimum statutory tax withholding requirements, and classification of employee taxes paid on the statement of cash flows when an employer withholds

shares for tax-withholding purposes. In addition, under this guidance, an entity can make an accounting policy election to either estimate the number of awards that are expected to vest or account for forfeitures when they occur. The Company early adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2017 and has elected to account for forfeitures as they occur rather than apply an estimated forfeiture rate to stock-based compensation expense. The adoption of this ASU had an immaterial impact on the Company's financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* that modifies how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The Company early adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2017. The adoption of this ASU had an immaterial impact on the Company's financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash*, which requires that the statement of cash flows explain the change in the total amount of restricted cash during the period and other additional disclosures. The Company early adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2017. The adoption of this ASU had an immaterial impact on the Company's financial statements.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share: Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity; Derivatives and Hedging, (Part I) Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features, (Part II) Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception*. This ASU allows for the exclusion of a down round feature, when evaluating whether or not an instrument or embedded feature requires derivative classification. The Company early adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2017. The adoption of this ASU had an immaterial impact on the Company's financial statements.

### 3. Balance Sheet Components

#### **Property and equipment, net**

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

---

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Laboratory equipment	\$ 946	\$1,987
Office equipment	95	127
Leasehold improvements	25	25
Property and equipment, gross	1,066	2,139
Less accumulated depreciation	(389)	(667)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 677</u>	<u>\$1,472</u>

---

Depreciation expense was approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**Accrued liabilities**

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following:

---

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Accrued research and development materials and services	\$ 137	\$ 2,395
Accrued professional services	145	563
Accrued compensation	42	177
Other	183	447
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 507</u>	<u>\$ 3,582</u>

---

**4. License Agreements****Adimab agreement**

In January 2017, the Company entered into an option and license agreement with Adimab LLC (Adimab) pursuant to which the Company acquired a non-exclusive license to conduct research to evaluate certain Adimab antibodies in the context of the Company's proprietary platform constructs directed to selected targets, and an option to be granted a non-exclusive license to develop and commercialize antibody products incorporating or derived from such Adimab antibodies. The Company may exercise such option on a research program-by-research program basis during a specified period after the expiration of the discovery and evaluation term. The Company is obligated to pay license fees of up to approximately \$1.0 million in the aggregate to Adimab under this agreement during the evaluation term. Upon exercise of the Company's option for an antibody covered by the agreement, it will be required to pay additional amounts aggregating up to either \$7.4 million or \$16.0 million per product incorporating each such antibody upon the option exercise and subsequent achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones, depending on the nature of the Adimab antibody incorporated in such product. In addition, the Company is obligated to pay Adimab either low or mid single-digit royalties based on net sales of each optioned antibody by the Company and its affiliates and sublicensees, subject to specified reductions. During the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company recognized zero and \$0.3 million, respectively, in research and development expenses incurred under this agreement in its statements of operations.

**LakePharma agreement**

In May 2018, the Company and LakePharma, Inc. (LakePharma) entered into an agreement for screening services aimed towards discovering certain antibodies. If the Company elects to enter into a license to develop and commercialize one or more of the antibodies discovered under this agreement, the Company will be obligated to make payments to LakePharma aggregating up to \$10.3 million based on achieving specified development and regulatory milestones for each such antibody. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recognized \$0.3 million in research and development expenses incurred under this agreement in its statements of operations.

**5. Capital Structure****Common stock**

The Company is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. Common stockholders are entitled to dividends when and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors and after any convertible preferred share dividends are fully paid. The holder of each share of common stock is entitled to one vote. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has never declared a dividend.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Common stock reserved for future issuance, on an as converted basis, consists of the following:

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
Preferred stock, issued and outstanding	42,193,307	62,790,538
Restricted stock, issued and outstanding	—	770,000
Stock options, issued and outstanding	5,080,415	10,066,645
Stock options, authorized for future issuance	5,000	3,018,770
<b>Total</b>	<b>47,278,722</b>	<b>76,645,953</b>

**Convertible preferred stock**

Convertible preferred stock consisted of the following:

	DECEMBER 31, 2017				AGGREGATE LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE
	AUTHORIZED SHARES	SHARES ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING	ORIGINAL ISSUE PRICE	CARRYING VALUE	
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)				
Series A convertible preferred stock	2,650,000	2,650,000	\$ 0.50	\$ 1,325	\$ 1,325
Series B convertible preferred stock	60,140,538	39,543,307	\$ 1.00	39,458	39,543
<b>Total</b>	<b>62,790,538</b>	<b>42,193,307</b>		<b>\$ 40,783</b>	<b>\$ 40,868</b>

	DECEMBER 31, 2018				AGGREGATE LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE
	AUTHORIZED SHARES	SHARES ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING	ORIGINAL ISSUE PRICE	CARRYING VALUE	
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)				
Series A convertible preferred stock	2,650,000	2,650,000	\$ 0.50	\$ 1,325	\$ 1,325
Series B convertible preferred stock	60,140,538	60,140,538	\$ 1.00	59,592	60,141
<b>Total</b>	<b>62,790,538</b>	<b>62,790,538</b>		<b>\$ 60,917</b>	<b>\$ 61,466</b>

During 2017, the Company issued 8,000,000 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for proceeds of \$8.0 million.

During 2018, the Company issued 20,597,231 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock for proceeds of \$20.1 million, net of issuance costs.

In October 2018, the Company exchanged its existing common shares into 2,895,000 shares of common stock, 2,650,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and 60,140,538 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. All of the share information referenced throughout the financial statements and notes to the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the change in capital structure. As a result of this change in capital structure, there was no additional stock-based compensation expense recorded.

As of December 31, 2018, the holders of the convertible preferred stock had the following rights and preferences:

**Voting rights**

Each share of convertible preferred stock has a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which it is convertible. The holders of the convertible preferred stock shall vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class upon any matter submitted to stockholders for a vote or written consent.

Convertible preferred stock holders are entitled to vote in the election of board members based on the conversion of each preferred stock to common stock. The approval of the holders of (i) a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class and on an as-converted to common stock basis and (ii) a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Series B convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted-to-common-stock basis are required in order to take the following actions: amend or repeal any provisions in the charter or bylaws if it would adversely impact the convertible preferred stock holders, authorize, issue or obligate the issuance of options or shares (or securities convertible or exchangeable for options or shares) of any class superior to or on a parity with the convertible preferred stock, reclassify any common stock into shares having rights superior to or on a parity with the convertible preferred stock, increase the authorized number of shares of preferred stock, reduce the authorized number of members of the board of directors below three, and create or hold capital stock in any subsidiary not wholly owned by the Company, dispose of any capital stock of any subsidiary or permit any subsidiary to dispose of all or substantially all of the assets of such subsidiary.

#### *Dividends*

Holders of convertible preferred stock are entitled, when and as declared by the Company's Board of Directors, to receive non-cumulative dividends that accrue at an annual rate of \$0.04 per share of Series A convertible preferred stock and \$0.08 per share of Series B convertible preferred stock. These convertible preferred stock dividends are payable in preference and priority to any payment of any dividend on shares of common stock.

#### *Conversion*

Any share of convertible preferred stock may, at the option of the holder, be converted at any time into such number of fully-paid as is determined by dividing \$0.50 and \$1.00 for the Series A convertible preferred stock and Series B convertible preferred stock, respectively, by the conversion price for such series in effect at the time of conversion. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Series A and Series B conversion prices equaled \$0.50 and \$1.00, respectively, and thus were convertible into common stock at a one-for-one basis. The conversion price for each series of convertible preferred stock is subject to an adjustment in the event of stock split, combination, common stock dividend or distribution, reclassification, exchange, substitution, or reorganization. The shares of convertible preferred stock are subject to anti-dilution protection if there are subsequent issuances of common stock without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Series A conversion price in the case of Series A convertible preferred stock and the Series B conversion price in the case of Series B convertible preferred stock, in each case in effect immediately prior to the issuance of such additional share.

Each share of convertible preferred stock is automatically converted into common stock upon the earlier of the event of (i) the approval of at least 66 and 2/3 percent of the outstanding convertible preferred stock, or (ii) closing of an initial public offering where the price per share is not less than \$5.00, adjusted for any stock splits, combinations, consolidations, or stock distributions or dividends, and the gross proceeds to the Company are not less than \$20.0 million (Qualified IPO).

#### *Liquidation*

Upon any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of any common stock, the holders of convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution for each share of convertible preferred stock held by them, an amount per share of convertible preferred stock equal to \$0.50 per share and \$1.00 per share, respectively, for each share of Series A convertible preferred stock and Series B convertible preferred stock held by them, as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, consolidations, or stock distributions or dividends, plus all declared and unpaid dividends thereon. If, upon any such liquidation event, the assets of the Company are insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of convertible preferred stock of the liquidation preference, then such assets shall be distributed among the holders of the convertible preferred stock at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled. After completion of payment to the convertible preferred stock holders noted above, common stock holders will receive \$0.01 per share for each share of common stock, or if the assets and funds are insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid amount, then the entire assets and funds of the Company legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably. Any remaining assets and funds, after payment of the preferential aforementioned amounts to the preferred and common, if the assets and funds are insufficient to permit

the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid amount, then the entire assets and funds of the Company legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably. Any remaining assets and funds, after payment of the preferential aforementioned amounts to the preferred and common, shall be distributed ratably among holders of common stock and preferred stock in proportion to the number of common stock that would be held by each shareholder if all convertible preferred stock were converted into common stock immediately prior to liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, utilizing the then conversion price. As of December 31, 2018, in the event of any liquidation, dissolution, winding up of the Company, the holders of Series A convertible preferred stock were entitled to receive an amount equal to \$0.50 per share and the holders of Series B convertible preferred stock were entitled to receive an amount equal to \$1.00 per share.

A liquidation transaction is deemed to occur if the Company (i) merges or consolidates with any other company, and the stockholders of the Company no longer own at least 50% of the voting power of the surviving entity, (ii) sells all or substantially all of the Company's assets, and (iii) sells or disposes of one or more subsidiaries holding substantially all of the Company's assets, to a party not owned by the Company.

*Redemption*

The convertible preferred stock is not redeemable.

**6. Stock-Based Compensation**

In 2010, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the 2010 Stock Plan, as amended and restated (2010 Plan), which provided for the granting of stock options to employees, consultants, and outside directors of the Company. In 2018, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (2018 Plan), which provided for the granting of stock-based awards including stock options and restricted stock awards to employees, consultants and outside directors of the Company.

***Stock options***

The amount, terms of grants, and exercisability provisions are determined and set by the Company's Board of Directors. The term of the options may be up to 10 years, and options are exercisable in cash or as otherwise determined by the Company's Board of Directors. Options granted to new employees generally vest over four years at a rate of 25% on the first anniversary of the date of grant and monthly thereafter over the next three years. Options granted to existing employees generally vest monthly over four years.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company had authorized 5,085,415 shares for grant under the 2010 Plan. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had authorized 8,000,000 shares for grant under the 2018 Plan.

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the 2010 Plan and 2018 Plan:

	SHARES AVAILABLE TO GRANT	NUMBER OF OPTIONS	OUTSTANDING OPTIONS		
			WEIGHTED- AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	WEIGHTED- AVERAGE REMAINING CONTRACTUAL TERM (YEARS)	AGGREGATE INTRINSIC VALUE (in thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2016	1,002,085	4,299,165	\$ 0.14		
Addition (reduction)—Option pool	(194,585)	—	—		
Granted	(825,000)	825,000	\$ 0.15		
Exercised	—	(21,250)	\$ 0.14		
Forfeited	22,500	(22,500)	\$ 0.14		
Balance at December 31, 2017	5,000	5,080,415	\$ 0.14	6.9	\$ 195
Addition—Option pool	8,000,000	—	—		
Granted	(4,986,230)	4,986,230	\$ 0.21		
Exercised	—	—	—		
Forfeited	—	—	—		
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>3,018,770</u>	<u>10,066,645</u>	<u>\$ 0.18</u>	<u>7.9</u>	<u>\$ 347</u>
Exercisable at December 31, 2018		<u>5,149,059</u>	<u>\$ 0.15</u>	<u>6.2</u>	<u>\$ 309</u>

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, there was approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, of unrecognized stock-based compensation, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of 2.1 and 2.9 years.

The aggregate intrinsic values of options outstanding and exercisable were calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the options and the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock as determined by the Company's Board of Directors as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

**Determination of fair value**

The fair value of each employee option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
Expected term (years)	6.0	5.9
Expected volatility	73.2%	77.5%
Risk-free interest rate	2.1%	2.9%
Expected dividends	—%	—%

*Expected term*—The expected term of the options represents the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding. As the Company does not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior, the expected term of options granted is derived from the average midpoint between the weighted-average vesting and the contractual term, also known as the simplified method.

*Expected volatility*—Since the Company is private and does not have any trading history for its common stock, the expected volatility is based on the historical volatilities of the common stock of comparable publicly traded companies. The Company selected companies with comparable characteristics, including enterprise value, risk profiles, position within the industry, and with historical share price information, where applicable, sufficient to meet the expected life of the Company's stock-based awards.



[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

*Risk-free interest rate*—The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield of U.S. Treasury notes as of the grant date with terms commensurate with the expected term of the option.

*Expected dividends*—The expected dividends assumption is based on the Company's expectation of not paying dividends in the foreseeable future; therefore, the Company used an expected dividend yield of zero.

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the weighted-average fair value of options granted was \$0.10 and \$0.14 per share, respectively. The total fair value of options that vested during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively.

**Restricted stock**

During 2018, the Company issued 770,000 shares of common stock to an executive officer under a restricted stock agreement at a grant date fair value of \$0.21 per share that vests over two years. The unvested shares are subject to forfeiture in the case that the grantee's service terminates prior to vesting of the restricted stock. At December 31, 2018, no shares of the restricted stock agreement had vested and the related stock-based compensation was immaterial. As of December 31, 2018, there was \$0.2 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation related to restricted stock, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of 1.6 years.

**Total stock-based compensation**

Total stock-based compensation expense related to the 2010 Plan and 2018 Plan was recorded in the statements of operations and allocated as follows:

---

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Research and development	\$ 35	\$ 51
General and administrative	58	132
Total	<u>\$ 93</u>	<u>\$ 183</u>

---

**7. Income Taxes****Income taxes**

The Company had no income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018. The following is a reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate:

---

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
Federal tax (benefit) at statutory rate	34.0%	21.0%
State tax (benefit), net of federal benefit	4.9	5.5
Permanent differences and other	(1.5)	(0.8)
Research and development credits	5.3	5.4
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act impact	(4.3)	0.0
Change in valuation allowance	(38.4)	(31.1)
Effective income tax rate	<u>—%</u>	<u>—%</u>

---

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following:

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 1,331	\$ 7,076
Accrued liabilities and reserves	168	457
Stock-based compensation	122	150
Intangible assets	—	9,040
Research and development credits	1,807	3,023
Total deferred tax assets	<u>3,428</u>	<u>19,746</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Property and equipment	(124)	(109)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(124)</u>	<u>(109)</u>
Valuation allowance	<u>(3,304)</u>	<u>(19,637)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The provisions of ASC Topic 740, *Accounting for Income Taxes* (ASC 740), require an assessment of both positive and negative evidence when determining whether it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets are recoverable. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, based on all available objective evidence, including the existence of cumulative losses, the Company determined that it was not more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets were fully realizable. Accordingly, the Company established a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets. The Company intends to maintain a full valuation allowance on net deferred tax assets until sufficient positive evidence exists to support reversal of the valuation allowance. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the valuation allowance decreased by \$9.2 million and increased by \$16.3 million, respectively.

At December 31, 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and California income tax purposes of approximately \$25.8 million and \$23.5 million, respectively. Of the federal net operating loss carryforwards at December 31, 2018, \$4.3 million and \$21.5 million can be carried forward indefinitely, subject to an annual limitation of 80% of taxable income. The California net operating loss carryforward begins expiring in 2036.

At December 31, 2018, the Company also had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$2.5 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, available to offset future income tax, if any. The federal credit carryforwards begins expiring in 2030, and the California credits can be carried forward indefinitely.

Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," the ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change attributes, such as research tax credits, to offset its post-change income may be limited. In general, an "ownership change" will occur if there is a cumulative change in the Company's ownership by "5-percent shareholders" that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. Therefore, certain of the Company's carryforward tax attributes may be subject to an annual limitation regarding their utilization against taxable income in future periods. The Company believes that, with its initial public offering and other transactions that have occurred in the past, the Company may have triggered or could trigger an "ownership change" limitation. The Company plans to complete a Section 382 analysis, and its ability to use the remaining net loss operating carryforwards and other tax attributes to offset its future taxable income may be limited if the Company has experienced an ownership change in connection with prior changes in stock ownership, including its initial public offering.

**Uncertain tax positions**

The Company adopted the provisions of ASC 740, which requires companies to determine whether it is “more likely than not” that a tax position will be sustained upon examination by the appropriate taxing authorities before any tax benefit can be recorded in the financial statements. It also provides guidance on the recognition, measurement, classification and interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's gross unrecognized tax benefits:

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Beginning balance	\$ 440	\$ 665
Additions for tax positions related to current year	225	448
Ending balance	<u>\$ 665</u>	<u>\$ 1,113</u>

The unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would not affect the effective income tax rate due to the valuation allowance that currently offsets deferred tax assets. Interest and penalties were zero. The Company does not expect the unrecognized tax benefits to change significantly over the next 12 months.

The Company files federal and California income tax returns. All periods since inception are subject to examination by federal and state authorities, where applicable. There are currently no pending income tax examinations.

**Impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act**

The U.S. government enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Act) on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act incorporates broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code. A main provision of the Tax Act reduces the corporate federal tax rate from a maximum rate of 34% to a flat rate of 21%, effective January 1, 2018. The Tax Act also contains a number of provisions that may impact the Company in future years.

As a result of the reduction in the corporate federal tax rate, the Company has remeasured its U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017 to reflect the lower rate expected to apply when these temporary differences reverse. The remeasurement resulted in a reduction in deferred tax assets of \$0.5 million and a corresponding decrease in the valuation allowance.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has completed its accounting for all of the enactment-date income tax effects of the Tax Act based upon the Company's current interpretation of the Tax Act. The Company will continue to monitor ongoing guidance in this area, as the U.S. Treasury Department, the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other standard-setting bodies could interpret or issue guidance on how provisions of the Tax Act will be applied or otherwise administered that is different from the Company's interpretation.

**8. Commitments and Contingencies****Operating leases**

The Company leases its headquarters with its main offices and laboratory facilities in Mountain View, California under a sublease agreement that ends in October 2019. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, was \$0.8 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. Future minimum lease payments under this lease are \$0.7 million in 2019. The Company entered into a new lease agreement in February 2019 as discussed further in Note 11.

In February 2017, the Company entered into an agreement wherein it subleases a portion of its office space to a third party through October 2019. For each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company recognized \$0.1 million as other income, net in the statements of operations in connection with this sublease.

**Employee benefit plan**

The Company sponsors a 401(k) defined contribution plan for its employees. This plan provides for tax-deferred salary deductions for all employees. Employee contributions are voluntary. Employees may contribute up to 100% of their annual compensation to this plan, as limited by an annual maximum amount as determined by the IRS.

**Legal proceedings**

The Company, from time to time, may be party to litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company was not subject to any material legal proceedings during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, and, to the best of its knowledge, no material legal proceedings are currently pending or threatened.

**Indemnification**

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements that may include indemnification provisions. Pursuant to such agreements, the Company may indemnify, hold harmless and defend an indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party. Some of the provisions will limit losses to those arising from third party actions. In some cases, the indemnification will continue after the termination of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these provisions is not determinable. The Company has never incurred material costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification provisions. The Company has also entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware corporate law. The Company currently has directors' and officers' insurance.

**9. Related Party Transactions with its Majority Investor**

The following are transactions that occurred between the Company and the Majority Investor, as defined in Note 1.

**Lease guarantee**

In February 2017, the Majority Investor entered into an agreement to lend its credit and creditworthiness to the Company by providing a guarantee to allow the Company to enter into the lease agreement for its facilities in Mountain View, California in exchange for a guarantee commission of 1.5% per annum of the outstanding balance of the drawdowns on the letter of credit to this lease. The Company has not drawn on the guarantee nor incurred any related commission expense through December 31, 2018.

**2017 Series B issuance**

In 2017, the Company issued 8,000,000 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock to the Majority Investor for proceeds of \$8.0 million.

**Share repurchase**

In December 2017, the Company repurchased 410,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and 16,591 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock from the Company's minority stockholders at the original issue price of \$0.50 and \$1.00 per share, respectively. As the share repurchase was settled by the Majority Investor on behalf of the Company, the Majority Investor's payment to the minority stockholders of \$0.2 million was treated as a capital contribution to the Company.

**Related party equity transaction**

In December 2017, in exchange for all of the Company's intellectual property rights (IP Rights), the Majority Investor issued a note receivable of \$34.6 million to the Company, which accrued interest at 4.8% on an annual basis, with principal and interest payments starting in 2020, and had a term of 8 years. In August 2018, the Majority Investor returned the IP Rights to the Company and the note receivable and accrued interest due were cancelled.

**2018 Series B issuance**

In 2018, the Company issued 20,597,231 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock to the Majority Investor for proceeds of \$20.1 million, net of issuance costs of \$0.5 million, including a note receivable in the amount of \$2.5 million.

In accordance with ASC, Topic 310-10, *Receivables*, specifically ASC 310-S99-2 and S-99-3, the Company records the receivables described above from the Majority Investor as contra-equity (rather than as an asset).

**Related party loan**

During 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Majority Investor for proceeds of \$5.0 million, which is recorded on the accompanying balance sheets as a loan from a related party, along with accrued interest on these notes as of December 31, 2018. The promissory note accrues interest at 3.6% per annum and matures on December 31, 2019.

**10. Net Loss and Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share**

The following table sets forth the computation of the basic and diluted net loss per share:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)	
Numerator:		
Net loss	\$ (11,054)	\$ (22,711)
Denominator:		
Weighted-average common shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	2,894,127	2,895,000
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (3.82)	\$ (7.84)

Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share for all periods as the inclusion of all common stock equivalents outstanding would have been anti-dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities that were not included in the diluted per share calculations because they would be anti-dilutive were as follows:

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2017	2018
Series A convertible preferred stock	2,650,000	2,650,000
Series B convertible preferred stock	39,543,307	60,140,538
Restricted stock	—	770,000
Stock options	5,080,415	10,066,645
Total	47,273,722	73,627,183

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following table sets forth the computation of the Company's unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018 (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)
Numerator:	
Net loss	\$ (22,711)
Denominator:	
Common weighted-average common shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	2,895,000
Pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed conversion of preferred stock, basic and diluted	45,974,169
Common weighted-average common shares outstanding used to compute pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	48,869,169
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.46)

### 11. Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events through June 28, 2019, the date on which the accompanying financial statements were issued.

In 2019, the Company received \$15.0 million in gross proceeds pursuant to an unsecured promissory note with the Majority Investor bearing interest at a rate of 3.6% per year with a maturity of December 31, 2019.

In February 2019, the Company increased the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the 2018 Plan from 8.0 million shares to 10.5 million shares. In February and March 2019, the Company granted a total of 3.8 million stock options under the 2018 Plan.

In February 2019, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office, laboratory and manufacturing space in Mountain View, California, which commenced on May 1, 2019 and expires six years from the commencement date. The total minimum lease payments throughout the lease term are \$11.4 million.

In June 2019, the Company entered into an agreement to issue and sell shares of its Series C convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of approximately \$102.0 million, which includes \$20.0 million in conversion of all of the amounts outstanding under the unsecured promissory note with the Majority Investor.

\_\_\_\_\_ Shares



**IGM Biosciences, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

---

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

---

**Jefferies**

**Piper Jaffray**

**Stifel**

**Guggenheim Securities**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2019

---

---

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by the Registrant, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (FINRA) filing fee and listing fee.

	AMOUNT PAID OR TO BE PAID
SEC registration fee	\$ *
FINRA filing fee	*
listing fee	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	*
Total	<u>\$ *</u>

\* To be provided by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law empowers a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers and to purchase insurance with respect to liability arising out of their capacity or status as directors and officers, provided that the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's actions were unlawful. The Delaware General Corporation Law further provides that the indemnification permitted thereunder shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which the directors and officers may be entitled under the corporation's bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or otherwise. The certificate of incorporation of the registrant to be in effect upon the completion of this offering provides for the indemnification of the registrant's directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law. In addition, the bylaws of the registrant to be in effect upon the completion of this offering require the registrant to fully indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the registrant, or is or was a director or officer of the registrant serving at the registrant's request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except (1) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) for payments of unlawful dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions or (4) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. The registrant's certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the completion of this offering provides that the registrant's directors shall not be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director and that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of the registrant's directors shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.



Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, among other things, that a director who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved, or dissented at the time, may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered in the books containing minutes of the meetings of the board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the registrant has entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of the registrant's directors and executive officers which would require the registrant, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities which may arise by reason of their status as directors or executive officers.

The registrant expects to obtain and maintain insurance policies under which its directors and officers are insured, within the limits and subject to the limitations of those policies, against certain expenses in connection with the defense of, and certain liabilities which might be imposed as a result of, actions, suits or proceedings to which they are parties by reason of being or having been directors or officers. The coverage provided by these policies may apply whether or not the registrant would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements entered into between the registrant and the registrant's officers and directors may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the registrant's officers and directors for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The underwriting agreement between the registrant and the underwriters to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for the indemnification by the underwriters of the registrant's directors and officers and certain controlling persons against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act with respect to information provided by the underwriters specifically for inclusion in the registration statement. The investors' rights agreement with certain holders of our capital stock also provides for cross-indemnification in connection with the registration of our common stock on behalf of such holders.

#### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities issued and sold by us since January 1, 2016. No underwriters were involved in the sales.

(1) In February 2016, September 2016, March 2017, and August 2017, we issued an aggregate of 17,950,000 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock (convertible into 17,950,000 shares of our common stock) to one accredited investor, Haldor Topsøe Holding A/S (HTH), at a price of \$1.00 per share for aggregate consideration of approximately \$17.9 million.

(2) From March 2016 to August 2017, we granted options to purchase an aggregate of 1,015,000 shares of our common stock, with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.15 per share, to a total of 18 service providers under our 2010 Stock Plan (2010 Plan).

(3) In December 2016 and January 2017, we issued and sold to certain service providers an aggregate of 126,250 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of options under the 2010 Plan for aggregate consideration of approximately \$17,675.

(4) In November and December 2017, IGM Biosciences A/S, a Danish company (Holdco), issued an aggregate of 39,543,307 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock of Holdco (convertible into 39,543,307 shares of common stock of Holdco), 2,650,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock of Holdco (convertible into 2,650,000 shares of common stock of Holdco), and 2,895,000 shares of common stock of Holdco, to certain of our stockholders in exchange for the equivalent number of corresponding shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock, Series A convertible preferred stock and common stock, respectively.

(5) In December 2017, we merged with Ravnholm Merger Corp., a Delaware corporation wholly owned by Holdco, in a merger in which all of our outstanding capital stock was cancelled and the 1,000 shares of common stock of Ravnholm Merger Corp. became 1,000 outstanding shares of our common stock, all of which were held by Holdco such that we became a wholly owned subsidiary of Holdco.

(6) In September 2018, Holdco issued an aggregate of 20,597,231 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock of Holdco (convertible into 20,597,231 shares of common stock of Holdco) to five of its stockholders at a purchase price of approximately \$20.6 million.

(7) In October 2018, we reclassified the 1,000 outstanding shares of our common stock, all of which were then held by Holdco, into 60,140,538 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock (convertible into 60,140,538 shares of our common stock), 2,650,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock (convertible into 2,650,000 shares of our common stock), and 2,895,000 shares of our common stock.

(8) In December 2018, we issued 770,000 shares of our common stock to an employee.

(9) Since December 2018, we have granted options to purchase an aggregate of 8,864,097 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.21 per share to a total of 41 service providers under our 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (2018 Plan).

(10) Since December 2018, we have issued and sold to certain service providers an aggregate of 1,144,787 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of options under the 2010 Plan and the 2018 Plan for aggregate consideration of approximately \$164,340.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in this Item 15 were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act under (i) Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act as offers and sale of securities pursuant to certain compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701, (ii) Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (and Regulation D promulgated thereunder) as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering or (iii) transactions with a non-U.S. person (including Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act).

#### **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

##### **(a) Exhibits.**

See the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page hereto for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

##### **(b) Financial Statement Schedules.**

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or related notes.

#### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

EXHIBIT INDEX

---

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF EXHIBIT</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1*	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
3.3	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, as currently in effect.
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
4.1*	Specimen common stock certificate of the Registrant.
4.2*	Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of March 23, 2012, by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders.
5.1*	Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.
10.1+	Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan and forms of agreement thereunder.
10.2*+	Amended and Restated 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan and forms of agreements thereunder, to be in effect upon completion of this offering.
10.3*+	2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and forms of agreements thereunder, to be in effect upon completion of this offering.
10.4*+	Form of Indemnification Agreement, by and between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.
10.5*+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between Fred Schwarzer and the Registrant.
10.6*+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between Daniel Chen and the Registrant.
10.7+	Restricted Stock Grant Agreement, by and between Daniel Chen and the Registrant, dated December 30, 2018.
10.8*+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between Bruce Keyt and the Registrant.
10.9*+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between Misbah Tahir and the Registrant.
10.10*+	Form of Change in Control Agreement, by and between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.
10.11*+	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.
10.12*+	Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.
10.13	Lease by and between Real Property Investments, LLC and the Registrant, dated February 27, 2019.
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation (reference is made to Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (reference is made to the signature page hereto).

---

\* To be filed by amendment.

+ Indicated management contract or compensatory plan.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Mountain View, State of California, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

### IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.

---

Fred Schwarzer  
Chief Executive Officer and President

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Fred Schwarzer and Misbah Tahir and each of them as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with the full power of substitution, for him or her in his or her name, place or stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Registration Statement (including post-effective amendments), and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this Registration Statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>SIGNATURE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<hr/> Fred Schwarzer	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director ( <i>Principal Executive Officer</i> )	, 2019
<hr/> Misbah Tahir	Chief Financial Officer ( <i>Principal Financial and Accounting Officer</i> )	, 2019
<hr/> Michael Loberg, Ph.D.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	, 2019
<hr/> M. Kathleen Behrens, Ph.D.	Director	, 2019
<hr/> Julie Hambleton, M.D.	Director	, 2019
<hr/> William Strohl, Ph.D.	Director	, 2019
<hr/> Christina Teng Topsøe	Director	, 2019
<hr/> Jakob Haldor Topsøe	Director	, 2019

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF  
IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

**Adopted October 23, 2018**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I – MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	1
1.1 Place of Meetings	1
1.2 Annual Meeting	1
1.3 Special Meeting	1
1.4 Notice of Stockholders' Meetings	1
1.5 Quorum	2
1.6 Adjourned Meeting; Notice	2
1.7 Conduct of Business	2
1.8 Voting	2
1.9 Stockholder Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting	3
1.10 Record Dates	4
1.11 Proxies	5
1.12 List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote	5
ARTICLE II – DIRECTORS	5
2.1 Powers	5
2.2 Number of Directors	5
2.3 Election, Qualification and Term of Office of Directors	5
2.4 Resignation and Vacancies	6
2.5 Place of Meetings; Meetings by Telephone	6
2.6 Conduct of Business	7
2.7 Regular Meetings	7
2.8 Special Meetings; Notice	7
2.9 Quorum; Voting	7
2.10 Board Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting	8
2.11 Fees and Compensation of Directors	8
2.12 Removal of Directors	8
ARTICLE III – COMMITTEES	8
3.1 Committees of Directors	8
3.2 Committee Minutes	8
3.3 Meetings and Actions of Committees	8
3.4 Subcommittees	9
ARTICLE IV – OFFICERS	9
4.1 Officers	9
4.2 Appointment of Officers	9
4.3 Subordinate Officers	9
4.4 Removal and Resignation of Officers	9
4.5 Vacancies in Offices	10
4.6 Representation of Shares of Other Corporations	10
4.7 Authority and Duties of Officers	10

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(Continued)**

ARTICLE V – INDEMNIFICATION	10
5.1 Indemnification of Directors and Officers in Third Party Proceedings	10
5.2 Indemnification of Directors and Officers in Actions by or in the Right of the Company	10
5.3 Successful Defense	11
5.4 Indemnification of Others	11
5.5 Advanced Payment of Expenses	11
5.6 Limitation on Indemnification	11
5.7 Determination; Claim	12
5.8 Non-Exclusivity of Rights	12
5.9 Insurance	12
5.10 Survival	12
5.11 Effect of Repeal or Modification	13
5.12 Certain Definitions	13
ARTICLE VI – STOCK	13
6.1 Stock Certificates; Partly Paid Shares	13
6.2 Special Designation on Certificates	14
6.3 Lost Certificates	14
6.4 Dividends	14
6.5 Stock Transfer Agreements	14
6.6 Registered Stockholders	14
6.7 Transfers	15
ARTICLE VII – MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER	15
7.1 Notice of Stockholder Meetings	15
7.2 Notice by Electronic Transmission	15
7.3 Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address	16
7.4 Notice to Person with Whom Communication is Unlawful	16
7.5 Waiver of Notice	16
ARTICLE VIII – GENERAL MATTERS	16
8.1 Fiscal Year	16
8.2 Seal	17
8.3 Annual Report	17
8.4 Construction; Definitions	17
ARTICLE IX – AMENDMENTS	17
ARTICLE X – RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL	17
10.1 Right of First Refusal; Definition of Holders; Transfer Notice	17
10.2 Company’s Right	17
10.3 Holders’ Right	18
10.4 Completion of Transaction	18
10.5 Agreement by Transferees	19
10.6 Termination of Right of First Refusal	19
10.7 Exceptions	19



## BYLAWS

### ARTICLE I

#### MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

**1.1 Place of Meetings.** Meetings of stockholders of IGM Biosciences, Inc. (the “*Company*”) shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, determined by the Company’s board of directors (the “*Board*”). The Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “*DGCL*”). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders’ meetings shall be held at the Company’s principal executive office.

**1.2 Annual Meeting.** An annual meeting of stockholders shall be held for the election of directors at such date and time as may be designated by resolution of the Board from time to time. Any other proper business may be transacted at the annual meeting. The Company shall not be required to hold an annual meeting of stockholders, *provided* that (i) the stockholders are permitted to act by written consent under the Company’s certificate of incorporation and these bylaws, (ii) the stockholders take action by written consent to elect directors and (iii) the stockholders unanimously consent to such action or, if such consent is less than unanimous, all of the directorships to which directors could be elected at an annual meeting held at the effective time of such action are vacant and are filled by such action.

**1.3 Special Meeting.** A special meeting of the stockholders may be called at any time by the Board, Chairperson of the Board, Chief Executive Officer or President (in the absence of a Chief Executive Officer) or by one or more stockholders holding shares in the aggregate entitled to cast not less than 10% of the votes at that meeting.

If any person(s) other than the Board calls a special meeting, the request shall:

- (i) be in writing;
- (ii) specify the time of such meeting and the general nature of the business proposed to be transacted; and
- (iii) be delivered personally or sent by registered mail or by facsimile transmission to the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President (in the absence of a Chief Executive Officer) or the Secretary of the Company.

The officer(s) receiving the request shall cause notice to be promptly given to the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting, in accordance with these bylaws, that a meeting will be held at the time requested by the person or persons calling the meeting. No business may be transacted at such special meeting other than the business specified in such notice to stockholders. Nothing contained in this paragraph of this **Section 1.3** shall be construed as limiting, fixing, or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the Board may be held.

**1.4 Notice of Stockholders’ Meetings.** Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy

holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, if such date is different from the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Except as otherwise provided in the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the written notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting.

**1.5 Quorum.** Except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, at each meeting of stockholders the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares of stock having a majority of the votes which could be cast by the holders of all outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote at the meeting shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or series or classes or series, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If, however, such quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (i) the chairperson of the meeting, or (ii) the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have the power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, in the manner provided in **Section 1.6**, until a quorum is present or represented.

**1.6 Adjourned Meeting; Notice.** Any meeting of stockholders, annual or special, may adjourn from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, and notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Company may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the Board shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting in accordance with Section 213(a) of the DGCL and **Section 1.10** of these bylaws, and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

**1.7 Conduct of Business.** Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairperson of the Board, if any, or in his or her absence by the Vice Chairperson of the Board, if any, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by the Chief Executive Officer, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by the President, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by a Vice President, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by a chairperson designated by the Board, or in the absence of such designation by a chairperson chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his or her absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall determine the order of business and the procedure at the meeting, including such regulation of the manner of voting and the conduct of business.

**1.8 Voting.** The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of **Section 1.10** of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Each holder of common stock of the Company entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held by such stockholder which has voting power upon the matter in question. Each holder of preferred stock of the Company entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to the number of votes for each share of preferred stock held by such stockholder which has voting power upon the matter in question as set forth in the certificate of incorporation. Voting at meetings of stockholders need not be by written ballot and, unless otherwise required by law, need not be conducted by inspectors of election unless so determined by the holders of shares of stock having a majority of the votes which could be cast by the holders of all outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote thereon which are present in person or by proxy at such meeting. If authorized by the Board, such requirement of a written ballot shall be satisfied by a ballot submitted by electronic transmission (as defined in **Section 7.2** of these bylaws), *provided* that any such electronic transmission must either set forth or be submitted with information from which it can be determined that the electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder or proxy holder.

Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares of such class or series or classes or series present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or series or classes or series, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

**1.9 Stockholder Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting.** Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, any action required by the DGCL to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of a corporation, or any action which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of such stockholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice, and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

An electronic transmission (as defined in **Section 7.2**) consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder or proxy holder, or by a person or persons authorized to act for a stockholder or proxy holder, shall be deemed to be written, signed and dated for purposes of this section, *provided* that any such electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the Company can determine (i) that the electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder or proxy holder or by a person or persons authorized to act for the stockholder or proxy holder and (ii) the date on which such stockholder or proxy holder or authorized person or persons transmitted such electronic transmission.

In the event that the Board shall have instructed the officers of the Company to solicit the vote or written consent of the stockholders of the Company, an electronic transmission of a stockholder written consent given pursuant to such solicitation may be delivered to the Secretary or the President of the Company or to a person designated by the Secretary or the President. The Secretary or the President of the Company or a designee of the Secretary or the President shall cause any such written consent by electronic transmission to be reproduced in paper form and inserted into the corporate records.

Prompt notice of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing and who, if the action had been taken at a meeting, would have been entitled to notice of the meeting if the record date for notice of such meeting had been the date that written consents signed by a sufficient number of holders to take the action were delivered to the Company as provided in Section 228 of the DGCL. In the event that the action which is consented to is such as would have required the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, if such action had been voted on by stockholders at a meeting thereof, the certificate filed under such provision shall state, in lieu of any statement required by such provision concerning any vote of stockholders, that written consent has been given in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

**1.10 Record Dates.** In order that the Company may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board and which record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the Board so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination.

If no record date is fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board may fix a new record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance with the provisions of Section 213 of the DGCL and this Section 1.10 at the adjourned meeting.

In order that the Company may determine the stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board, and which date shall not be more than 10 days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board. If no record date has been fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board is required by law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Company in accordance with applicable law. If no record date has been fixed by the Board and prior action by the Board is required by law, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

In order that the Company may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the

Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

**1.11 Proxies.** Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders or to express consent or dissent to corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by a dated proxy authorized by an instrument in writing or by a transmission permitted by law filed in accordance with the procedure established for the meeting, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL.

**1.12 List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote.** The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the Company shall prepare and make, at least ten days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting; *provided, however*, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the meeting date, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the meeting date, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The Company shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least ten days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, *provided* that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the Company's principal place of business. In the event that the Company determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Company may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Company. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting.

## **ARTICLE II DIRECTORS**

**2.1 Powers.** The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board, except as may be otherwise provided in the DGCL or the certificate of incorporation.

**2.2 Number of Directors.** The Board shall consist of not less than three and not more than nine members, each of whom shall be a natural person. Unless the certificate of incorporation fixes the number of directors, the number of directors shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

**2.3 Election, Qualification and Term of Office of Directors.** Except as provided in **Section 2.4** of these bylaws, and subject to **Sections 1.2** and **1.9** of these bylaws, directors shall be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. The certificate of incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors. Each director shall hold office until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

**2.4 Resignation and Vacancies.** Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Company. A resignation is effective when the resignation is delivered unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or an effective date determined upon the happening of an event or events. A resignation which is conditioned upon the director failing to receive a specified vote for reelection as a director may provide that it is irrevocable. Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, when one or more directors resign from the Board, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective.

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws:

(i) Vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors elected by all of the stockholders having the right to vote as a single class may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

(ii) Whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series may be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected.

If at any time, by reason of death or resignation or other cause, the Company should have no directors in office, then any officer or any stockholder or an executor, administrator, trustee or guardian of a stockholder, or other fiduciary entrusted with like responsibility for the person or estate of a stockholder, may call a special meeting of stockholders in accordance with the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, or may apply to the Court of Chancery for a decree summarily ordering an election as provided in Section 211 of the DGCL.

If, at the time of filling any vacancy or any newly created directorship, the directors then in office constitute less than a majority of the whole Board (as constituted immediately prior to any such increase), the Court of Chancery may, upon application of any stockholder or stockholders holding at least 10% of the voting stock at the time outstanding having the right to vote for such directors, summarily order an election to be held to fill any such vacancies or newly created directorships, or to replace the directors chosen by the directors then in office as aforesaid, which election shall be governed by the provisions of Section 211 of the DGCL as far as applicable.

A director elected to fill a vacancy shall be elected for the unexpired term of his or her predecessor in office and until such director's successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

**2.5 Place of Meetings; Meetings by Telephone.** The Board may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board, or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

**2.6 Conduct of Business.** Meetings of the Board shall be presided over by the Chairperson of the Board, if any, or in his or her absence by the Vice Chairperson of the Board, if any, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by a chairperson designated by the Board, or in the absence of such designation by a chairperson chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his or her absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

**2.7 Regular Meetings.** Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board.

**2.8 Special Meetings; Notice.** Special meetings of the Board for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Secretary or any two directors.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

- (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;
- (ii) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;
- (iii) sent by facsimile; or
- (iv) sent by electronic mail,

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number or electronic mail address, as the case may be, as shown on the Company's records.

If the notice is (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (ii) sent by facsimile or (iii) sent by electronic mail, it shall be delivered or sent at least 24 hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by United States mail, it shall be deposited in the United States mail at least four days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The notice need not specify the place of the meeting (if the meeting is to be held at the Company's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting.

**2.9 Quorum; Voting.** At all meetings of the Board, a majority of the total number of directors of the Board then serving shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present. A meeting at which a quorum is initially present may continue to transact business notwithstanding the withdrawal of directors, if any action taken is approved by at least a majority of the required quorum for that meeting.

The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If the certificate of incorporation provides that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter, every reference in these bylaws to a majority or other proportion of the directors shall refer to a majority or other proportion of the votes of the directors.

**2.10 Board Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting.** Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

**2.11 Fees and Compensation of Directors.** Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

**2.12 Removal of Directors.** Unless otherwise restricted by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any director or the entire Board may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors.

No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of such director's term of office.

### **ARTICLE III COMMITTEES**

**3.1 Committees of Directors.** The Board may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Company. The Board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Company, and may authorize the seal of the Company to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (i) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the Company.

**3.2 Committee Minutes.** Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.

**3.3 Meetings and Actions of Committees.** Meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

- (i) **Section 2.5** (Place of Meetings; Meetings by Telephone);
- (ii) **Section 2.7** (Regular Meetings);



- (iii) **Section 2.8** (Special Meetings; Notice);
- (iv) **Section 2.9** (Quorum; Voting);
- (v) **Section 2.10** (Board Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting); and
- (vi) **Section 7.5** (Waiver of Notice)

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the Board and its members. *However:*

- (vii) the time of regular meetings of committees may be determined either by resolution of the Board or by resolution of the committee;
- (viii) special meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the Board; and

(ix) notice of special meetings of committees shall also be given to all alternate members, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee. The Board may adopt rules for the government of any committee not inconsistent with the provisions of these bylaws.

Any provision in the certificate of incorporation providing that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter shall apply to voting in any committee or subcommittee, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

**3.4 Subcommittees.** Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the resolutions of the Board designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

#### **ARTICLE IV OFFICERS**

**4.1 Officers.** The officers of the Company shall be a President and a Secretary. The Company may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a Chairperson of the Board, a Vice Chairperson of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer, one or more Vice Presidents, a Chief Financial Officer, a Treasurer, one or more Assistant Treasurers, one or more Assistant Secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

**4.2 Appointment of Officers.** The Board shall appoint the officers of the Company, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of **Section 4.3** of these bylaws.

**4.3 Subordinate Officers.** The Board may appoint, or empower the Chief Executive Officer or, in the absence of a Chief Executive Officer, the President, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the Company may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority, and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the Board may from time to time determine.

**4.4 Removal and Resignation of Officers.** Any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by an affirmative vote of the majority of the Board at any regular or special meeting of the Board or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the Board, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the Board.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Company. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Company under any contract to which the officer is a party.

4.5 Vacancies in Offices. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Company shall be filled by the Board or as provided in **Section 4.3**.

4.6 Representation of Shares of Other Corporations. Unless otherwise directed by the Board, the President or any other person authorized by the Board or the President is authorized to vote, represent and exercise on behalf of the Company all rights incident to any and all shares of any other corporation or corporations standing in the name of the Company. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

4.7 Authority and Duties of Officers. Except as otherwise provided in these bylaws, the officers of the Company shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as may be designated from time to time by the Board and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board.

## ARTICLE V INDEMNIFICATION

5.1 Indemnification of Directors and Officers in Third Party Proceedings. Subject to the other provisions of this Article V, the Company shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "**Proceeding**") (other than an action by or in the right of the Company) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Company, or is or was a director or officer of the Company serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such Proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nobis contendere* or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

5.2 Indemnification of Directors and Officers in Actions by or in the Right of the Company. Subject to the other provisions of this Article V, the Company shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Company to procure a

judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Company, or is or was a director or officer of the Company serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

**5.3 Successful Defense.** To the extent that a present or former director or officer of the Company has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described in **Section 5.1** or **Section 5.2**, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.

**5.4 Indemnification of Others.** Subject to the other provisions of this Article V, the Company shall have power to indemnify its employees and agents to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law. The Board shall have the power to delegate to such person or persons the determination of whether employees or agents shall be indemnified.

**5.5 Advanced Payment of Expenses.** Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director of the Company in defending any Proceeding shall be paid by the Company in advance of the final disposition of such Proceeding upon receipt of a written request therefor (together with documentation reasonably evidencing such expenses) and an undertaking by or on behalf of the person to repay such amounts if it shall ultimately be determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article V or the DGCL. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents of the Company or by persons serving at the request of the Company as directors, officers, employees or agents of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Company deems appropriate. The right to advancement of expenses shall not apply to any Proceeding for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to these bylaws, but shall apply to any Proceeding referenced in **Section 5.6(ii)** or **5.6(iii)** prior to a determination that the person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

**5.6 Limitation on Indemnification.** Subject to the requirements in **Section 5.3** and the DGCL, the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify any person pursuant to this Article V in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding):

(i) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of such person under any statute, insurance policy, indemnity provision, vote or otherwise, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid;

(ii) for an accounting or disgorgement of profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of federal, state or local statutory law or common law, if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iii) for any reimbursement of the Company by such person of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by such person from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**”), or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase and sale by such person of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iv) initiated by such person, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by such person against the Company or its directors, officers, employees, agents or other indemnitees, unless (a) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or the relevant part of the Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (b) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law, (c) otherwise required to be made under **Section 5.7** or (d) otherwise required by applicable law; or

(v) if prohibited by applicable law.

**5.7 Determination; Claim.** If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses under this Article V is not paid by the Company or on its behalf within 90 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, the claimant shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of competent jurisdiction of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of expenses. To the extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall indemnify such person against all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any action for indemnification or advancement of expenses from the Company under this Article V, to the extent such person is successful in such action. In any such suit, the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proving that the claimant is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses.

**5.8 Non-Exclusivity of Rights.** The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article V shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the certificate of incorporation or any statute, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person’s official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. The Company is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advancement of expenses, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law.

**5.9 Insurance.** The Company may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person’s status as such, whether or not the Company would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

**5.10 Survival.** The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses conferred by this Article V shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

**5.11 Effect of Repeal or Modification.** A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the certificate of incorporation or a bylaw shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.

**5.12 Certain Definitions.** For purposes of this Article V, references to the “*Company*” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article V with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued. For purposes of this Article V, references to “*other enterprises*” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “*fin*es” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “*serv*ing at the request of the *Company*” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “*not opposed to the best interests of the Company*” as referred to in this Article V.

## ARTICLE VI STOCK

**6.1 Stock Certificates; Partly Paid Shares.** All classes or series of its stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Company. Every holder of stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the Company by the Chairperson of the Board or Vice-Chairperson of the Board, or the President or a Vice-President, and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Company with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. The Company shall not have power to issue a certificate in bearer form.

The Company may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly paid shares, or upon the books and records of the Company in the case of uncertificated partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully paid shares, the Company shall declare a dividend upon partly paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

**6.2 Special Designation on Certificates.** If the Company is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Company shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided that*, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Company shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, a statement that the Company will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the Company shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to this **Section 6.2** or Sections 156, 202(a) or 218(a) of the DGCL or with respect to this **Section 6.2** a statement that the Company will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

**6.3 Lost Certificates.** Except as provided in this **Section 6.3**, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the Company and cancelled at the same time. The Company may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Company may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the Company a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

**6.4 Dividends.** The Board, subject to any restrictions contained in the certificate of incorporation or applicable law, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of the Company's capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Company's capital stock, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation.

The Board may set apart out of any of the funds of the Company available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve.

**6.5 Stock Transfer Agreements.** The Company shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Company to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Company of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

**6.6 Registered Stockholders.** The Company:

(i) shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends and to vote as such owner;

(ii) shall be entitled to hold liable for calls and assessments the person registered on its books as the owner of shares; and

(iii) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

**6.7 Transfers.** Transfers of record of shares of stock of the Company shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by an attorney duly authorized, and, if such stock is certificated, upon the surrender of a certificate or certificates for a like number of shares, properly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer.

## **ARTICLE VII MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER**

**7.1 Notice of Stockholder Meetings.** Notice of any meeting of stockholders, if mailed, is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the Company's records. An affidavit of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Company that the notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

**7.2 Notice by Electronic Transmission.** Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the Company under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Company. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if:

(i) the Company is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the Company in accordance with such consent; and

(ii) such inability becomes known to the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice.

However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

Any notice given pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall be deemed given:

(i) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;

(ii) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;

(iii) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of (A) such posting and (B) the giving of such separate notice; and

(iv) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder.

An affidavit of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Company that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

An “**electronic transmission**” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

Notice by a form of electronic transmission shall not apply to Sections 164, 296, 311, 312 or 324 of the DGCL.

**7.3 Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address.** Except as otherwise prohibited under the DGCL, without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the Company under the provisions of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Company. Any stockholder who fails to object in writing to the Company, within 60 days of having been given written notice by the Company of its intention to send the single notice, shall be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice.

**7.4 Notice to Person with Whom Communication is Unlawful.** Whenever notice is required to be given, under the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the Company is such as to require the filing of a certificate under the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

**7.5 Waiver of Notice.** Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

## **ARTICLE VIII GENERAL MATTERS**

**8.1 Fiscal Year.** The fiscal year of the Company shall be the calendar year.



**8.2 Seal.** The Company may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Board. The Company may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

**8.3 Annual Report.** The Company shall cause an annual report to be sent to the stockholders of the Company to the extent required by applicable law. If and so long as there are fewer than 100 holders of record of the Company's shares, the requirement of sending an annual report to the stockholders of the Company is expressly waived (to the extent permitted under applicable law).

**8.4 Construction; Definitions.** Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction, and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term "**person**" includes both a corporation and a natural person.

## **ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS**

These bylaws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the stockholders entitled to vote. However, the Company may, in its certificate of incorporation, confer the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws upon the directors. The fact that such power has been so conferred upon the directors shall not divest the stockholders of the power, nor limit their power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws.

A bylaw amendment adopted by stockholders which specifies the votes that shall be necessary for the election of directors shall not be further amended or repealed by the Board.

## **ARTICLE X RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**

**10.1 Right of First Refusal; Definition of Holders; Transfer Notice.** If any stockholder of the Company proposes to sell, pledge or otherwise transfer any shares of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock of the Company (the "**Stock**"), which term includes all new, substituted or additional securities of any type whatsoever which the stockholder is or may be entitled to receive as a result of the stockholder's ownership of such shares of Stock, the Company in the first instance, and then the relevant holders of the Company's outstanding voting stock (the " **Holders**"), as provided in this Article X, will have a right of first refusal (the "**Right of First Refusal**") with respect to such shares of the Stock. If the stockholder proposes to transfer Common Stock of the Company, then the Holders for purposes of this Article X will be deemed to include the holders of Common Stock and of Preferred Stock of the Company. If the stockholder proposes to transfer any shares of Preferred Stock of the Company, then the Holders, for purposes of this Article X, will be deemed to include only the holders of Preferred Stock of the Company. Before effecting any proposed transfer, the stockholder will give written notice (the "**Transfer Notice**") to the Company describing fully the proposed transfer, including the number of shares of the Stock proposed to be transferred, the proposed **bona fide** transfer price and the name and address of the proposed transferee. In the case of a proposed gift transfer, the **bona fide** transfer price for purposes of this Right of First Refusal will be determined in good faith by the Board promptly upon the Company's receipt of, and as of the date of, the Transfer Notice.

**10.2 Company's Right.** The Company will have the right, for a period of thirty (30) days after the date the Transfer Notice is delivered to the Company, to purchase all, but not less than all, of such shares of Stock on the terms set forth in the Transfer Notice by delivery to the stockholder of a notice of exercise of the Company's Right of First Refusal. The Company's rights under this Section 10.2 will not be assignable, except in connection with a merger or consolidation in which the Company's rights are assigned as a matter of law.

**10.3 Holders' Right.** If the Company fails to timely exercise its Right of First Refusal, or determines not to exercise such right, the Company will not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the Transfer Notice notify all Holders in writing of the terms of the proposed transfer and the number of shares of the Stock available for purchase by the Holders upon exercise by them of their Right of First Refusal. The Holders will have the right for a period of thirty (30) days thereafter as a group, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Stock so available, each Holder having the right to purchase such Holder's pro rata portion of such shares of such Stock on the terms set forth in the Company's notice, by delivery to the Company and the proposed transferring stockholder of a notice of exercise of the Holder's Right of First Refusal. Each Holder's pro rata portion will be equal to the total of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company held by such Holder plus the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which any shares of Preferred Stock held by the Holder are convertible on the date of the Transfer Notice, as a percentage of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company held by all Holders plus the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which all shares of Preferred Stock held by all Holders are convertible on the date of the Transfer Notice. A Holder's rights under this Section 10.3 will be assignable to any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such Holder. Each Holder may, in its notice of exercise of such Holder's Right of First Refusal, subscribe for any number of shares of Stock of the Company subject to the Right of First Refusal. Any shares of Stock of the Company subject to the Right of First Refusal which are not purchased by a Holder exercising such Holder's pro rata Right of First Refusal may be purchased by any Holders ("Oversubscribing Holders") who indicated the desire to purchase more (specifying the number of shares) than their pro rata share of such Stock in their respective notices of exercise ("Oversubscription Right"). If not enough shares of Stock of the stockholder are offered for sale to satisfy all properly exercised Oversubscription Rights, the offered Stock will be sold to and purchased by Holders exercising Oversubscription Rights pro rata, as next determined. For the purpose of Oversubscription Rights each Oversubscribing Holder's pro rata portion will be equal to the total of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company held by such Oversubscribing Holder plus the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which all shares of Preferred Stock held by such Oversubscribing Holder are convertible on the date of the Transfer Notice, as a percentage of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company held by all Oversubscribing Holders plus the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which all shares of Preferred Stock held by all Oversubscribing Holders are convertible on the date of the Transfer Notice.

**10.4 Completion of Transaction.** If the Company and the Holders fail to give notice of exercise of their respective Rights of First Refusal within a total of sixty (60) days after the date the Transfer Notice is delivered to the Company, the stockholder may, not later than one hundred twenty (120) days following delivery to the Company of the Transfer Notice, conclude a transfer of the shares of Stock subject to the Transfer Notice which have not been purchased by the Company or the Holders pursuant to the exercise of a Right of First Refusal on the terms and conditions described in the Transfer Notice. Any proposed transfer on the terms and conditions different from those described in the transfer Notice, as well as any subsequent proposed transfer by the stockholder, will again be subject to the Right of First Refusal and will require compliance by the stockholder with the procedure described in this Article X. If the Company or the Holders exercise the Right of First Refusal, the parties will consummate the sale of shares of Stock on the terms set forth in the Transfer Notice within ninety (90) days after delivery of the Transfer Notice to the Company; provided, however, that if the Transfer Notice provides for the payment for the shares of Stock other than in cash, the Company or the Holders (as the case may be) will have the option of paying for the shares of Stock by the discounted cash equivalent of the consideration described in the Transfer Notice, as the discounted cash equivalent is reasonably determined by the Board.

**10.5 Agreement by Transferees.** All transferees of shares of Stock or any interest therein will be required as a condition of such transfer to agree in writing (in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company) that they will receive and hold such shares of Stock or interest subject to the provisions of this Right of First Refusal. Any sale or other transfer of any shares of Stock by any stockholder will be void unless the provisions of this Article X are met.

**10.6 Termination of Right of First Refusal.** The Right of First Refusal, as to both the Company and the Holders, will terminate at such time as a public market exists for the Company's Common Stock (or any other stock issued by the Company or any successor, in exchange for the Common Stock of the Company), or upon a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation do not own a majority of the outstanding capital stock of the Company immediately after such merger or consolidation, or upon a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company. For purposes hereof, a "public market" will be deemed to exist if (a) there has been consummated a public offering of such Stock registered under the Securities Act of 1933, or (b) such Stock is listed on a national securities exchange (as that term is used in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), or (c) such Stock is traded on the over-the-counter market and prices therefor are published daily and regularly on business days in a recognized financial journal.

**10.7 Exceptions.** The Right of First Refusal will not apply (a) to a transfer to the stockholder's ancestors (including step-parents), descendants (including step-children), spouse or to a trustee for the benefit of such ancestors, descendants or spouse, or (b) to a transfer to any transferee of Preferred Stock (or of the Common Stock into which such Preferred Stock is converted) who is controlled by, controlling or under common control with the transferor of such Preferred Stock or Common Stock into which converted, or (c) any transfer by a venture capital fund or institutional investor, to such investor's partners, members, stockholders or other equity holders; *provided* that in the case of any transfer under clauses (a), (b) or (c) each such transferee will take such Stock subject to all of the provisions of this Right of First Refusal, (d) to any repurchase by the Company or its assignees of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock from directors, officers or employees of, or consultants or advisors to, the Company pursuant to written agreements under which the Company and/or its assignees has the option to repurchase such shares upon the termination of employment with, or service to, the Company for any reason, (e) to securities received in an event deemed to be a liquidation under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, (f) to the extent of any written waiver of this Right of First Refusal by the Company and Holders of a majority of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company held by all Holders who would have the right under Section 10.3 hereof to exercise such Right of First Refusal with respect to a transfer plus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which all shares of Preferred Stock held by all Holders who would have the right under Section 10.3 hereof to exercise such Right of First Refusal with respect to a transfer are convertible, (g) to any transfer by a Holder of Common Stock and/or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, held by such Holder, in the completion of a reorganization or reincorporation of the Company into another jurisdiction or the establishment of a holding company, in which reorganization or reincorporation or establishment the shares of stock of the Company held by such Holder are exchanged for shares of stock of the successor company or new holding company or for cash, with such waiver to be applicable solely to such transfer by such Holder, and provided that to the extent that a Holder does not consummate such exchange, the Right of First Refusal hereunder will continue to apply to the shares of the Company that continue to be held by such Holder after the completion of such reorganization or reincorporation or establishment, or (h) to any transfer of Stock by IGM Biosciences A/S to its shareholders in connection with the dissolution or liquidation of IGM Biosciences A/S, *provided* that in the case of any such transfer each such transferee will take such Stock subject to all of the provisions of this Right of First Refusal.

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.  
AMENDED AND RESTATED  
2010 STOCK PLAN**

**1. ESTABLISHMENT, PURPOSE AND TERM OF PLAN.**

1.1 **Establishment.** The IGM Biosciences, Inc. 2010 Stock Plan (the “*Plan*”) has been established effective as of November 1, 2010.

1.2 **Purpose.** The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the Participating Company Group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward persons performing services for the Participating Company Group and by motivating such persons to contribute to the growth and profitability of the Participating Company Group. The Company shall not be liable to any Participant for any tax, interest or penalty the Participant might owe as a result of the grant, holding, vesting, exercise or payment of any Award under the Plan.

1.3 **Term of Plan.** The Plan shall continue in effect until its termination by the Board; provided, however, that all Awards shall be granted, if at all, within ten (10) years from the earlier of the date the Plan is adopted by the Board or the date the Plan is duly approved by the stockholders of the Company.

**2. DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

2.1 **Definitions.** Whenever used herein, the following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:

(a) “*Award*” means an Option or Stock Purchase Right granted under the Plan.

(b) “*Award Agreement*” means a written or electronic agreement between the Company and a Participant setting forth the terms, conditions and restrictions of the Award granted to the Participant.

(c) “*Board*” means the Board of Directors of the Company. If one or more Committees have been appointed by the Board to administer the Plan, “*Board*” also means such Committee(s).

(d) “*Cause*” means, unless such term or an equivalent term is otherwise defined with respect to an Award by the Participant’s Award Agreement or written contract of employment or service, any of the following: (i) the Participant’s theft, dishonesty, willful misconduct, breach of fiduciary duty for personal profit, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (ii) the Participant’s material failure to abide by a

Participating Company's code of conduct or other policies (including, without limitation, policies relating to confidentiality and reasonable workplace conduct); (iii) the Participant's unauthorized use, misappropriation, destruction or diversion of any tangible or intangible asset or corporate opportunity of a Participating Company (including, without limitation, the Participant's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information); (iv) any intentional act by the Participant which has a material detrimental effect on a Participating Company's reputation or business; (v) the Participant's repeated failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from a Participating Company of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (vi) any material breach by the Participant of any employment or service agreement between the Participant and a Participating Company, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (vii) the Participant's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act involving fraud, dishonesty, misappropriation or moral turpitude, or which impairs the Participant's ability to perform his or her duties with a Participating Company.

(e) "**Change in Control**" means, unless such term or an equivalent term is otherwise defined with respect to an Award by the Participant's Award Agreement or written contract of employment or service, the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, a "**Transaction**") in which the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or, in the case of an Ownership Change Event described in Section 2.1(t)(iii), the entity to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "**Transferee**"), as the case may be; or

(ii) the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company or the Transferee, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting securities of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

(f) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.

(g) "**Committee**" means the compensation committee or other committee of the Board duly appointed to administer the Plan and having such powers as shall be specified by the Board. Unless the powers of the Committee have been specifically limited, the Committee shall have all of the powers of the Board granted herein, including, without limitation, the power to amend or terminate the Plan at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable limitations imposed by law.

(h) “**Company**” means IGM Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.

(i) “**Consultant**” means a person engaged to provide consulting or advisory services (other than as an Employee or a Director) to a Participating Company, provided that the identity of such person, the nature of such services or the entity to which such services are provided would not preclude the Company from offering or selling securities to such person pursuant to the Plan in reliance on either the exemption from registration provided by Rule 701 under the Securities Act or, if the Company is required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, registration on a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act.

(j) “**Director**” means a member of the Board or of the board of directors of any other Participating Company.

(k) “**Disability**” means the inability of the Participant, in the opinion of a qualified physician acceptable to the Company, to perform the major duties of the Participant’s position with the Participating Company Group because of the sickness or injury of the Participant.

(l) “**Employee**” means any person treated as an employee (including an Officer or a Director who is also treated as an employee) in the records of a Participating Company and, with respect to any Incentive Stock Option granted to such person, who is an employee for purposes of Section 422 of the Code; provided, however, that neither service as a Director nor payment of a director’s fee shall be sufficient to constitute employment for purposes of the Plan. The Company shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual’s employment or termination of employment, as the case may be. For purposes of an individual’s rights, if any, under the terms of the Plan as of the time of the Company’s determination of whether or not the individual is an Employee, all such determinations by the Company shall be final, binding and conclusive as to such rights, if any, notwithstanding that the Company or any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination as to such individual’s status as an Employee.

(m) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(n) “**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, or by the Company, in its discretion, if such determination is expressly allocated to the Company herein, subject to the following:

(i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Company deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.

(ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board as follows: (i) for Incentive Stock Options, in good faith and in accordance with Section 1.422-2(e) of the Treasury Regulations; and (ii) for Nonstatutory Stock Options and Stock Purchase Rights, according to a reasonable application of a reasonable valuation method, within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iv)(B) of the Treasury Regulations.

(o) “**Incentive Stock Option**” means an Option intended to be (as set forth in the Award Agreement) and which qualifies as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

(p) “**Insider**” means an Officer, a Director of the Company or other person whose transactions in Stock are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(q) “**Nonstatutory Stock Option**” means an Option not intended to be (as set forth in the Award Agreement) or which does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(r) “**Officer**” means any person designated by the Board as an officer of the Company.

(s) “**Option**” means a right granted under Section 6 to purchase Stock pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan. An Option may be either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(t) “**Ownership Change Event**” means the occurrence of any of the following with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; or (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company.

- Code.
- (u) “**Parent Corporation**” means any present or future “parent corporation” of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
  - (v) “**Participant**” means any eligible person who has been granted one or more Awards.
  - (w) “**Participating Company**” means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
  - (x) “**Participating Company Group**” means, at any point in time, all entities collectively which are then Participating Companies.
  - (y) “**Rule 16b-3**” means Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time, or any successor rule or regulation.
  - (z) “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (aa) “**Service**” means a Participant’s employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee, a Director or a Consultant. A Participant’s Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Participant renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Participant renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s Service. Furthermore, a Participant’s Service shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Participant takes any military leave, sick leave, or other bona fide leave of absence approved by the Company. However, if any such leave taken by a Participant exceeds ninety (90) days, then on the ninety-first (91st) day following the commencement of such leave the Participant’s Service shall be deemed to have terminated, unless the Participant’s right to return to Service is guaranteed by statute or contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise designated by the Company or required by law, a leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining vesting under the Participant’s Award Agreement. Except as otherwise provided by the Board, in its discretion, the Participant’s Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Participant performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether the Participant’s Service has terminated and the effective date of and reason for such termination.
- (bb) “**Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 4.2.
  - (cc) “**Stock Purchase Right**” means a right granted under Section 7 to purchase Stock pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
- of the Code.
- (dd) “**Subsidiary Corporation**” means any present or future “subsidiary corporation” of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f)



(ee) “**Ten Percent Stockholder**” means a person who, at the time an Award is granted to such person, owns stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power (as defined in Section 194.5 of the California Corporations Code) of all classes of stock of a Participating Company within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code.

(ff) “**Treasury Regulations**” means regulations issued by the United States Treasury Department.

2.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of the Plan. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term “or” is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

### 3. **ADMINISTRATION.**

3.1 **Administration by the Board.** The Plan shall be administered by the Board. All questions of interpretation of the Plan or of any Award shall be determined by the Board, and such determinations shall be final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the Plan or such Award.

3.2 **Authority of Officers.** Any Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, determination or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein, provided the Officer has apparent authority with respect to such matter, right, obligation, determination or election.

3.3 **Powers of the Board.** In addition to any other powers set forth in the Plan and subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall have the full and final power and authority, in its discretion:

- (a) to determine the persons to whom, and the time or times at which, Awards shall be granted and the number of shares of Stock to be subject to each Award;
- (b) to designate Options as Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options;
- (c) to determine the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock or other property;
- (d) to determine the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to each Award (which need not be identical) and any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof, including, without limitation, (i) the exercise price of the Award, (ii) the method of payment for shares purchased upon the exercise of the Award, (iii) the method for satisfaction of any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with the Award or such shares, including by the

withholding or delivery of shares of stock, (iv) the timing, terms and conditions of the exercisability of the Award or the vesting of any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof, (v) the time of the expiration of the Award, (vi) the effect of the Participant's termination of Service on any of the foregoing, and (vii) all other terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to the Award or such shares not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan;

(e) to approve one or more forms of Award Agreement;

(f) to amend, modify, extend, cancel or renew any Award or to waive any restrictions or conditions applicable to any Award or any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof;

(g) to accelerate, continue, extend or defer the exercisability of any Award or the vesting of any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof, including with respect to the period following a Participant's termination of Service;

(h) to prescribe, amend or rescind rules, guidelines and policies relating to the Plan, or to adopt supplements to, or alternative versions of, the Plan, including, without limitation, as the Board deems necessary or desirable to comply with the laws of, or to accommodate the tax policy or custom of, foreign jurisdictions whose citizens may be granted Awards; and

(i) to correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award Agreement and to make all other determinations and take such other actions with respect to the Plan or any Award as the Board may deem advisable to the extent not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan or applicable law.

**3.4 Administration with Respect to Insiders.** With respect to participation by Insiders in the Plan, at any time that any class of equity security of the Company is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, the Plan shall be administered in compliance with the requirements, if any, of Rule 16b-3.

**3.5 Indemnification.** In addition to such other rights of indemnification as they may have as members of the Board or officers or employees of the Participating Company Group, members of the Board and any officers or employees of the Participating Company Group to whom authority to act for the Board or the Company is delegated shall be indemnified by the Company against all reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and necessarily incurred in connection with the defense of any action, suit or proceeding, or in connection with any appeal therein, to which they or any of them may be a party by reason of any action taken or failure to act under or in connection with the Plan, or any right granted hereunder, and against all amounts paid by them in settlement thereof (provided such settlement is approved by independent legal counsel selected by the Company) or paid by them in satisfaction of a judgment in any such action, suit or proceeding, except in relation to matters as to which it shall be adjudged in such action, suit or proceeding that such person is liable for gross negligence, bad faith or intentional misconduct in duties; provided, however, that within sixty (60) days after the institution of such action, suit or proceeding, such person shall offer to the Company, in writing, the opportunity at its own expense to handle and defend the same.

#### 4. SHARES SUBJECT TO PLAN.

4.1 **Maximum Number of Shares Issuable.** Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan shall be five million eighty-five thousand four hundred fifteen (5,085,415). If an outstanding Award for any reason expires or is terminated or canceled or if shares of Stock are acquired upon the exercise of an Award subject to a Company repurchase option and are repurchased by the Company at the Participant's exercise or purchase price, the shares of Stock allocable to the unexercised portion of such Award or such repurchased shares of Stock shall again be available for sale or issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any such time as the offer and sale of securities pursuant to the Plan is subject to compliance with Section 260.140.45 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations ("**Section 260.140.45**"), the total number of shares of Stock that can be issued or sold upon the exercise of all outstanding Awards (together with options outstanding under any other stock plan of the Company) and the total number of shares provided for under any stock bonus or similar plan of the Company shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) (or such other higher percentage limitation as may be approved by the stockholders of the Company pursuant to Section 260.140.45) of the then outstanding shares of the Company as calculated in accordance with the conditions and exclusions of Section 260.140.45.

4.2 **Adjustments for Changes in Capital Structure.** Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, in the event of any change in the Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company, whether through merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, or in the event of payment of a dividend or distribution to the stockholders of the Company in a form other than Stock (excepting normal cash dividends) that has a material effect on the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock, appropriate and proportionate adjustments shall be made in the number and class of shares subject to the Plan and to any outstanding Awards, in the ISO Share Limit set forth in Section 5.3(a), and in the exercise or purchase price per share of any outstanding Awards in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of Participants' rights under the Plan. For purposes of the foregoing, conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as "effected without receipt of consideration by the Company." If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to outstanding Awards are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event) shares of another corporation (the "**New Shares**"), the Board or the Committee may unilaterally amend the outstanding Awards to provide that such Awards are for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the number of shares subject to, and the exercise or purchase price per share of, the outstanding Awards shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner as determined by the Board or the Committee, in their discretion. Any fractional share resulting from an

adjustment pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and the exercise price per share shall be rounded up to the nearest whole cent. In no event may the exercise price of any Award be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Award. Such adjustments shall be determined by the Board, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

**5. ELIGIBILITY AND OPTION LIMITATIONS.**

**5.1 Persons Eligible for Awards.** Awards may be granted only to Employees, Consultants and Directors.

**5.2 Participation in Plan.** Awards are granted solely at the discretion of the Board. Eligible persons may be granted more than one Award. However, eligibility in accordance with this Section shall not entitle any person to be granted an Award, or, having been granted an Award, to be granted an additional Award.

**5.3 Incentive Stock Option Limitations.**

(a) **Maximum Number of Shares Issuable Pursuant to Incentive Stock Options.** Subject to Section 4.1 and adjustment as provided in Section 4.2, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued or sold under the Plan pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options shall not exceed seven million six hundred thousand (7,600,000) shares (the "**ISO Share Limit**"). The maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued or sold under the Plan pursuant to all Awards other than Incentive Stock Options shall be the number of shares determined in accordance with Section 4.1, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2.

(b) **Persons Eligible.** An Incentive Stock Option may be granted only to a person who, on the effective date of grant, is an Employee. Any person who is not an Employee on the effective date of the grant of an Option to such person may be granted only a Nonstatutory Stock Option. An Incentive Stock Option granted to a prospective Employee upon the condition that such person become an Employee shall be deemed granted effective on the date such person commences Service as an Employee, with an exercise price determined as of such date in accordance with Section 6.1.

(c) **Fair Market Value Limitation.** To the extent that options designated as Incentive Stock Options (granted under all stock plans of the Participating Company Group, including the Plan) become exercisable by a Participant for the first time during any calendar year for stock having a Fair Market Value greater than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), the portions of such options which exceed such amount shall be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 5.3, options designated as Incentive Stock Options shall be taken into account in the order in which they were granted, and the Fair Market Value of stock shall be determined as of the time the option with respect to such stock is granted. If the Code is amended to provide for a different limitation from that set forth in this Section, such different limitation shall be deemed incorporated herein effective as of the

date and with respect to such Options as required or permitted by such amendment to the Code. If an Option is treated as an Incentive Stock Option in part and as a Nonstatutory Stock Option in part by reason of the limitation set forth in this Section, the Participant may designate which portion of such Option the Participant is exercising. In the absence of such designation, the Participant shall be deemed to have exercised the Incentive Stock Option portion of the Option first. Separate certificates representing each such portion shall be issued upon the exercise of the Option.

## 6. **TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS.**

Options shall be evidenced by Award Agreements specifying the number of shares of Stock covered thereby, in such form as the Board shall from time to time establish. Award Agreements may incorporate all or any of the terms of the Plan by reference and shall comply with and be subject to the following terms and conditions:

6.1 **Exercise Price.** The exercise price for each Option shall be established in the discretion of the Board; provided, however, that (a) the exercise price per share for an Option shall be not less than the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the effective date of grant of the Option and (b) no Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder shall have an exercise price per share less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the effective date of grant of the Option. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option (whether an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option) may be granted with an exercise price lower than the minimum exercise price set forth above if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner qualifying under the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.

6.2 **Exercisability and Term of Options.** Options shall be exercisable at such time or times, or upon such event or events, and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria and restrictions as shall be determined by the Board and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option; provided, however, that (a) no Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of such Option, and (b) no Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder shall be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years after the effective date of grant of such Option. Subject to the foregoing, unless otherwise specified by the Board in the grant of an Option, any Option granted hereunder shall terminate ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of the Option, unless earlier terminated in accordance with its provisions.

### 6.3 **Payment of Exercise Price.**

(a) **Forms of Consideration Authorized.** Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the exercise price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased pursuant to any Option shall be made (i) in cash or by check or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock owned by the Participant having a Fair Market Value not less than the exercise price, (iii) by delivery of a properly executed notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker providing for the assignment to the

Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares being acquired upon the exercise of the Option (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) (a “**Cashless Exercise**”), if a Cashless Exercise program has been established by the Board and is then in effect, (iv) by such other consideration as may be approved by the Board from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law, or (v) by any combination thereof. The Board may at any time or from time to time, by approval of or by amendment to the standard forms of Award Agreement described in Section 8, or by other means, grant Options which do not permit all of the foregoing forms of consideration to be used in payment of the exercise price or which otherwise restrict one or more forms of consideration.

(b) **Limitations on Forms of Consideration.**

(i) **Tender of Stock.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Participant for more than six (6) months (and were not used for another Option exercise by attestation during such period) or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.

(ii) **Cashless Exercise.** The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company’s sole and absolute discretion, to establish, decline to approve or terminate any program or procedures for the exercise of Options by means of a Cashless Exercise.

6.4 **Effect of Termination of Service.**

(a) **Option Exercisability.** Subject to earlier termination of the Option as otherwise provided by this Plan and unless a longer exercise period is provided by the Board and set forth in the Award Agreement, an Option shall terminate immediately upon the Participant’s termination of Service to the extent that it is then unvested and shall be exercisable after the Participant’s termination of Service to the extent it is then vested only during the applicable time period determined in accordance with this Section and thereafter shall terminate:

(i) **Disability.** If the Participant’s Service terminates because of the Disability of the Participant, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Participant’s Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant (or the Participant’s guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Participant’s Service terminated, but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option’s term as set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option (the “**Option Expiration Date**”).

(ii) **Death.** If the Participant's Service terminates because of the death of the Participant, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant's legal representative or other person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Participant's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Participant's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Participant dies within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion and set forth in the Award Agreement) after the Participant's termination of Service.

(iii) **Termination for Cause.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Participant's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated for Cause, the Option shall terminate and cease to be exercisable immediately upon such termination of Service.

(iv) **Other Termination of Service.** If the Participant's Service terminates for any reason, except Disability, death or Cause, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Participant on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant at any time prior to the expiration of three (3) months after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion and set forth in the Award Agreement), but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

(b) **Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.** Notwithstanding the foregoing other than termination for Cause, if the exercise of an Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.4(a) is prevented by the provisions of Section 11 below, the Option shall remain exercisable until thirty (30) days after the date such exercise first would no longer be prevented by such provisions, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

**6.5 Transferability of Options.** During the lifetime of the Participant, an Option shall be exercisable only by the Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative. No Option shall be assignable or transferable by the Participant, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option shall be assignable or transferable subject to the applicable limitations, if any, described in Section 260.140.41 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations, Rule 701 under the Securities Act, and the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act.

## 7. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK PURCHASE RIGHTS.

Stock Purchase Rights shall be evidenced by Award Agreements, specifying the number of shares of Stock covered thereby, in such form as the Board shall from time to time establish. Award Agreements may incorporate all or any of the terms of the Plan by reference and shall comply with and be subject to the following terms and conditions:

7.1 **Purchase Price.** The purchase price under each Stock Purchase Right shall be established by the Board; provided, however, the purchase price per share under a Stock Purchase Right shall be at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock either on the effective date of grant of the Stock Purchase Right or on the date on which the purchase is consummated.

7.2 **Purchase Period.** A Stock Purchase Right shall be exercisable within a period established by the Board, which shall in no event exceed thirty (30) days from the effective date of the grant of the Stock Purchase Right.

7.3 **Payment of Purchase Price.** Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the purchase price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased pursuant to any Stock Purchase Right shall be made (a) in cash or by check or cash equivalent, (b) in the form of the Participant's past service rendered to a Participating Company or for its benefit having a value not less than the aggregate purchase price of the shares being acquired, (c) by such other consideration as may be approved by the Board from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law, or (d) by any combination thereof. The Board may at any time or from time to time, by adoption of or by amendment to the standard form of Award Agreement described in Section 8, or by other means, grant Stock Purchase Rights which do not permit all of the foregoing forms of consideration to be used in payment of the purchase price or which otherwise restrict one or more forms of consideration.

7.4 **Vesting and Restrictions on Transfer.** Shares issued pursuant to any Stock Purchase Right may or may not be made subject to vesting conditioned upon the satisfaction of such Service requirements, conditions, restrictions or performance criteria (the "**Vesting Conditions**") as shall be established by the Board and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Award. During any period (the "**Restriction Period**") in which shares acquired pursuant to a Stock Purchase Right remain subject to Vesting Conditions, such shares may not be sold, exchanged, transferred, pledged, assigned or otherwise disposed of other than pursuant to an Ownership Change Event or as provided in Section 7.5. Upon request by the Company, each Participant shall execute any agreement evidencing such transfer restrictions prior to the receipt of shares of Stock hereunder and shall promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Stock acquired hereunder for the placement on such certificates of appropriate legends evidencing any such transfer restrictions.

7.5 **Effect of Termination of Service.** Unless otherwise provided by the Board in the grant of a Stock Purchase Right and set forth in the Award Agreement, if a Participant's Service terminates for any reason, whether voluntary or involuntary (including the Participant's death or disability), then the Company shall have the option to repurchase for the purchase price paid by the Participant any shares acquired by the Participant pursuant to a Stock Purchase Right which remain subject to Vesting Conditions as of the date of the Participant's termination of Service. The Company shall have the right to assign at any time any repurchase right it may have, whether or not such right is then exercisable, to one or more persons as may be selected by the Company.



7.6 **Nontransferability of Stock Purchase Rights.** Rights to acquire shares of Stock pursuant to a Stock Purchase Right may not be assigned or transferred in any manner except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant.

8. **STANDARD FORMS OF AWARD AGREEMENTS.**

8.1 **Award Agreements.** Each Award shall comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the appropriate form of Award Agreement approved by the Board and as amended from time to time. No Award or purported Award shall be a valid and binding obligation of the Company unless evidenced by a fully executed Award Agreement. Any Award Agreement may consist of an appropriate form of Notice of Grant and a form of Agreement incorporated therein by reference, or such other form or forms, including electronic media, as the Board or the Committee may approve from time to time.

8.2 **Authority to Vary Terms.** The Board shall have the authority from time to time to vary the terms of any standard form of Award Agreement either in connection with the grant or amendment of an individual Award or in connection with the authorization of a new standard form or forms; provided, however, that the terms and conditions of any such new, revised or amended standard form or forms of Award Agreement are not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan.

9. **CHANGE IN CONTROL.**

9.1 **Effect of Change in Control on Awards.**

(a) **Accelerated Vesting.** The Board may, in its sole discretion, provide in any Award Agreement or, in the event of a Change in Control, may take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide for the acceleration of the exercisability and vesting in connection with such Change in Control of any or all outstanding Awards and shares acquired upon the exercise thereof upon such conditions, including termination of the Participant's Service prior to, upon, or following such Change in Control, and to such extent as the Board shall determine.

(b) **Assumption or Substitution of Awards.** In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or other business entity or parent thereof, as the case may be (the "**Acquiror**"), may, without the consent of any Participant, either assume or continue the Company's rights and obligations under each or any Award or portion thereof outstanding immediately prior to the Change in Control or substitute for each or any such outstanding Award or portion thereof a substantially equivalent award for the Acquiror's stock. For purposes of this Section, an Award shall be deemed assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to receive, subject to the terms and

conditions of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement, for each share of Stock subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, other securities or property or a combination thereof) to which a holder of a share of Stock on the effective date of the Change in Control was entitled; provided, however, that if such consideration is not solely common stock of the Acquiror, the Board may, with the consent of the Acquiror, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of the Award, for each share of Stock subject to the Award, to consist solely of common stock of the Acquiror equal in Fair Market Value to the per share consideration received by holders of Stock pursuant to the Change in Control. Any Award or portions thereof which are neither assumed or continued by the Acquiror in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the time of consummation of the Change in Control shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the time of consummation of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, shares acquired upon exercise of an Award prior to the Change in Control and any consideration received pursuant to the Change in Control with respect to such shares shall continue to be subject to all applicable provisions of the Award Agreement evidencing such Award except as otherwise provided in such Award Agreement.

(c) **Cash-Out of Awards.** The Board may, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any Participant, determine that, upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, each or any Award outstanding immediately prior to the Change in Control shall be canceled in exchange for a payment with respect to each vested share (and each unvested share, if so determined by the Board) of Stock subject to such canceled Award in (i) cash, (ii) stock of the Company or of a corporation or other business entity a party to the Change in Control, or (iii) other property which, in any such case, shall be in an amount having a Fair Market Value equal to the Fair Market Value of the consideration to be paid per share of Stock in the Change in Control over the exercise price per share under such Award (the “**Spread**”). In the event such determination is made by the Board, the Spread (reduced by applicable withholding taxes, if any) shall be paid to Participants in respect of their canceled Awards as soon as practicable following the date of the Change in Control and in respect of the unvested portion of their canceled Awards in accordance with the vesting schedule applicable to such Awards as in effect prior to the Change in Control.

## 9.2 Federal Excise Tax Under Section 4999 of the Code.

(a) **Excess Parachute Payment.** In the event that any acceleration of vesting pursuant to an Award and any other payment or benefit received or to be received by a Participant would subject the Participant to any excise tax pursuant to Section 4999 of the Code due to the characterization of such acceleration of vesting, payment or benefit as an “excess parachute payment” under Section 280G of the Code, the Participant may elect, in his or her sole discretion, to reduce the amount of any acceleration of vesting called for under the Award in order to avoid such characterization.

(b) **Determination by Independent Accountants.** To aid the Participant in making any election called for under Section 9.2(a), no later than the date of the occurrence of any event that might reasonably be anticipated to result in an “excess parachute payment” to the Participant as described in Section 9.2(a), the Company shall request a determination in writing by independent public accountants selected by the Company (the “**Accountants**”). As soon as practicable thereafter, the Accountants shall determine and report to the Company and the Participant the amount of such acceleration of vesting, payments and benefits which would produce the greatest after-tax benefit to the Participant. For the purposes of such determination, the Accountants may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Participant shall furnish to the Accountants such information and documents as the Accountants may reasonably request in order to make their required determination. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses the Accountants may reasonably charge in connection with their services contemplated by this Section 9.2(b).

10. **TAX WITHHOLDING.**

10.1 **Tax Withholding in General.** The Company shall have the right to deduct from any and all payments made under the Plan, or to require the Participant, through payroll withholding, cash payment or otherwise, including by means of a Cashless Exercise of an Option, to make adequate provision for, the federal, state, local and foreign taxes, if any, required by law to be withheld by the Participating Company Group with respect to an Award or the shares acquired pursuant thereto. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Stock or to release shares of Stock from an escrow established pursuant to an Award Agreement until the Participating Company Group’s tax withholding obligations have been satisfied by the Participant.

10.2 **Withholding in Shares.** The Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to deduct from the shares of Stock issuable to a Participant upon the exercise of an Award, or to accept from the Participant the tender of, a number of whole shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value, as determined by the Company, equal to all or any part of the tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group. The Fair Market Value of any shares of Stock withheld or tendered to satisfy any such tax withholding obligations shall not exceed the amount determined by the applicable minimum statutory withholding rates.

11. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAW; SECTION 409A.**

The grant of Awards and the issuance or sale of shares of Stock upon exercise of Awards shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state and foreign law with respect to such securities. Awards may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, no Award may be exercised unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Award be in effect with respect to the shares issuable upon exercise of the Award or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares issuable upon exercise of the Award may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration

requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares hereunder shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of any Award, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company. Every Award granted pursuant to this Plan is intended to not constitute or provide for a "deferral of compensation," with the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations. Any provision of this Plan or of an Award Agreement which is inconsistent with any of the requirements for an Award to not constitute or provide for a "deferral of compensation" shall, without further act or amendment by the Company, Committee or the Board, be reformed to comply with the applicable requirement.

12. **AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION OF PLAN.**

The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. However, subject to changes in applicable law, regulations or rules that would permit otherwise, without the approval of the Company's stockholders, there shall be (a) no increase in the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan (except by operation of the provisions of Section 4.2), (b) no change in the class of persons eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options, and (c) no other amendment of the Plan that would require approval of the Company's stockholders under any applicable law, regulation or rule, including the rules of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. No amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan shall affect any then outstanding Award unless expressly provided by the Board. Except as provided by the next sentence, no amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan may adversely affect any then outstanding Award without the consent of the Participant. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, the Board may, in its sole and absolute discretion and without the consent of any participant, amend the Plan or any Award Agreement, to take effect retroactively or otherwise, as it deems necessary or advisable for the purpose of conforming the Plan or such Award Agreement to any present or future law, regulation or rule applicable to the Plan, including, but not limited to, Section 409A of the Code.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.**

13.1 **Repurchase Rights.** Shares issued or sold under the Plan may be subject to a right of first refusal, one or more repurchase options, or other conditions and restrictions as determined by the Board in its discretion at the time the Award is granted. The Company shall have the right to assign at any time any repurchase right it may have, whether or not such right is then exercisable, to one or more persons as may be selected by the Company. Upon request by the Company, each Participant shall execute any agreement evidencing such transfer restrictions prior to the receipt of shares of Stock hereunder and shall promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Stock acquired hereunder for the placement on such certificates of appropriate legends evidencing any such transfer restrictions.

**13.2 Provision of Information.** To the extent required by applicable law, at least annually, copies of the Company's balance sheet and income statement for the just completed fiscal year shall be made available to each Participant and purchaser of shares of Stock upon the exercise of an Award. The Company shall not be required to provide such information to key employees whose duties in connection with the Company assure them access to equivalent information. Furthermore, the Company shall deliver to each Participant such disclosures as are required in accordance with Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

**13.3 Rights as Employee, Consultant or Director.** No person, even though eligible pursuant to Section 5, shall have a right to be selected as a Participant, or, having been so selected, to be selected again as a Participant. Nothing in the Plan or any Award granted under the Plan shall confer on any Participant a right to remain an Employee, Consultant or Director or interfere with or limit in any way any right of a Participating Company to terminate the Participant's Service at any time. To the extent that an Employee of a Participating Company other than the Company receives an Award under the Plan, that Award shall in no event be understood or interpreted to mean that the Company is the Employee's employer or that the Employee has an employment relationship with the Company.

**13.4 Rights as a Stockholder.** A Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares covered by an Award until the date of the issuance or sale of such shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such shares are sold or issued, except as provided in Section 4.2 or another provision of the Plan.

**13.5 Fractional Shares.** The Company shall not be required to issue or sell fractional shares upon the exercise or settlement of any Award.

**13.6 Retirement and Welfare Plans.** Neither Awards made under this Plan nor shares of Stock or cash paid pursuant to such Awards shall be included as "compensation" for purposes of computing the benefits payable to any Participant under any Participating Company's retirement plans (both qualified and non-qualified) or welfare benefit plans unless such other plan provides that such compensation shall be taken into account in computing such benefits.

**13.7 Severability.** If any one or more of the provisions (or any part thereof) of this Plan shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision shall be modified so as to make it valid, legal and enforceable, and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions (or any part thereof) of the Plan shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.8 **No Constraint on Corporate Action.** Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to: (a) limit, impair, or otherwise affect the Company's or another Participating Company's right or power to make adjustments, reclassifications, reorganizations, or changes of its capital or business structure, or to merge or consolidate, or dissolve, liquidate, sell, or transfer all or any part of its business or assets; or (b) limit the right or power of the Company or another Participating Company to take any action which such entity deems to be necessary or appropriate.

13.9 **Choice of Law.** Except to the extent governed by applicable federal law, the validity, interpretation, construction and performance of the Plan and each Award Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard to its conflict of law rules.

13.10 **Stockholder Approval.** The Plan or any increase in the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock issuable thereunder as provided in Section 4.1 (the "Authorized Shares") shall be approved by a majority of the outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote within twelve (12) months before or after the date of adoption thereof by the Board. Awards granted prior to security holder approval of the Plan or in excess of the Authorized Shares previously approved by the security holders shall become exercisable no earlier than the date of security holder approval of the Plan or such increase in the Authorized Shares, as the case may be.

13.11 **Date of Grant.** The date of grant of an Award will be the date on which all corporate actions necessary to create the legally binding right creating the Option have been taken, determined in accordance with Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(vi)(B) of the Treasury Regulations to the extent applicable.

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.  
AMENDED AND RESTATED  
STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

IGM Biosciences, Inc. has granted to the individual (the "**Participant**") named in the *Notice of Grant of Stock Option* (the "**Notice**") to which this Stock Option Agreement (the "**Option Agreement**") is attached an option (the "**Option**") to purchase certain shares of Stock upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice and this Option Agreement. The Option has been granted pursuant to and shall in all respects be subject to the terms and conditions of the IGM Biosciences, Inc. 2010 Stock Plan (the "**Plan**"), as amended, the provisions of which are incorporated herein by reference. By signing the Notice, the Participant: (a) represents that the Participant has received copies of, and has read and is familiar with the terms and conditions of, the Notice, the Plan and this Option Agreement, (b) accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Notice, the Plan and this Option Agreement, and (c) agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board upon any questions arising under the Notice, the Plan or this Option Agreement.

**1. DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

1.1 **Definitions.** Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Notice or the Plan.

1.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Option Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

**2. TAX CONSEQUENCES.**

2.1 **Tax Status of Option.** This Option is intended to have the tax status designated in the Notice.

(a) **Incentive Stock Option.** If the Notice so designates, this Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code, but the Company does not represent or warrant that this Option qualifies as such. The Participant should consult with the Participant's own tax advisor regarding the tax effects of this Option and the requirements necessary to obtain favorable income tax treatment under Section 422 of the Code, including, but not limited to, holding period requirements. (NOTE TO PARTICIPANT: If the Option is exercised more than three (3) months after the date on which you cease to be an Employee (other than by reason of your death or permanent and total disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code), the Option will be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option and not as an Incentive Stock Option to the extent required by Section 422 of the Code.)

(b) **Nonstatutory Stock Option.** If the Notice so designates, this Option is intended to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option and shall not be treated as an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

**2.2 ISO Fair Market Value Limitation.** If the Notice designates this Option as an Incentive Stock Option, then to the extent that the Option (together with all Incentive Stock Options granted to the Participant under all stock option plans of the Participating Company Group, including the Plan) becomes exercisable for the first time during any calendar year for shares having a Fair Market Value greater than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), the portion of such options which exceeds such amount will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 2.2, options designated as Incentive Stock Options are taken into account in the order in which they were granted, and the Fair Market Value of stock is determined as of the time the option with respect to such stock is granted. If the Code is amended to provide for a different limitation from that set forth in this Section 2.2, such different limitation shall be deemed incorporated herein effective as of the date required or permitted by such amendment to the Code. If the Option is treated as an Incentive Stock Option in part and as a Nonstatutory Stock Option in part by reason of the limitation set forth in this Section 2.2, the Participant may designate which portion of such Option the Participant is exercising. In the absence of such designation, the Participant shall be deemed to have exercised the Incentive Stock Option portion of the Option first. Separate certificates representing each such portion shall be issued upon the exercise of the Option. (NOTE TO PARTICIPANT: If the aggregate Exercise Price of the Option (that is, the Exercise Price multiplied by the Number of Option Shares) plus the aggregate exercise price of any other Incentive Stock Options you hold (whether granted pursuant to the Plan or any other stock option plan of the Participating Company Group) is greater than \$100,000, you should contact the Chief Financial Officer of the Company to ascertain whether the entire Option qualifies as an Incentive Stock Option.)

**3. ADMINISTRATION.**

All questions of interpretation concerning this Option Agreement shall be determined by the Board. All determinations by the Board shall be final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the Option. Any Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein, provided the Officer has apparent authority with respect to such matter, right, obligation, or election.

**4. EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.**

**4.1 Right to Exercise.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the Option shall be exercisable on and after the Initial Vesting Date and prior to the termination of the Option (as provided in Section 6) in an amount not to exceed the number of Vested Shares less the number of shares previously acquired upon exercise of the Option, subject to the Company's repurchase rights set forth in Section 11. In no event shall the Option be exercisable for more shares than the Number of Option Shares, as adjusted pursuant to Section 9.



4.2 **Method of Exercise.** Exercise of the Option shall be by written notice to the Company which must state the election to exercise the Option, the number of whole shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised and such other representations and agreements as to the Participant's investment intent with respect to such shares as may be required pursuant to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The written notice must be signed by the Participant and must be delivered in person, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, by confirmed facsimile transmission, or by such other means as the Company may permit, to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, or other authorized representative of the Participating Company Group, prior to the termination of the Option as set forth in Section 6, accompanied by full payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased. The Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such written notice and the aggregate Exercise Price.

4.3 **Payment of Exercise Price.**

(a) **Forms of Consideration Authorized.** Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised shall be made (i) in cash, by check, or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of whole shares of Stock owned by the Participant having a Fair Market Value not less than the aggregate Exercise Price, (iii) by means of a Cashless Exercise, as defined in Section 4.3(b), if a Cashless Exercise program has been established by the Board and is then in effect, or (iv) by any combination of the foregoing.

(b) **Limitations on Forms of Consideration.**

(i) **Tender of Stock.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock. The Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Participant for more than six (6) months (and not used for another option exercise by attestation during such period) or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.

(ii) **Cashless Exercise.** A "**Cashless Exercise**" means the delivery of a properly executed notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker in a form acceptable to the Company providing for the assignment to the Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Option pursuant to a program or procedure approved by the Company (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to decline to approve or terminate any such program or procedure.

4.4 **Tax Withholding.** At the time the Option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, the Participant hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Participant, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including by means of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group, if any, which arise in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, obligations arising upon (i) the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option or (ii) the transfer, in whole or in part, of any shares acquired upon exercise of the Option. The Option is not exercisable unless the tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group are satisfied. Accordingly, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Stock until the tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group have been satisfied by the Participant.

4.5 **Certificate Registration.** Except in the event the Exercise Price is paid by means of a Cashless Exercise, the certificate (if any) for the shares as to which the Option is exercised shall be registered in the name of the Participant, or, if applicable, in the names of the heirs of the Participant.

4.6 **Restrictions on Grant of the Option and Issuance or Sale of Shares.** The grant of the Option and the issuance or sale of shares of Stock upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. The Option may not be exercised if the issuance or sale of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, the Option may not be exercised unless (i) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares to be issued or sold upon exercise of the Option or (ii) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares to be issued or sold upon exercise of the Option may be issued or sold in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. **THE PARTICIPANT IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION MAY NOT BE EXERCISED UNLESS THE FOREGOING CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE PARTICIPANT MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED.** The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

4.7 **Fractional Shares.** The Company shall not be required to issue or sell fractional shares upon the exercise of the Option.

5. **NONTRANSFERABILITY OF THE OPTION.**

The Option may be exercised during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative and may not be assigned or transferred in any manner except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Following the death of the Participant, the Option, to the extent provided in Section 7, may be exercised by the Participant's legal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.

6. **TERMINATION OF THE OPTION.**

The Option shall terminate and may no longer be exercised after the first to occur of (a) the Option Expiration Date, (b) the last date for exercising the Option following termination of the Participant's Service as described in Section 7, or (c) a Change in Control to the extent provided in Section 8.

7. **EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE.**

7.1 **Option Exercisability.**

(a) **Disability.** If the Participant's Service terminates because of the Disability of the Participant, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant (or the Participant's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months (or such other longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

(b) **Death.** If the Participant's Service terminates because of the death of the Participant, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant's legal representative or other person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Participant's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months (or such other longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Participant's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Participant dies within three (3) months after the Participant's termination of Service.

(c) **Other Termination of Service.** If the Participant's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability or death, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Participant on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant at any time prior to the expiration of three (3) months (or such other longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

**7.2 Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of the Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 is prevented by the provisions of Section 4.6, the Option shall remain exercisable until three (3) months after the date the Participant is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

**7.3 Extension if Participant Subject to Section 16(b).** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Participant to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the tenth (10th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Participant would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the one hundred and ninetieth (190th) day after the Participant's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

**8. CHANGE IN CONTROL.**

In the event of a Change in Control, the Acquiring Corporation may, without the consent of the Participant, either assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option a substantially equivalent option for the Acquiring Corporation's stock. The Option shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the date of the Change in Control to the extent that the Option is neither assumed or substituted for by the Acquiring Corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, shares acquired upon exercise of the Option prior to the Change in Control and any consideration received pursuant to the Change in Control with respect to such shares shall continue to be subject to all applicable provisions of this Option Agreement except as otherwise provided herein.

**9. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN CAPITAL STRUCTURE.**

Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, in the event of any change in the Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company, whether through merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, or in the event of payment of a dividend or distribution to the stockholders of the Company in a form other than Stock (excepting normal cash dividends) that has a material effect on the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock, appropriate and proportionate adjustments shall be made in the number, Exercise Price and class of shares subject to the Option, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the Participant's rights under the Option. For purposes of the foregoing, conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as "effected without receipt of consideration by the Company." Any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 9 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and in no event may the Exercise Price of the Option be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. Such adjustments shall be determined by the Board, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

10. **RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER, EMPLOYEE OR CONSULTANT.**

The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares covered by the Option until the date of the issuance of a certificate for the shares or the transfer of the shares for which the Option has been exercised (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such certificate is issued or transfer is entered, except as provided in Section 9. If the Participant is an Employee, the Participant understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Participant, the Participant's employment is "at will" and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Option Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Participant's Service as an Employee or Consultant, as the case may be, at any time.

11. **RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.**

11.1 **Grant of Right of First Refusal.** Except as provided in Section 11.7 below, in the event the Participant, the Participant's legal representative, or other holder of shares acquired upon exercise of the Option proposes to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of any shares acquired upon exercise of the Option (the "**Transfer Shares**") to any person or entity, including, without limitation, any stockholder of a Participating Company, the Company shall have the right to purchase the Transfer Shares under the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Section 11 (the "**Right of First Refusal**").

11.2 **Notice of Proposed Transfer.** Prior to any proposed transfer of the Transfer Shares, the Participant shall deliver written notice (the "**Transfer Notice**") to the Company describing fully the proposed transfer, including the number of Transfer Shares, the name and address of the proposed transferee (the "**Proposed Transferee**") and, if the transfer is voluntary, the proposed transfer price, and containing such information necessary to show the bona fide nature of the proposed transfer. In the event of a bona fide gift or involuntary transfer, the proposed transfer price shall be deemed to be the Fair Market Value of the Transfer Shares, as determined by the Board in good faith. If the Participant proposes to transfer any Transfer Shares to more than one Proposed Transferee, the Participant shall provide a separate Transfer Notice for the proposed transfer to each Proposed Transferee. The Transfer Notice shall be signed by both the Participant and the Proposed Transferee and must constitute a binding commitment of the Participant and the Proposed Transferee for the transfer of the Transfer Shares to the Proposed Transferee subject only to the Right of First Refusal.

11.3 **Bona Fide Transfer.** If the Company determines that the information provided by the Participant in the Transfer Notice is insufficient to establish the bona fide nature of a proposed voluntary transfer, the Company shall give the Participant written notice of the Participant's failure to comply with the procedure described in this Section 11, and the Participant shall have no right to transfer the Transfer Shares without first complying with the procedure described in this Section 11. The Participant shall not be permitted to transfer the Transfer Shares if the proposed transfer is not bona fide.

**11.4 Exercise of Right of First Refusal.** If the Company determines the proposed transfer to be bona fide, the Company shall have the right to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Transfer Shares (except as the Company and the Participant otherwise agree) at the purchase price and on the terms set forth in the Transfer Notice by delivery to the Participant of a notice of exercise of the Right of First Refusal within thirty (30) days after the date the Transfer Notice is delivered to the Company. The Company's exercise or failure to exercise the Right of First Refusal with respect to any proposed transfer described in a Transfer Notice shall not affect the Company's right to exercise the Right of First Refusal with respect to any proposed transfer described in any other Transfer Notice, whether or not such other Transfer Notice is issued by the Participant or issued by a person other than the Participant with respect to a proposed transfer to the same Proposed Transferee. If the Company exercises the Right of First Refusal, the Company and the Participant shall thereupon consummate the sale of the Transfer Shares to the Company on the terms set forth in the Transfer Notice within sixty (60) days after the date the Transfer Notice is delivered to the Company (unless a longer period is offered by the Proposed Transferee); provided, however, that in the event the Transfer Notice provides for the payment for the Transfer Shares other than in cash, the Company shall have the option of paying for the Transfer Shares by the present value cash equivalent of the consideration described in the Transfer Notice as reasonably determined by the Company. For purposes of the foregoing, cancellation of any indebtedness of the Participant to any Participating Company shall be treated as payment to the Participant in cash to the extent of the unpaid principal and any accrued interest canceled.

**11.5 Failure to Exercise Right of First Refusal.** If the Company fails to exercise the Right of First Refusal in full (or to such lesser extent as the Company and the Participant otherwise agree) within the period specified in Section 11.4 above, the Participant may conclude a transfer to the Proposed Transferee of the Transfer Shares on the terms and conditions described in the Transfer Notice, provided such transfer occurs not later than ninety (90) days following delivery to the Company of the Transfer Notice. The Company shall have the right to demand further assurances from the Participant and the Proposed Transferee (in a form satisfactory to the Company) that the transfer of the Transfer Shares was actually carried out on the terms and conditions described in the Transfer Notice. No Transfer Shares shall be transferred on the books of the Company until the Company has received such assurances, if so demanded, and has approved the proposed transfer as bona fide. Any proposed transfer on terms and conditions different from those described in the Transfer Notice, as well as any subsequent proposed transfer by the Participant, shall again be subject to the Right of First Refusal and shall require compliance by the Participant with the procedure described in this Section 11.

**11.6 Transferees of Transfer Shares.** All transferees of the Transfer Shares or any interest therein, other than the Company, shall be required as a condition of such transfer to agree in writing (in a form satisfactory to the Company) that such transferee shall receive and hold such Transfer Shares or interest therein subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Option Agreement, including this Section 11 providing for the Right of First Refusal with respect to any subsequent transfer. Any sale or transfer of any shares acquired upon exercise of the Option shall be void unless the provisions of this Section 11 are met.

11.7 **Transfers Not Subject to Right of First Refusal.** The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transfer or exchange of the shares acquired upon exercise of the Option if such transfer or exchange is in connection with an Ownership Change Event. If the consideration received pursuant to such transfer or exchange consists of stock of a Participating Company, such consideration shall remain subject to the Right of First Refusal unless the provisions of Section 11.9 below result in a termination of the Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal does not apply to any transfer or exchange of shares governed by the right of first refusal set forth in the Company's Bylaws.

11.8 **Assignment of Right of First Refusal.** The Company shall have the right to assign the Right of First Refusal at any time, whether or not there has been an attempted transfer, to one or more persons as may be selected by the Company.

11.9 **Early Termination of Right of First Refusal.** The other provisions of this Option Agreement notwithstanding, the Right of First Refusal shall terminate and be of no further force and effect upon (a) the occurrence of a Change in Control, unless the Acquiring Corporation assumes the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitutes a substantially equivalent option for the Acquiring Corporation's stock for the Option, or (b) the existence of a public market for the class of shares subject to the Right of First Refusal. A "**public market**" shall be deemed to exist if (i) such stock is listed on a national securities exchange (as that term is used in the Exchange Act) or other stock exchange, (ii) such stock is traded on the over-the-counter market and prices therefor are published daily on business days in a recognized financial journal.

12. **STOCK DISTRIBUTIONS SUBJECT TO OPTION AGREEMENT.**

If, from time to time, there is any stock dividend, stock split or other change, as described in Section 9, in the character or amount of any of the outstanding stock of the corporation the stock of which is subject to the provisions of this Option Agreement, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which the Participant is entitled by reason of the Participant's ownership of the shares acquired upon exercise of the Option shall be immediately subject to the Right of First Refusal with the same force and effect as the shares subject to the Right of First Refusal immediately before such event.

13. **NOTICE OF SALES UPON DISQUALIFYING DISPOSITION.**

The Participant shall dispose of the shares acquired pursuant to the Option only in accordance with the provisions of this Option Agreement. In addition, *if the Notice designates this Option as an Incentive Stock Option*, the Participant shall (a) promptly notify the Chief Financial Officer of the Company if the Participant disposes of any of the shares acquired pursuant to the Option within one (1) year after the date the Participant exercises all or part of the

Option or within two (2) years after the Date of Option Grant and (b) provide the Company with a description of the circumstances of such disposition. Until such time as the Participant disposes of such shares in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Option Agreement, unless otherwise expressly authorized by the Company, the Participant shall hold all shares acquired pursuant to the Option in the Participant's name (and not in the name of any nominee) for the one-year period immediately after the exercise of the Option and the two-year period immediately after Date of Option Grant. At any time during the one-year or two-year periods set forth above, the Company may place a legend on any certificate representing shares acquired pursuant to the Option requesting the transfer agent for the Company's stock to notify the Company of any such transfers. The obligation of the Participant to notify the Company of any such transfer shall continue notwithstanding that a legend has been placed on the certificate pursuant to the preceding sentence.

14. **LEGENDS.**

The Company may at any time place legends referencing the Right of First Refusal and any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of stock subject to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares acquired pursuant to the Option in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section. Unless otherwise specified by the Company, legends placed on such certificates may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

14.1 "THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS THERE IS AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT COVERING SUCH SECURITIES, THE SALE IS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144 OR RULE 701 UNDER THE ACT, OR THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, STATING THAT SUCH SALE, TRANSFER, ASSIGNMENT OR HYPOTHECATION IS EXEMPT FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SUCH ACT."

14.2 "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION IN FAVOR OF THE CORPORATION OR ITS ASSIGNEE SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CORPORATION AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR SUCH HOLDER'S PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THIS CORPORATION."

14.3 If the Option is an Incentive Stock Option: "THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE WERE ISSUED BY THE CORPORATION TO THE REGISTERED HOLDER UPON EXERCISE OF AN INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AS DEFINED IN SECTION 422 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("ISO"). IN ORDER TO OBTAIN THE PREFERENTIAL TAX TREATMENT



AFFORDED TO ISOs, THE SHARES SHOULD NOT BE TRANSFERRED PRIOR TO [INSERT DISQUALIFYING DISPOSITION DATE HERE]. SHOULD THE REGISTERED HOLDER ELECT TO TRANSFER ANY OF THE SHARES PRIOR TO THIS DATE AND FOREGO ISO TAX TREATMENT, THE TRANSFER AGENT FOR THE SHARES SHALL NOTIFY THE CORPORATION IMMEDIATELY. THE REGISTERED HOLDER SHALL HOLD ALL SHARES PURCHASED UNDER THE INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION IN THE REGISTERED HOLDER'S NAME (AND NOT IN THE NAME OF ANY NOMINEE) PRIOR TO THIS DATE OR UNTIL TRANSFERRED AS DESCRIBED ABOVE."

15. **LOCK-UP AGREEMENT.**

The Participant hereby agrees that in the event of any underwritten public offering of stock, including an initial public offering of stock, made by the Company pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act or comparable process under the laws of another jurisdiction, the Participant shall not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, hypothecate, grant any option to purchase or make any short sale of, or otherwise dispose of any shares of stock of the Company or any rights to acquire stock of the Company for such period of time from and after the effective date of such registration statement or offering as may be established by the underwriter for such public offering; provided, however, that such period of time shall not exceed one hundred eighty (180) days from the effective date of the registration statement to be filed in connection with such public offering. The foregoing limitation shall not apply to shares registered in the public offering under the Securities Act.

16. **RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF SHARES.**

No shares acquired upon exercise of the Option may be sold, exchanged, transferred (including, without limitation, any transfer to a nominee or agent of the Participant), assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of, including by operation of law, in any manner which violates any of the provisions of this Option Agreement and any such attempted disposition shall be void. The Company shall not be required (a) to transfer on its books any shares which will have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Option Agreement or (b) to treat as owner of such shares or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom such shares will have been so transferred.

17. **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.**

17.1 **Binding Effect.** Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

17.2 **Termination or Amendment.** The Board may terminate or amend the Plan or the Option at any time; provided, however, that except as provided in Section 8 in connection with a Change in Control, no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Option or any unexercised portion hereof without the consent of the Participant unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law or government regulation or is required to enable the Option, if designated an Incentive Stock Option in the Notice, to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option. No amendment or addition to this Option Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.

17.3 **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Option Agreement provides for effectiveness only upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address shown below that party's signature on the Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.

17.4 **Integrated Agreement.** The Notice, this Option Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein or therein and supersedes any prior agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter other than those as set forth or provided for herein or therein. To the extent contemplated herein or therein, the provisions of the Notice and the Option Agreement shall survive any exercise of the Option and shall remain in full force and effect.

17.5 **Applicable Law.** This Option Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.

17.6 **Counterparts.** The Notice may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

\_\_\_ Incentive Stock Option  
\_\_\_ Nonstatutory Stock Option

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE**

IGM Biosciences, Inc.  
Attention: Secretary  
325 E. Middlefield Rd.  
Mountain View, CA 94043

Ladies and Gentlemen:

1. **Option.** I was granted an option (the "**Option**") to purchase shares of the common stock (the "**Shares**") of IGM Biosciences, Inc. (the "**Company**") pursuant to the Company's 2010 Stock Plan (the "**Plan**"), my Notice of Grant of Stock Option (the "**Notice**") and my Stock Option Agreement (the "**Option Agreement**") as follows:

Date of Option Grant: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Option Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

Exercise Price per Share: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

2. **Exercise of Option.** I hereby elect to exercise the Option to purchase the following number of Shares, all of which are Vested Shares in accordance with the Notice and the Option Agreement:

Total Shares Purchased: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Exercise Price (Total Shares X Price per Share) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

3. **Payments.** I enclose payment in full of the total exercise price for the Shares in the following form(s), as authorized by my Option Agreement:

Cash: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Check: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Tender of Company Stock: Contact Plan Administrator

4. **Tax Withholding.** I authorize payroll withholding and otherwise will make adequate provision for the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company, if any, in connection with the Option. If I am exercising a Nonstatutory Stock Option, I enclose payment in full of my withholding taxes, if any, as follows:

**(Contact Plan Administrator for amount of tax due.)**

Cash: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Check: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

5. **Participant Information.**

My address is: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

My Social Security Number is: \_\_\_\_\_

6. **Notice of Disqualifying Disposition.** If the Option is an Incentive Stock Option, I agree that I will promptly notify the Chief Financial Officer of the Company if I transfer any of the Shares within one (1) year from the date I exercise all or part of the Option or within two (2) years of the Date of Option Grant.

7. **Binding Effect.** I agree that the Shares are being acquired in accordance with and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Option Agreement, including the Right of First Refusal set forth therein, to all of which I hereby expressly assent. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

8. **Transfer.** I understand and acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***Securities Act***"), and that consequently the Shares must be held indefinitely unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act, an exemption from such registration is available, or they are sold in accordance with Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act. I further understand and acknowledge that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares. I understand that any certificate or certificates evidencing the Shares will be imprinted with legends which prohibit the transfer of the Shares unless they are registered or such registration is not required in the opinion of legal counsel satisfactory to the Company.

I am aware that Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which permits limited public resale of securities acquired in a nonpublic offering, is not currently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, is available only if certain conditions are satisfied. I understand that any sale of the Shares that might be made in reliance upon Rule 144 may only be made in limited amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of such rule and that a copy of Rule 144 will be delivered to me upon request.

I understand that I am purchasing the Shares pursuant to the terms of the Plan, the Notice and my Option Agreement, copies of which I have received and carefully read and understand.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

Receipt of the above is hereby acknowledged.

IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**RESTRICTED STOCK GRANT AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT is made as of the 30<sup>th</sup> day of December, 2018, by and between **IGM Biosciences, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and Daniel S. Chen, MD, PhD (the “Grantee”).

In consideration of the mutual covenants and representations herein set forth, the Company and the Grantee agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Stock.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company hereby grants to the Grantee 770,000 shares of the Company’s Common Stock (the “Stock”) having a fair market value as of the date of this Agreement of \$0.21 per share. This grant is made pursuant to the Employment Agreement dated as of July 12, 2018 between the Company and the Grantee (the “Employment Agreement”) and is in full satisfaction of the Company’s obligation under Section 3(b) thereof. This grant is not made pursuant to the Company’s 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan or its 2010 Stock Plan. The Stock will be registered in the name of Grantee as of the date of this Agreement in book-entry form and will be held by the Company in escrow until the forfeiture provisions under Section 2 have lapsed. Evidence of book-entry shares of Stock with respect to which the forfeiture provisions in Section 2 have lapsed shall be delivered to the Grantee as soon as practicable following the date on which the restrictions on such shares have lapsed.

2. **Forfeiture.** If Grantee voluntarily terminates his employment for any reason other than Good Reason (as defined in the Employment Agreement) or if the Company terminates his employment for Cause (as defined in the Employment Agreement) on or before August 1, 2019, all of the Stock will be automatically forfeited by Executive without consideration. If Executive voluntarily terminates his employment for any reason other than Good Reason or if the Company terminates his employment for Cause after August 1, 2019 but on or before August 1, 2020, 385,000 shares of the Stock will be automatically forfeited by Grantee without consideration. If any certificates representing shares of Stock have been delivered to Grantee, upon a forfeiture the Grantee shall within ten (10) business days thereafter, deliver to the Company any and all stock certificates representing all shares of the forfeited Stock, together with stock powers duly executed in blank by the Grantee. From and after the occurrence of such forfeiture, and notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, the Grantee shall have no rights to or interests in any shares of the forfeited Stock (other than the obligation to transfer and deliver any and all stock certificates representing all shares of forfeited Stock pursuant to this Section 2).

3. **Restriction on Transfer; Rights of First Refusal.** Shares of Stock which are subject to the forfeiture provisions of Section 2 hereof shall not be transferable by Grantee. Any sale, pledge or other transfer of shares of Stock that are no longer subject to the forfeiture provisions under Section 2 hereof shall be subject to the right of first refusal (the “Right of First Refusal”) set forth in the Bylaws of the Company.

4. **Voting and Dividend Rights.** Grantee, as beneficial owner of the Stock, shall have full voting rights with respect to the shares of Stock whether before and after the forfeiture provisions of Section 2 hereof have lapsed. Grantee shall accrue cash and non-cash

dividends, if any, paid with respect to shares subject to the forfeiture provisions of Section 2, but the payment of such dividends shall be deferred and held (without interest) by the Company for the account of Grantee until the forfeiture provisions of Section 2 hereof have lapsed with respect to such shares. Until the forfeiture provisions of Section 2 hereof have lapsed with respect to such shares, such dividends shall be subject to the same vesting restrictions imposed under Section 2 as the shares to which they relate. Accrued dividends deferred and held pursuant to the foregoing provision shall be paid by the Company to the Grantee within thirty (30) days following the expiration of the applicable forfeiture provisions.

5. **Stock Splits, etc.** If, from time to time during the term of the forfeiture provisions or Right of First Refusal as provided in Sections 2 and 3 hereof, there is any stock dividend, stock split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding securities of the Company or if there is any consolidation, merger or sale of all, or substantially all, of the assets of the Company, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which Grantee is entitled by reason of its ownership of capital stock shall be immediately subject to the forfeiture provisions and Rights of First Refusal and be included in the term "Stock" for all purposes of this Agreement with the same force and effect as the shares of Stock presently subject to this Agreement.

6. **Investment Intent; Covenant.** In purchasing the Stock, Grantee represents to the Company as follows:

(a) Grantee has had an opportunity to discuss the business prospects and business plan of the Company with the officers and directors of the Company. Grantee has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company or one of its officers, directors or controlling persons and/or by reason of Grantee's business or financial experience Grantee has the capacity to protect Grantee's own interests in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Grantee further acknowledges that the Stock is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk, and represents and warrants that Grantee is able, without impairing Grantee's financial condition, to hold the Stock for an indefinite period of time and suffer a complete loss of Grantee's investment therein.

(b) Grantee is acquiring the Stock for investment and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution of said Stock or with any present intention of distributing or selling said Stock and Grantee does not presently have reason to anticipate any change in circumstances or any particular occasion or event which would cause Grantee to sell said Stock. Grantee understands that the Stock has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the "Act") and may not be sold or otherwise disposed of except pursuant to an effective Registration Statement filed under the Act or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of such Act. Grantee acknowledges that the Company is under no obligation to register the Stock under the Act on Grantee's behalf. Grantee represents and warrants that Grantee understands that the Stock constitutes restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act; that the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available in any event for at least one year from the date of purchase and payment for the Stock, and even then will not be available unless the terms and conditions of Rule 144 are complied with and will be subject to the limitations on amount set forth therein.

(c) Without limiting the representations and warranties set forth above, Grantee agrees Grantee will not make any transfer of all or any part of the Stock unless (i) there is a Registration Statement under the Act in effect with respect to such transfer and such transfer is made in accordance therewith, or (ii) Grantee has furnished the Company a written opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Company and its counsel to the effect that such transfer will not require registration under the Act, which requirement the Company may waive in its discretion. Grantee agrees that, prior to the closing of the Company's initial public offering registered under the Act, Grantee will not transfer any of such securities in a public offering without the Company's prior consent, even if Grantee is otherwise permitted to transfer them pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act.

(d) Grantee is an accredited investor as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

7. **Market Stand-Off Agreement.** In the event the Company sells any of its securities in an underwritten initial public offering pursuant to a registration filed pursuant to the Act, including the Company's initial public offering, Grantee shall not sell, make any short sale of, loan, grant any option for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of, any of capital stock of the Company, or otherwise agree to engage in any of the foregoing transactions, without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, for such period of time from and after the effective date of such registration statement as may be requested by the Company or such underwriters; *provided*, however, that such period shall not exceed one hundred eighty (180) days; and *provided, further*, that such 180-day period may be extended for not more than eighteen (18) days if such extension is reasonably necessary to allow the Company's underwriters to comply with FINRA Rule 2711 (or any similar successor rule). In order to enforce the provisions of this Section, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Shares until the end of the applicable stand-off period.

8. **Payment of Taxes.** Upon issuance of the Stock hereunder, Grantee may make an election to be taxed upon such award under Section 83(b) of the Code (an "83(b) Election"). To effect such 83(b) Election, Grantee may file an appropriate election with Internal Revenue Service within 30 days after award of the Stock and otherwise in accordance with applicable Treasury Regulations. The Company has the authority and the right to deduct or withhold, or require Grantee to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, and local taxes (including Grantee's FICA obligation) required by law to be withheld with respect to any taxable event arising as a result of the grant or vesting of the Stock. At the election of the Company, the withholding requirement may be satisfied, in whole or in part, by withholding, from the Stock, shares having a fair market value on the date of withholding equal to the amount required to be withheld for tax purposes under applicable law. The obligations of the Company under this Agreement will be conditional on such payment or arrangements, and the Company will, to the extent permitted by law, have the right to deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to Grantee.

9. **Miscellaneous.**

9.1 **Further Assurances.** Grantee agrees to execute such further documents and to take such further action as the Company in its judgment may deem necessary or advisable to carry out or effect one or more obligations or restrictions imposed on either Grantee or the Stock pursuant to the express provisions of this Agreement.

9.2 **Entire Agreement; Amendment; Counterparts.** This Agreement, including any exhibits, is the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral and written understandings of the parties. This Agreement may not be changed or amended except by a writing, stating that it is an amendment to this Agreement, executed by both parties hereto. This Agreement may be signed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be considered an original, but all of which together form one and the same instrument.

9.3 **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to Grantee at his or her address shown on the Company's employment or other records and to the Company at the address of its principal corporate offices (attention: Chief Executive Officer) or at such other address as such party may designate by ten (10) days' advance written notice to the other party hereto.

9.4 **Assignment of Rights; Binding Upon Successors.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company and, subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, be binding upon Grantee and Grantee's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

9.5 **Interpretation.** In construing or interpreting this Agreement (and the Exhibits), the word "or" shall mean either or both (unless the context clearly requires otherwise), and the word "include" or "including" shall not be limiting or exclusive. This Agreement shall be interpreted fairly in accordance with its terms and without strict construction in favor or against either party and ambiguities shall not be interpreted against the drafting party.

9.6 **Waiver; Severability.** No delay or failure by either party to exercise or enforce at any time any right or provision of this Agreement shall be considered a waiver thereof or of such party's right thereafter to exercise or enforce each and every right and provision of this Agreement. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, it shall be modified to render it legal, valid and enforceable while to the fullest extent possible preserving the business and financial intent and impact of the original provision, and if such modification is not feasible such provision shall be severed and the legality, validity and enforceability of all other provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.

9.7 **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California as applied to contracts between California residents to be wholly performed within the State of California.

*[remainder of page intentionally blank]*





CONSENT OF SPOUSE

I, [\*\*\*], spouse of Daniel S. Chen, have read and approved the foregoing Restricted Stock Grant Agreement and the exhibits thereto (the "Agreement"). In consideration of the Company's granting my spouse the right to purchase the Stock as set forth in the Agreement, I hereby agree to be irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further agree that any interest I might have in such Stock shall be similarly bound by the Agreement. I hereby appoint my spouse as my attorney-in-fact with respect to any amendment or exercise of any rights under the Agreement.

Dated: December 30, 2018

/s/ [\*\*\*]

Spouse of Grantee

**LEASE**

**by and between**

**REAL PROPERTY INVESTMENTS, LLC**

**(“Landlord”)**

**and**

**IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

**(“Tenant”)**

For the approximately 19,712 sq. ft. Premises at 325 E. Middlefield Road  
and the approximately 14,400 sq. ft. Premises at 265 N. Whisman Road,  
Mountain View, California

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. Basic Lease Provisions	2
1.1 Premises	2
1.2 Commencement Date	2
1.3 Term	2
1.4 Use	2
1.5 Monthly Base Rent	2
1.6 Security Deposit	3
1.7 Brokers	3
2. Premises	3
3. Definitions	3
3.1 Alterations	3
3.2 Commencement Date	3
3.3 HVAC	3
3.4 Interest Rate	3
3.5 Landlord's Agents	3
3.6 Real Property Taxes	3
3.7 Rent	4
3.8 Sublet	4
3.9 Subtenant	4
3.10 Intentionally Omitted	4
3.11 Tenant Improvements	4
3.12 Tenant's Agents	4
3.13 Tenant's Personal Property	4
4. Lease Term	4
4.1 Term	4
4.2 Early Entry	4
5. Rent	4
5.1 Monthly Base Rent	4
5.2 Additional Rent	5
6. Late Payment	5
7. Security Deposit	5
8. Holding Over	6
9. Condition of Premises	7
9.1 Whisman Road Premises	7
9.2 Middlefield Road Premises	8
9.3 CASp Inspections	8
10. Use	8
10.1 Tenant's Use	9
10.2 Compliance	8
10.3 Hazardous Materials	9
11. Quiet Enjoyment	9
12. Alterations	10

13. Surrender of the Premises	10
14. Taxes on Personal Property	11
15. Utilities and Services	11
16. Repair and Maintenance	11
16.1 Landlord's Obligations	11
16.2 Tenant's Obligations	11
16.3 Tenant to Pay Operating Expenses	12
16.4 Monthly Payments	14
16.5 Right to Audit	14
16.6 Waiver	14
16.7 Compliance with Laws	14
17. Liens	15
18. Landlord's Right to Enter the Premises	15
19. Signs	15
20. Insurance	16
20.1 Tenant's Indemnification	16
20.2 Landlords Indemnification	16
20.3 Tenant's Insurance	16
20.4 Special Form Insurance	16
20.5 Certificates	17
20.6 Insurance Requirements	17
20.7 Landlord's Disclaimer	17
21. Waiver of Subrogation	17
22. Damage or Destruction	18
22.1 Partial Damage Insured	18
22.2 Partial Damage – Uninsured	19
22.3 Total Destruction	19
22.4 Landlord's Obligations	19
22.5 Damage Near End of Term	20
23. Condemnation	20
24. Assignment and Subletting	21
24.1 Landlord's Consent	21
24.2 Information to Be Furnished	21
24.3 Landlord's Alternatives	21
24.4 Executed Counterpart	21
24.5 Exempt Sublets	21
24.6 Sublet Profits	22
24.7 Sublet Costs	22
24.8 Approved Users	22
25. Default	22
25.1 Tenant's Default	22
25.2 Remedies	23
25.3 Landlord's Default	24
26. Subordination	25
27. Notices	26

28.	Attorneys' Fees	26
29.	Estoppel Certificates	26
30.	Financial Statements	26
31.	Transfer of the Premises by Landlord	26
32.	Landlord's Right to Perform Tenant's Covenants	27
33.	Tenant's Remedy	27
34.	Mortgagee Protection	27
35.	Brokers	27
36.	Acceptance	27
37.	Recording	27
38.	Modifications for Lender	27
39.	Parking	28
40.	General	28
40.1	Captions	28
40.2	Executed Copy	28
40.3	Time	28
40.4	Separability	28
40.5	Choice of Law	28
40.6	Terminology	28
40.7	Binding Effect	28
40.8	Waiver	28
40.9	Entire Agreement	29
40.10	Authority	29
40.11	Exhibits	29

---

**TABLE OF EXHIBITS**

EXHIBIT A	The Premises
EXHIBIT B	Work Letter Agreement
EXHIBIT C	Shell Building Outline Specifications

**LEASE SUMMARY**

Lease Date: February 27, 2019

Landlord: Real Property Investments, LLC

Address of Landlord: 7500 E. Arapahoe Road, Suite 310  
Centennial, CO 80112

Tenant: IGM Biosciences, Inc.

Address of Tenant: 265 N. Whisman Road  
Mountain View, CA

Premises Square Footage: Approximately 34,112 rentable square feet in total; consisting of the Whisman Road Premises – 19,712 sq. ft. and the Middlefield Road Premises – approximately 14,400 sq. ft. rentable square feet

Premises Address: 325 E. Middlefield Road (“Middlefield Road Premises”) and 265 N. Whisman Avenue (“Whisman Road Premises”) Mountain View, California

Commencement Date: Middlefield Road Premises – November 1, 2019  
Whisman Road Premises – May 1, 2019

Term: Six (6) years

Monthly Base Rent:	<u>Months of Term</u>	<u>Monthly Base Rent</u>
	May 1, 2019 – Oct 31, 2019	\$64,800.00/month
	Nov 1, 2019 – April 30, 2020	\$153,504.00/month
	May 1, 2020 – April 30, 2021	\$158,109.12/month
	May 1, 2021 – April 30, 2022	\$162,852.39/month
	May 1, 2022 – April 30, 2023	\$167,737.97/month
	May 1, 2023 – April 30, 2024	\$172,770.10/month
	May 1, 2024 – April 30, 2025	\$177,953.21/month

Security Deposit: \$1,000,000



STANDARD SINGLE-TENANT LEASE

THIS LEASE (the "Lease"), for reference purposes only dated February 27, 2019 (the "Lease Date") is entered into by and between Real Property Investments LLC, a Colorado limited liability company ("Landlord"), whose address is 7500 E. Arapahoe Road, Suite 310, Centennial, Colorado 80112 and IGM Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Tenant"), whose address is 325 East Middlefield Road, Mountain View, California.

1. Basic Lease Provisions.

1.1 Premises. Those certain premises consisting of approximately 19,712 rentable square feet in the building located at 325 East Middlefield Road, Mountain View, California (the "Middlefield Road Premises"), as approximately shown on EXHIBIT A, and those certain premises consisting of approximately 14,400 rentable square feet in the building located at 265 North Whisman Road, Mountain View, California (the "Whisman Road Premises"), as approximately shown on EXHIBIT A, together with the exclusive right to use all access and perimeter roads, parking areas, sidewalks, driveways, landscaped areas, exterior patios, service areas, trash disposal facilities, and similar areas and facilities appurtenant to the Middlefield Road Premises and the Whisman Road Premises (collectively, the "Outside Area"). The Middlefield Road Premises and the Whisman Road Premises, together with the Outside Area, are referred to collectively herein as the "Premises." The term "Building" as used herein shall mean both the building which is the Middlefield Road Premises and the building which is the Whisman Road Premises.

1.2 Commencement Date. The Commencement Date shall be May 1, 2019.

1.3 Term. Six (6) years.

1.4 Use. General office, research and development, manufacturing and any other related uses permitted by applicable Laws (defined below).

1.5 Monthly Base Rent. The monthly base rent payable by Tenant for the Premises in accordance with the following schedule:

<u>Months of Term</u>	<u>Monthly Base Rent</u>
May 1, 2019 – Oct 31, 2019	\$64,800.00/month
Nov 1, 2019 – April 30, 2020	\$153,504.00/month**
May 1, 2020 – April 30, 2021	\$158,109.12/month
May 1, 2021 – April 30, 2022	\$162,852.39/month
May 1, 2022 – April 30, 2023	\$167,737.97/month
May 1, 2023 – April 30, 2024	\$172,770.10/month
May 1, 2024 – April 30, 2025	\$177,953.21/month

\*\* Tenant shall commence paying Monthly Base Rent for the Middlefield Road Premises on November 1, 2019 ("Middlefield Rent Commencement Date").

- 1.6 Security Deposit. \$1,000,000.
- 1.7 Brokers. CBRE and Cushman & Wakefield USA, Inc.
2. Premises. Landlord hereby leases to Tenant and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord the Premises.
3. Definitions. The following terms shall have the following meanings in this Lease:
- 3.1 Alterations. Any alterations, additions or improvements made in, on or about the Building by Tenant after the Commencement Date, including, but not limited to, lighting, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, electrical, partitioning, drapery and carpentry installations.
- 3.2 Commencement Date. The Commencement Date of this Lease shall be the first day of the Term determined in accordance with Paragraph 4.1.
- 3.3 HVAC. Heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- 3.4 Interest Rate. Ten percent (10%) per annum, however, in no event to exceed the maximum rate of interest permitted by law.
- 3.5 Landlord's Agents. Landlord's agents, managers, officers, and employees.
- 3.6 Real Property Taxes. Any form of assessment, license, fee, rent tax, levy, penalty (if a result of Tenant's delinquency), or tax (other than net income, estate, succession, inheritance, transfer or franchise taxes), imposed by any authority having the direct or indirect power to tax, or by any city, county, state or federal government or any improvement or other district or division thereof, whether such tax is: (i) determined by the area of the Premises or any part thereof or the rent and other sums payable hereunder, including, but not limited to, any gross income or excise tax levied by any of the foregoing authorities with respect to receipt of such rent or other sums due under this Lease; (ii) upon any legal or equitable interest of Landlord in the Premises or any part hereof; (iii) upon this transaction or any document to which Tenant is a party creating or transferring any interest in all or any part of the Premises; or (iv) levied or assessed in lieu of, in substitution for, or in addition to, existing or additional taxes against the Premises whether or not now customary or within the contemplation of the parties. In the case of any Real Property Taxes that may be evidenced by improvement or other bonds or that may be paid in annual or other periodic installments, for the purpose of calculating Real Property Taxes under this Lease, Landlord shall elect to cause such bonds to be issued or such assessment to be paid in installments over the maximum period permitted by applicable Law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Real Property Taxes payable by Tenant under this Lease shall also not include (i) any penalties or interest charges (through no fault of Tenant), and (ii) any supplemental assessment of Real Property Taxes with respect to the Whisman Road Premises related to any period of time before the Term. Tenant shall have the right to request Landlord to contest Real Property Taxes assessed against the Premises, or Tenant's personal property, and if Landlord is not willing to undertake such contest, Landlord agrees that Tenant, at Tenant's expense, can institute a contest on its own and Landlord will reasonably cooperate with such contest. Tax refunds shall be credited against Real Property Taxes, as applicable, and refunded to Tenant regardless of when received, based on the Lease year to which the refund is applicable during the Term; it being understood that this obligation shall survive the termination of this Lease.

- 3.7 Rent. The Monthly Base Rent plus the Additional Rent described in Paragraph 5.2.
- 3.8 Sublet. Any transfer, sublet, assignment, license or concession agreement, change of ownership, mortgage, or hypothecation of this Lease or the Tenant's interest in the Lease or any portion thereof.
- 3.9 Subtenant. The person or entity with whom a Sublet agreement is proposed to be or is made.
- 3.10 Intentionally Omitted.
- 3.11 Tenant Improvements. The improvements to the Premises to be constructed by Tenant pursuant to the terms of the Work Letter Agreement attached hereto as EXHIBIT B.
- 3.12 Tenant's Agents. Tenant's agents, directors, officers, and employees.
- 3.13 Tenant's Personal Property. Tenant's trade fixtures, furniture, equipment and other personal property in the Building.

4. Lease Term.

- 4.1 Term. The term of this Lease ("**Term**") shall be six (6) years commencing on May 1, 2019 ("**Commencement Date**") and terminating April 30, 2025, unless sooner terminated as provided herein.
- 4.2 Early Entry. Tenant shall be permitted to enter the Whisman Road Premises upon execution of this Lease by Landlord and Tenant for purposes of planning and designing the Tenant Improvements, constructing the Tenant Improvements and otherwise preparing the Whisman Road Premises for Tenant's occupancy. Such early entry shall be subject to all of the applicable terms and provisions hereof, specifically excepting that Tenant shall not be required to pay Monthly Base Rent or Operating Expenses until the Commencement Date. Landlord shall have the right to impose such additional conditions on Tenant's early entry as Landlord shall reasonably deem appropriate. Prior to such early entry, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord the certificate of insurance required under Paragraph 20.5 below.

5. Rent.

- 5.1 Monthly Base Rent. Tenant shall pay to Landlord, in lawful money of the United States, commencing on the Commencement Date and continuing thereafter on or before the first (1st) day of each calendar month throughout the Term, Monthly Base Rent in the amounts set forth in Paragraph 1.6, except that the Monthly Base Rent for the first month of the Term shall be paid by Tenant upon execution of this Lease. Monthly Base Rent shall be payable in advance, without abatement, deduction, claim, offset, prior notice or demand, except as otherwise specifically provided herein. Rent for any partial month during the Term shall be prorated based on the number of days in such partial month.

5.2 Additional Rent. All monies required to be paid by Tenant under this Lease, including, without limitation, Operating Expenses pursuant to Paragraph 16.3, shall be deemed Additional Rent and shall be paid to Landlord monthly, commencing on the Commencement Date and continuing thereafter on the first (1st) day of each calendar month throughout the Term.

6. Late Payment. Tenant acknowledges that late payment by Tenant to Landlord of Rent and other charges provided for under this Lease will cause Landlord to incur costs not contemplated by this Lease, the exact amount of such costs being extremely difficult or impracticable to fix. Therefore, notwithstanding the notice provision in Paragraph 25.1.1, if any installment of Rent or any other charge due from Tenant is not received by Landlord within five (5) days after the date such Rent or other charge is due, Tenant shall pay to Landlord a sum equal to five percent (5%) of the amount overdue as a late charge. The parties agree that this late charge represents a fair and reasonable estimate of the costs that Landlord will incur by reason of the late payment by Tenant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such late charge or interest shall be due on the first, and only the first, late payment of Rent by Tenant during any calendar year of the Term, unless Tenant fails to make such payment within five (5) days after Tenant's receipt of a written notice of delinquency from Landlord.

Initials:

/s/ SF  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Landlord

/s/ FS  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Tenant

7. Security Deposit. Tenant shall deliver to Landlord, within three (3) business days after the date this Lease has been fully executed, an irrevocable standby letter of credit (the "**Letter of Credit**") in the amount of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) as security for the full and faithful performance by Tenant of all the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease to be kept and performed by Tenant. The Letter of Credit shall be issued by a financial institution reasonably acceptable to Landlord, in a form reasonably acceptable to Landlord, and shall include, without limitation, provisions for (1) drawing on the Letter of Credit upon presentment (without any conditions other than a certification by Landlord that Landlord is entitled to draw upon the Letter of Credit pursuant to the terms of this Lease), including a statement that the Letter of Credit will be honored upon presentment, (2) the right to partial draws against such Letter of Credit, and (3) automatic extension of the Letter of Credit unless the issuer of the Letter of Credit notifies Landlord by certified or overnight express mail not less than thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of the Letter of Credit that the Letter of Credit will not be renewed. The Letter of Credit shall be issued for a term of at least twelve (12) months and shall be renewable for the entire Term of this Lease.

If Tenant defaults (beyond the expiration of any applicable notice and grace periods) with respect to any provisions of this Lease, including but not limited to the provisions relating to the payment of Rent and any of the monetary amounts due hereunder, Landlord may (but shall not be required to) draw upon such Letter of Credit for the payment of any Rent or other sum in default, the repair of

any damage to the Premises caused by Tenant, its agents, employees or contractors, or the payment of any other amount which Landlord may spend or become obligated to spend by reason of Tenant's default or to compensate Landlord for any other loss or damage which Landlord may suffer by reason of Tenant's default to the full extent permitted by law. Tenant hereby waives any restriction on the use or application of the Security Deposit by Landlord as set forth in California Civil Code Section 1950.7. If any portion of the Letter of Credit is drawn by Landlord for such purposes, Tenant shall, within ten (10) days after written demand therefor, deposit a replacement Letter of Credit with Landlord in the amount of the original Letter of Credit. Tenant's failure to do so shall be a material breach of this Lease. If at any time during the Term of this Lease, Landlord receives a notice from the issuer of the Letter of Credit that the Letter of Credit will not be renewed for another twelve (12) months, then unless Tenant replaces the expiring Letter of Credit with a new Letter of Credit in the amount of \$1,000,000 at least ten (10) days prior to the expiration of the then expiring Letter of Credit, Landlord shall have the right to draw upon the expiring Letter of Credit for the entire amount and to retain such proceeds until a Letter of Credit satisfying the requirements of this paragraph is received from Tenant. The Letter of Credit, less any amount that Landlord has deducted or is then entitled to deduct as a result of a Default by Tenant, shall be returned to Tenant at the expiration of the Term and after Tenant has vacated the Premises. In the event of termination of Landlord's interest in this Lease, promptly upon written request Tenant shall deliver to Landlord's successor in interest a replacement Letter of Credit in the form and substance of the Letter of Credit, and Landlord shall return to Tenant the Letter of Credit or the Letter of Credit shall be assigned to Landlord's successor in interest with Tenant to pay any transfer fees charged by the issuer of the Letter of Credit. Further, Tenant may (i) at any time substitute a cash security deposit in lieu of the Letter of Credit, or (ii) at any time until an IPO Event (as defined below) shall have occurred, a replacement Letter of Credit meeting the requirements of this Paragraph 7, and in either such case, Landlord shall promptly return the Letter of Credit it is then holding to Tenant.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 7 or elsewhere in this Lease, if, at any time during the Term, Tenant completes an initial public offering and its equity securities are traded on a public exchange (an "**IPO Event**"), then (i) Tenant shall have the right to submit a cash Security Deposit in the amount of One Hundred Seventy-Seven Thousand Nine Hundred Fifty-Three Dollars and Twenty-One Cents (\$177,953.21) in lieu of the Letter of Credit Landlord is then holding, in which event Landlord shall promptly return the Letter of Credit to Tenant, or (ii) if Landlord is then holding a cash Security Deposit instead of a Letter of Credit, then Landlord shall promptly upon request by Tenant refund to Tenant all but One Hundred Seventy-Seven Thousand Nine Hundred Fifty-Three Dollars and Twenty-One Cents (\$177,953.21) of such cash Security Deposit to Tenant; it being understood that after an IPO Event, in order to obtain such reduction in the Security Deposit, Tenant shall only be allowed to provide Landlord with a cash Security Deposit in the amount of One Hundred Seventy-Seven Thousand Nine Hundred Fifty-Three Dollars and Twenty-One Cents (\$177,953.21).

8. Holding Over. If Tenant remains in possession of all or any part of the Premises after the expiration of the Term, with or without the express or implied consent of Landlord, such tenancy shall be from month-to-month only and not a renewal hereof or any extension for any further term. In such event, Tenant shall pay Monthly Base Rent equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the Monthly Base Rent payable during the last month of the Term. Such month-to-month tenancy shall be subject to every other term, covenant and agreement of this Lease.

9. Condition of Premises.

9.1 Whisman Road Premises Landlord shall deliver possession of the Whisman Road Premises to Tenant on the date this Lease is fully executed, in AS IS condition, subject to the following. Landlord has substantially completed the improvements (collectively, the “**Shell Building Improvements**”) described in the revised drawings prepared by Reid Lerner Architects (revision dated 5-23-17) which are referenced in the letter to the City of Mountain View, Building Department attached hereto as EXHIBIT C (the “**Shell Building Outline Specifications**”) to the extent practical without the availability of plans and specifications for any specific tenant improvements to be constructed in the Whisman Road Premises. Tenant acknowledges that, as a result, certain improvements covered by the permit obtained by Landlord for the Shell Building Improvements have not been completed by Landlord (e.g., piping of gas and condensation lines for Tenant’s HVAC system), any such improvements will instead be completed by Tenant in connection with the Tenant Improvements, and the final inspection of the Shell Building Improvements by the City of Mountain View will not be completed until such remaining Building Shell Improvements are completed by Tenant in connection with the Tenant Improvements.

If Tenant determines that the Shell Building Improvements completed by Landlord were not completed in (i) accordance with the Shell Building Outline Specifications, (ii) in accordance with the permit issued by the City of Mountain View for such Shell Building Improvements, (iii) in compliance with any Laws applicable to such Shell Building Improvements at the time the permit was issued, and/or (iv) in a good and workmanlike manner, then Landlord shall make any necessary modifications and/or repairs to such Shell Building Improvements to correct any such non-compliance and/or any defects in construction (but excluding any damage to the Shell Building Improvements caused by Tenant, its agents, employees or contractors) at no cost or charge to Tenant as soon as reasonably possible following Landlord’s receipt of written notice from Tenant setting forth in reasonable detail the nature of such non-compliance and/or defects (the “**Notice of Non-Compliance**”). If Tenant delivers a Notice of Non-Compliance to Landlord prior to commencement of construction of the Tenant Improvements, and Landlord fails to complete any required modifications to the Shell Building Improvements within a commercially reasonable time after receipt of Tenant’s Notice of Non-Compliance, and such failure causes a delay in the substantial completion of the Tenant Improvements and Tenant’s receipt of a temporary certificate of occupancy (or other appropriate documentation from the City of Mountain View which allows Tenant to legally occupy the Whisman Road Premises), then Tenant shall be entitled to an abatement of one (1) day of Monthly Rent and Additional Rent for the Whisman Road Premises for each day of any such delay caused by Landlord. Prior to claiming any such delay caused by Landlord and right to a rent abatement, Tenant shall give Landlord written notice of the act or failure to act by Landlord that caused such delay and the number of days the substantial completion of the Tenant Improvements was delayed as a result thereof. Any dispute between Landlord and Tenant as to the amount of any rent abatement hereunder shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the Expedited Arbitration Procedures set forth in Paragraph 22.1 below.

Subject to all of the foregoing, by taking possession of the Whisman Road Premises Tenant shall be deemed to have accepted the Whisman Road Premises in good, clean condition and repair, subject to all applicable federal, state and local laws, statutes, ordinances and governmental regulations, including the Americans with Disabilities Act (collectively, “**Laws**”), and without limiting

Landlord's continuing repair, maintenance and other obligations under this Lease. Tenant shall complete any Tenant Improvements to the Whisman Road Premises, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, in accordance with the Work Letter Agreement attached as EXHIBIT B. In addition, Tenant shall be responsible for any modifications to the monument sign at the Premises which may be required by the City of Mountain View. Any damage to the Whisman Road Premises caused by Tenant's move-in shall be repaired or corrected by Tenant, at its expense, subject to Section 21 regarding waiver of subrogation rights. Tenant acknowledges that neither Landlord nor Landlord's Agents have made any representations or warranties as to the suitability or fitness of the Premises for the conduct of Tenant's business or for any other purpose, nor have agreed to undertake any Alterations or construct any Tenant Improvements to the Premises, except as expressly provided in this Lease.

9.2 Middlefield Road Premises. Tenant acknowledges that Tenant is currently in possession of the Middlefield Road Premises pursuant to that certain Sublease dated August 26, 2016 (the "Sublease") between Genia Technologies, Inc. ("Genia"), as sublessor, and Tenant, as sublessee, which Sublease expires on October 31, 2019. Accordingly, by execution of this Lease, Tenant shall be deemed to have accepted the Middlefield Road Premises in their present condition, "AS IS," subject to all applicable Laws, and without limiting Landlord's continuing repair, maintenance and other obligations under this Lease. Further, Landlord acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither Genia nor Tenant shall have any "restoration" obligations under the Sublease or underlying master lease, and (ii) if Genia shall default under the underlying master lease (through no fault of Tenant) and the underlying master lease is terminated prior to the Commencement Date, then Landlord shall keep the Sublease in full force and effect, and continue to recognize Tenant's rights under the Sublease, as a direct lease between Landlord and Tenant. Commencing November 1, 2019, the Middlefield Road Premises shall become part of the Premises leased by Tenant pursuant to this Lease and shall be subject to all the terms and conditions of this Lease.

9.3 CASp Inspections. Pursuant to California Civil Code Section 1938, Landlord hereby notifies Tenant that the Premises have not been inspected by a Certified Access Specialist (CASp). Accordingly, pursuant to California Civil Code Section 1938(e), Landlord hereby further states as follows: "A Certified Access Specialist (CASp) can inspect the subject premises and determine whether the subject premises comply with all of the applicable construction-related accessibility standards under state law. Although state law does not require a CASp inspection of the subject premises, the commercial property owner or lessor may not prohibit the lessee or tenant from obtaining a CASp inspection of the subject premises for the occupancy or potential occupancy of the lessee or tenant, if requested by the lessee or tenant. The parties shall mutually agree on the arrangements for the time and manner of the CASp inspection, the payment of the fee for the CASp inspection, and the cost of making any repairs necessary to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards within the premises."

#### 10. Use.

10.1 Tenant's Use. Tenant shall use the Premises solely for the purposes specified in Paragraph 1.4 and shall not use the Premises for any other purpose without obtaining the prior written consent of Landlord, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

10.2 Compliance. Tenant shall not use the Premises or suffer or permit anything to be done in or about the Premises which will in any way conflict with any Laws which may now or hereafter be in force, or the requirements of the Board of Fire Underwriters or other similar body now or hereafter constituted relating to or affecting the condition, use or occupancy of the Premises, subject to Section 16.7 below. Tenant shall not commit any public or private nuisance or any other act or thing which might or would disturb the quiet enjoyment of any occupant of nearby property. Tenant shall place no loads upon the floors, walls or ceilings in excess of the maximum designed load reasonably determined by Landlord or which endanger the structure; nor place any harmful liquids in the drainage systems; nor dump or store waste materials or refuse or allow such to remain outside the Building proper, except in the enclosed trash areas provided, if any. Tenant shall not store or permit to be stored or otherwise placed any other material of any nature whatsoever outside the Building.

10.3 Hazardous Materials. Tenant, at its sole cost, shall comply with all Laws relating to Tenant's storage, use and disposal of any hazardous, toxic or radioactive materials, including those materials identified in 22 California Code of Regulations Sections 66261.1 et seq., as they may be amended from time to time (collectively "**Hazardous Materials**"). If Tenant does store, use or dispose of any Hazardous Materials, other than office and automotive supplies and cleaning supplies typically used for the permitted uses of the Premises, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing at least ten (10) days prior to their first appearance on the Premises, provided that no such notice shall be required with respect to the Hazardous Materials that Tenant is presently using in the Premises, it being understood that Tenant may continue using such Hazardous Materials in the Premises in compliance with this Paragraph 10.3. Tenant shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify and hold Landlord and Landlord's Agents harmless from and against all claims, costs and liabilities, including attorneys' fees and costs, arising out of or in connection with any storage, use or disposal of Hazardous Materials in, on or about the Premises by Tenant or Tenant's Agents or invitees, including any claims, costs, and liabilities arising out of or in connection with the removal and/or remediation of any such Hazardous Materials in compliance with applicable Laws and any associated clean-up and restoration work required to return the Premises and the Property to substantially their condition existing prior to the appearance of any such Hazardous Materials on the Premises and/or the Property as required by applicable Laws. Tenant's obligations hereunder shall survive the termination of this Lease. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Lease, under no circumstance shall Tenant be liable or responsible for any claims, demands, costs, or liabilities directly or indirectly arising out of or in connection with any Hazardous Materials present at any time on or about the Premises or the violation of any applicable Laws with respect to Hazardous Materials, except to the extent that any of the foregoing is caused by the storage, use or disposal of such Hazardous Materials in, on, under or about the Premises by Tenant or any of Tenant's Agents or invitees. To Landlord's current actual knowledge, there currently are no Hazardous Materials present on or about the Premises in violation of applicable Laws.

11. Quiet Enjoyment. Landlord covenants that Tenant, upon performing the terms, conditions and covenants of this Lease, shall have quiet and peaceful possession of the Premises as against any person claiming the same by, through or under Landlord.



12. **Alterations.** After the Commencement Date, Tenant shall not make or permit any Alterations in, on or about the Premises without the prior written consent of Landlord, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed; provided, however, that Landlord's consent shall not be required for any nonstructural Alterations to the interior of the Building that do not exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand and no/100ths Dollars (\$250,000.00) in cost per year and do not affect the roof of the Building or the Building Systems, so long as Tenant provides Landlord with prior notice of any such Alterations ("Permitted Alterations"). If Tenant desires to make any Alterations to the Premises other than Permitted Alterations, Tenant shall submit the proposed plans and specifications for such Alterations to Landlord for Landlord's review and approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. If Landlord fails to notify Tenant in writing of Landlord's approval or disapproval of any Alterations shown on such plans and specifications within ten (10) business days after Landlord's receipt of such documents from Tenant, then Landlord shall be deemed to have approved such Alterations. Tenant shall complete any Alterations to the Premises at Tenant's sole expense, in compliance with all applicable Laws, including any permit requirements, by a licensed contractor, and in a good and workmanlike manner conforming in quality and design with the Premises existing as of the Commencement Date. Landlord acknowledges that, subject to Tenant's receipt of all necessary governmental approvals, Tenant will have the right to install a reasonable number of electric vehicle charging stations in the parking area of the Outside Areas pursuant to plans and specifications subject to Landlord's approval in accordance with this Paragraph 12. All Alterations made by or for Tenant shall be and become the property of Landlord upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease and shall not be deemed Tenant's Personal Property; provided, however, that Landlord may, at Landlord's option, require Tenant to remove, at Tenant's expense, any or all Alterations installed by or for Tenant from the Premises at the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease. If Tenant requests that Landlord make a determination of whether Landlord will require Tenant to remove any Alterations upon the termination of this Lease, then Landlord shall notify Tenant of Landlord's election within ten (10) business days after Tenant's request for such determination by Landlord. If Landlord fails to notify Tenant in writing within such ten (10) day period that Landlord will require such removal, then Landlord shall be deemed to have elected not to require Tenant to remove such Alterations. In no event, however, shall Tenant be required to remove the Tenant Improvements from the Premises. If Tenant removes any Alterations as required or permitted herein, Tenant shall repair any and all damage to the Premises caused by such removal and return the Premises to their condition as of the Commencement Date, normal wear and tear excepted and subject to the provisions of Paragraph 22. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, Tenant shall be solely responsible for the maintenance and repair of any Alterations made by it to the Premises.

13. **Surrender of the Premises.** Upon the expiration or earlier termination of the Term, Tenant shall surrender the Premises to Landlord in good condition and repair, normal wear and tear and condemnation, fire or other casualty, and repair and maintenance of the Premises that Landlord is obligated to perform under this Lease excepted. Tenant shall remove from the Premises all of Tenant's Alterations required to be removed pursuant to Paragraph 12, and all Tenant's Personal Property and repair any damage and perform any restoration work caused by such removal. If Tenant fails to remove such Alterations and Tenant's Personal Property, and such failure continues after the termination of this Lease, Landlord may retain such property and all rights of Tenant with respect to it shall cease, or Landlord may place all or any portion of such property in public storage for Tenant's account. Tenant shall be liable to Landlord for costs of removal of any such Alterations and Tenant's Personal Property and storage and transportation costs of same, and the cost of repairing and restoring the Premises, together with interest at the Interest Rate from the date of expenditure by Landlord.

14. Taxes on Personal Property. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, Tenant shall pay the full amount of any increase in Real Property Taxes during the Term resulting from any and all Alterations of any kind whatsoever placed in, on or about the Premises for the benefit of, at the request of, or by Tenant. Tenant shall pay prior to delinquency all taxes assessed or levied against Tenant's Personal Property in, on or about the Premises. When possible, Tenant shall cause its Personal Property to be assessed and billed separately from the real or personal property of Landlord.

15. Utilities and Services. Tenant shall contract for and pay directly to the provider thereof all charges for water, gas, electricity, sewer, telephone, refuse pickup, and all other utilities, materials and services furnished to the Premises during the Term, together with any taxes thereon. Landlord shall not be liable in damages, consequential or otherwise, nor shall Tenant be entitled to any Rent reduction, Rent abatement or right to terminate this Lease, as result of any failure or interruption of any utility service or other service furnished to the Premises. Landlord shall use diligent efforts to promptly correct any failure or interruption of utilities or services caused by the act or neglect of Landlord. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary in this Lease, if the Premises or a material portion of the Premises, is made untenantable, inaccessible or unsuitable for the ordinary conduct of Tenant's business, as a result of any interruption of any of the foregoing utilities that is caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord (or any of Landlord's Agents or contractors), then (i) Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to restore the same as soon as reasonably practicable, and (ii) if, despite such commercially reasonable efforts by Landlord, such interruption persists for a period in excess of three (3) consecutive business days, then Tenant shall be entitled to an abatement of Rent payable hereunder during the period beginning on the fourth (4th) consecutive day of such interruption and ending on the day the utility or service has been restored.

16. Repair and Maintenance.

16.1 Landlord's Obligations. Landlord shall at all times and at its own expense clean, keep and maintain in good safe and sanitary order, condition and repair the foundation of the Building, the concrete sub-flooring, the structural elements of the roof, the structural condition of exterior and load-bearing walls, footings and any underground sewer, electrical and other underground utilities serving the Building, except that (subject to Paragraph 21) any damage to any of the foregoing that is caused by Tenant, its agents, employees or invitees, shall be repaired at Tenant's expense. Landlord shall also maintain, repair and replace, as necessary, the roof membrane of the Building; the Building elevators; the HVAC and fire and life safety systems serving the Building; all exterior glass; and the Outside Area. Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for the costs thereof as provided in Paragraph 16.3.

16.2 Tenant's Obligations. Tenant shall at all times and at its own expense, clean, keep and maintain in good, safe and sanitary order, condition and repair every part of the Building which is not within Landlord's obligation pursuant to Paragraph 16.1. Tenant's repair and maintenance obligations shall include, without limitation, all plumbing and sewage fixtures located within and

exclusively serving the Building, all fixtures, interior surfaces of all walls, floor coverings, ceiling surfaces, interior windows, store front, doors, entrances, interior plateglass, showcases, all electrical facilities and equipment located within and exclusively serving the Building, including lighting fixtures, lamps, any supplemental HVAC equipment installed by or for Tenant, any automatic fire extinguisher equipment within the Building, electrical motors and all other appliances and equipment of every kind and nature located within and exclusively serving the Building. Tenant shall provide, at Tenant's expense, all janitorial service to the Building and all pest control for the Premises. Tenant shall have the benefit of any warranties available to Landlord with respect to any improvements or equipment to be maintained by Tenant as provided herein.

16.3 Tenant to Pay Operating Expenses. Tenant shall pay, as Additional Rent, all expenses incurred by Landlord during the Term in operating, maintaining and repairing the Building and the Outside Area, including Real Property Taxes and the cost of insurance described in Paragraph 20.6 (collectively, the "**Operating Expenses**"). Operating Expenses may include, without limitation, the cost of labor, materials, supplies and services used or consumed in operating, maintaining, repairing and replacing, as necessary, the Building HVAC and fire and life safety systems, the elevators, the roof membrane (including annual inspections and preventive maintenance work on the roof), exterior windows, exterior walls, and the Outside Area, including landscaping and sprinkler systems, concrete walkways, the parking structure and paved parking areas, signs and site lighting; any alterations or improvements to the Building or the Outside Area required by Laws; and a management fee equal to three percent (3%) of the Monthly Base Rent. Operating Expenses shall not include, and Tenant shall have no obligation to pay or reimburse Landlord for: (a) any capital expenditures unless they are: (i) capital improvements made to reduce Operating Expenses; (ii) capital improvements made to comply with any Laws that are first enacted and applicable to the Premises after the Commencement Date; or (iii) repairs or replacements (with comparable quality equipment and materials) of any non-structural components of the Building or the Outside Area, including any mechanical, electrical, plumbing, HVAC, or fire and life safety equipment; the elevators or any components thereof; and the roof membrane; and all such capital expenditures shall be amortized over their useful life in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; (b) the wages and benefits of any employee who does not devote substantially all of his or her employed time to the Building unless such wages and benefits are prorated to reflect time spent on operating and managing the Building vis-à-vis time spent on matters unrelated to operating and managing the Building; provided that in no event shall Operating Expenses include wages and/or benefits attributable to personnel above the level of property manager or chief engineer; (c) interest on debt or amortization on any Encumbrances on the Building; (d) all costs relating to activities for the marketing, solicitation and execution or renewal of leases of space of any other tenants in the Building, including, without limitation, accounting and legal fees, advertising, printing costs and brochures, space planning, tenant allowances, leasehold improvements and other tenant concessions; (e) operating expenses related to any building or other property other than the Building and Outside Areas; (f) costs associated with the sale, syndicating, or refinancing of the Building, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, accounting costs, closing costs, consulting or brokerage commissions, origination fees or points, and interest cost or charges; (g) costs associated with the acquisition of the fee, ground lease (including payments due under a ground lease), air rights or development rights with respect to the Building project; (h) expenses in connection with services or other benefits which are not provided to Tenant or for which Tenant is charged for directly; (i) costs incurred by Landlord for repairs, replacements and/or restoration to or of the Building to the extent

that Landlord is actually reimbursed by insurance or condemnation proceeds or by other tenants (other than through Operating Expense pass-through), warrantors or other third persons; (j) overhead and profit increments paid to subsidiaries or affiliates of Landlord for services provided to the Building to the extent the same exceeds the costs that would generally be charged for such services if rendered on a competitive basis (based upon a standard of similar commercial buildings in the general market area of the Premises) by unaffiliated third parties capable of providing such service; (k) costs arising from the gross negligence or intentional misconduct of Landlord or its employees, contractors or agents; (l) costs incurred to remove, remedy, contain, or treat or otherwise related to any Hazardous Material, which Hazardous Material is brought onto the Premises or Outside Areas (A) before the date of this Lease and (B) after the date hereof by Landlord or any other tenant of the Building or any other person other than Tenant, or Tenant's employees, agents, licensees, subtenants or invitees, and is of such a nature, at that time, that a federal, state or municipal governmental authority, if it had then had knowledge of the presence of such Hazardous Material, in the state, and under the conditions, that it then exists on or about the Building or Outside Areas, would require the removal of such Hazardous Material or other remedial or containment action with respect thereto; (m) penalties and interest charges as a result of Landlord not paying bills when due or within any grace period; (n) ground rent or similar payments to a ground lessor; (o) costs related to Landlord's charitable or political contributions; (p) attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with negotiations or disputes with present or prospective tenants, or in connection with any disputes between Landlord and its employees, between Landlord and Building management, or between Landlord and other tenants, or other occupants of the Building; (q) electric power costs or other utility costs for which Tenant or any other tenant directly contracts with the utility company; (r) all costs associated with the operation of the business of the entity which constitutes "Landlord" (as distinguished from the costs of operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing and managing the Building) including, but not limited to, Landlord's or Landlord's managing agent's general corporate overhead and general administrative expenses; (s) costs, fines or penalties incurred by Landlord due to the violation by Landlord of any governmental rule or regulation (provided that costs of complying with such governmental requirements may be included unless otherwise provided herein); (t) any bad debt loss, rent loss, or reserves for bad debts or rent loss, amortization or other expense reserves other than reserves for expenses for anticipated expenses and which reserves are applied to Operating Expenses in the same calendar year; (u) costs occasioned by the violation of any Laws, CC&Rs or other private restrictions applicable to the Building project by Landlord, any other occupant of the Building, or their respective agents, employees or contractors; (v) the costs and expenses incurred in leasing equipment or systems that would ordinarily constitute a capital expenditure if such equipment or systems were purchased and which would customarily be purchased by owners of comparable property; and (w) costs relating to the repair, maintenance or replacement of the structural elements of the Building, including, without limitation, exterior and load bearing walls, the roof structure (but not the roof membrane which may be included in Operating Expenses), the foundation, pipes and conduit located in the Outside Area, footings, structural floors, ceilings, and columns. Further, property insurance (including terrorism, earthquake and flood insurance) deductibles (or deductible equivalents), uninsured co-insurance payments, and exterior Building painting costs, in each case in excess of \$20,000 per occurrence shall be amortized over the actual useful life of the repair in question (as reasonably determined by Landlord), in which case such amortized costs shall be included in Operating Expenses on a monthly basis only for that portion of the useful life of the repair in question that falls within the Term.

16.4 **Monthly Payments.** From and after the Commencement Date with respect to the Whisman Road Premises, and from and after the Middlefield Rent Commencement Date with respect to the Middlefield Road Premises, Tenant shall pay to Landlord on the first day of each calendar month of the Term the estimated monthly Operating Expenses. The foregoing estimated monthly charges may be adjusted by Landlord at the end of any calendar quarter on the basis of Landlord's experience and reasonably anticipated costs. Any such adjustment shall be effective as of the calendar month next succeeding receipt by Tenant of written notice of such adjustment. Within one hundred twenty (120) days following the end of each calendar year Landlord shall furnish Tenant a statement of the actual Operating Expenses ("**Actual Expenses**") for the calendar year and the payments made by Tenant with respect to such period. If the estimated Operating Expenses paid by Tenant for such calendar year is less than the Actual Expenses for such calendar year, Tenant shall pay Landlord the deficiency within thirty (30) days after receipt of such statement. If the estimated Operating Expenses paid by Tenant for such calendar year exceed the Actual Expenses for such calendar year, Landlord shall either offset the excess against the Operating Expenses next thereafter to become due to Landlord or shall refund the amount of the overpayments to Tenant, in cash, as Landlord shall elect. Any Operating Expenses due for any partial month of the Term shall be prorated based upon the actual number of days in such month.

16.5 **Right to Audit.** Tenant shall have the right to inspect Landlord's books and records relating to the Operating Expenses for the calendar year in question within nine (9) months after Tenant's receipt of Landlord's statement of the Actual Expenses for any calendar year. Tenant shall conduct such inspection during normal business hours at the offices of Landlord's property manager upon not less than two (2) business days' prior notice to Landlord. If Tenant questions or disputes any Operating Expenses billed to Tenant for such calendar year, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing no later than twelve (12) months after Tenant's receipt of Landlord's statement of the Actual Expenses for such calendar year, and Landlord and Tenant shall attempt in good faith to resolve any dispute regarding such Operating Expenses. If Landlord and Tenant fail to resolve such dispute within thirty (30) days after Tenant has notified Landlord of the Operating Expenses questioned, Tenant shall be permitted to conduct an audit of Landlord's books and records of the Operating Expenses for such calendar year, using an independent, licensed and reputable accounting firm. If the audit discloses that the Operating Expenses charged to Tenant for such calendar year were overstated by five percent (5%) or more, Landlord shall reimburse Tenant for the cost of the audit; otherwise, the cost of the audit shall be paid by Tenant. Landlord shall promptly refund to Tenant the full amount of any overpayment made by Tenant.

16.6 **Waiver.** Tenant waives the provisions of Sections 1941 and 1942 of the California Civil Code and any similar or successor law regarding Tenant's right to make repairs and deduct the expenses of such repairs from the Rent due under this Lease.

16.7 **Compliance with Laws.** Tenant shall, at its cost, comply with all Laws arising from Tenant's use or occupancy of the Premises. The foregoing shall not include the obligation to complete any Alterations to the Premises which may be required by Laws unless such Alterations are required solely as a result of the specific nature of Tenant's use of the Premises (other than uses of the Building by tenants in general) or any other Alterations made to the Premises by Tenant. If any Alterations to the Premises are required by any Laws and such Alterations are not required solely as a result of the specific nature of Tenant's use of the Premises or any other Alterations made to the Premises by Tenant, then Landlord shall make the required Alterations to the Premises and the cost of such Alterations shall be included in Operating Expenses as provided in Paragraph 16.3 above.

17. Liens. Tenant shall keep the Premises free from any liens arising out of any work performed, materials furnished, or obligations incurred by or on behalf of Tenant by any third party and hereby indemnifies and holds Landlord and Landlord's Agents harmless from all liability and cost, including attorneys' fees and costs, in connection with or arising out of any such lien or claim of lien. Tenant shall cause any such lien imposed to be released of record by payment or posting of a proper bond acceptable to Landlord within ten (10) days after written request by Landlord. Tenant shall give Landlord written notice of Tenant's intention to perform work on the Premises which might result in any claim of lien at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of such work to enable Landlord to post and record a Notice of Nonresponsibility or other notice reasonably deemed proper by Landlord. If Tenant fails to so remove any such lien within the prescribed ten (10) day period, then Landlord may do so, and Tenant shall reimburse Landlord promptly upon demand. Such reimbursement shall include all sums incurred by Landlord including Landlord's reasonable attorneys' fees, with interest thereon at the Interest Rate.

18. Landlord's Right to Enter the Premises. Tenant shall permit Landlord and Landlord's Agents to enter the Premises, including the Building, at all reasonable times with not less than one business days' prior notice, except for emergencies in which case no notice shall be required, to inspect the same, to post Notices of Nonresponsibility and similar notices, to show the Premises to interested parties such as prospective lenders and purchasers, to make necessary repairs, to discharge Tenant's obligations hereunder when Tenant is in Default of such obligations, and at any reasonable time within nine (9) months prior to the expiration of the Term, to place upon the Building or in the Outside Area ordinary "For Lease" signs and to show the Premises to prospective tenants. The above rights are subject to reasonable security regulations of Tenant, and to the requirement that Landlord shall at all times act in a manner to minimize interference with Tenant's business.

19. Signs. Subject to Tenant's receipt of all necessary governmental approvals and Landlord's approval (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) of the size, design, materials, and location for Tenant's proposed signage, Tenant shall have exclusive right to install a Tenant identification sign on the monument sign in the Outside Area and on the exterior of each Building. If Landlord fails to notify Tenant in writing that it disapproves of any such signage within thirty (30) days after Landlord's receipt of Tenant's proposed signage plans, then Landlord shall be deemed to have approved such signage. All costs associated with Tenant's signage, including installation, maintenance, repair and removal, shall be paid by Tenant. Tenant shall remove its exterior signage upon the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease and shall repair any damage to the monument sign and/or the Building exterior caused by the installation and/or removal of Tenant's signage. If Tenant fails to maintain its signs, or, if Tenant fails to remove its signs upon termination of this Lease, Landlord may do so at Tenant's expense and Tenant's reimbursement to Landlord for such amounts shall be deemed Additional Rent.

20. Insurance.

20.1 Tenant's Indemnification. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 21, and except to the extent caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or Landlord's Agents, Tenant shall indemnify, defend and hold Landlord and Landlord's Agents harmless from and against any and all claims, damage, loss, liability or expense including, without limitation, attorney's fees and legal costs, arising from (a) Tenant's use of the Premises or the conduct of its business or from any activity, work, or thing done, permitted or suffered by Tenant in or about the Premises, or (b) the negligence or willful misconduct of Tenant or Tenant's Agents. Tenant agrees that the obligations assumed herein shall survive this Lease.

20.2 Landlords Indemnification. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 21, and except to the extent caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Tenant or Tenant's Agents, Landlord shall indemnify, defend and hold Tenant and Tenant's Agents harmless from and against any and all claims, damage, loss, liability or expense including, without limitation, attorney's fees and legal costs, arising from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or Landlord's Agents. Landlord agrees that the obligations assumed herein shall survive this Lease.

20.3 Tenant's Insurance. Tenant agrees to maintain in full force and effect at all times during the Term, at its own expense, for the protection of Tenant and Landlord, as their interests may appear, policies of insurance issued by a responsible carrier or carriers, as defined in Paragraph 20.6, which afford the coverage set forth below.

20.3.1 Liability. Commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis in an amount not less than Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000) per occurrence and Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) general aggregate, naming Landlord, Landlord's Agents, and Landlord's lender as additional insureds.

20.3.2 Personal Property. Special form property insurance (including, without limitation, vandalism, malicious mischief, and sprinkler leakage endorsement) on Tenant's Personal Property located on or in the Premises. Such insurance shall be in the full amount of the replacement cost and shall be in a form providing coverage comparable to the coverage provided in the standard ISO special form.

20.4 Special Form Insurance. During the Term Landlord shall maintain special form property insurance on the Premises, excluding coverage of Tenant's Personal Property located on or in the Building but including the Tenant Improvements, to the extent of at least ninety-five percent (95%) of full replacement value, including inflation endorsement, sprinkler leakage endorsement and, at Landlord's option, earthquake coverage. Such insurance shall also include insurance against loss of rents on a special form basis, including earthquake, covering at least twelve (12) months commencing on the date of loss. Such insurance shall name Landlord and Landlord's Agents as named insured and include a lender's loss payable endorsement in favor of Landlord's lender (Form 438 BFU Endorsement). Operating Expenses shall include any deductibles payable in connection with Landlord's insurance. Tenant shall not do or permit anything to be done in or about the Premises which invalidates Landlord's insurance policies and if Landlord's premiums are increased due to Tenant, any increase shall be paid by Tenant.

20.5 Certificates. Each party hereto, as applicable, shall deliver to the other party prior to delivery of possession of the Premises to Tenant and thereafter at least thirty (30) days following renewal of each such policy, certificates of insurance evidencing the above coverage with limits not less than those specified above. All certificates shall expressly provide that no less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice shall be given to the certificate holder in the event of cancellation of the coverage evidenced by such certificates.

20.6 Insurance Requirements. All insurance carried by Tenant shall be in a form reasonably satisfactory to Landlord and shall be carried with companies that have a general policy holder's rating of not less than "A-" and a financial rating of not less than Class "VII" in the most current edition of A.M. Best's Insurance Reports; shall provide that such policies shall not be subject to material reduction in coverage or cancellation except after at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Landlord; provided, however, that in the event that Tenant's insurance carrier will not provide such notice to Landlord, then Tenant must provide such written notice to Landlord promptly after Tenant receives such notice; and shall be primary as to Landlord and shall not contain deductibles exceeding Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) without Landlord's prior written consent. If Tenant's insurance has limits greater than the limits set forth in this Lease, the amount of coverage available to Landlord and any other parties named as additional insureds shall be increased to the limits of Tenant's insurance, including limits under any umbrella or excess policies. The policy or policies, or duly executed certificates for them, shall be deposited with Landlord prior to the Commencement Date, and upon renewal of such policies, not less than thirty (30) days following renewal of the term of such coverage. If Tenant fails to procure and maintain the insurance required hereunder, Landlord may, upon fifteen (15) days advance written notice to Tenant, order such insurance, sufficient to cover Tenant's liabilities to Landlord, at Tenant's expense and Tenant shall reimburse Landlord. Such reimbursement shall include all sums incurred by Landlord, including Landlord's reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, with interest thereon at the Interest Rate.

20.7 Landlord's Disclaimer. Without affecting Tenant's right to abatement as expressly provided in this Lease, Landlord and Landlord's Agents shall not be liable to Tenant for any loss or damage to Tenant's business or property resulting from fire, explosion, falling plaster, glass, tile or sheetrock, steam, gas, electricity, water or rain which may leak from any part of the Building, or from the pipes, appliances or plumbing works therein or from the roof, street or subsurface, or from any other cause whatsoever. Tenant shall give prompt written notice to Landlord in case of a casualty, accident or repair needed in the Premises.

21. Waiver of Subrogation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease to the contrary, Landlord and Tenant each hereby waive all rights of recovery against the other on account of loss or damage occasioned to such waiving party for its property or the property of others under its control by any peril that is required to be insured against under the terms of this Lease, or is otherwise insured against under any insurance policies which may be in force at the time of such loss or damage (or represents the deductible under such policy), even if such damage may have been caused by the negligence of the other party, its agents or employees. Tenant and Landlord shall, upon obtaining policies of insurance required hereunder, give notice to the insurance carrier that the foregoing mutual waiver of subrogation is contained in this Lease and Tenant and Landlord shall cause each insurance policy obtained by such party to provide that the insurance company waives all right of recovery by way of subrogation against either Landlord or Tenant in connection with any damage covered by such policy.



22. Damage or Destruction.

22.1 Partial Damage Insured. If the Premises are damaged by any casualty which is covered under the special form insurance carried by Landlord pursuant to Paragraph 20.4, and such restoration can be completed within two hundred seventy (270) days after the date of such casualty, as reasonably determined by Landlord's independent construction contractor, then Landlord shall promptly restore the Premises to substantially the same condition as existed prior to the casualty. In such event, this Lease shall continue in full force and effect, except that Tenant shall be entitled to a proportionate reduction of Rent from the date of casualty until such restoration is completed, such proportionate reduction to be based upon the extent to which the damage and/or restoration efforts interfere with Tenant's use of the Premises, as reasonably agreed upon between Tenant and Landlord. Any dispute between Landlord and Tenant as to the amount of any rent reduction hereunder shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the Expedited Arbitration Procedures set forth below. Landlord shall provide Tenant with written notice of the estimated repair period as soon as reasonably possible following the damage or destruction, which estimate shall be provided by a licensed and experience independent construction contractor. If the estimated repair period exceeds two hundred seventy (270) days after the date of the damage and if the damage is so extensive as to reasonably prevent Tenant's substantial use and enjoyment of the Premises, then Tenant may elect to terminate this Lease by written notice to Landlord within 10 days following Tenant's receipt of Landlord's estimated repair period notice. If this Lease is terminated, Landlord shall refund to Tenant the Security Deposit then held by Landlord in accordance with the provisions of this Lease and any Rent previously paid by Tenant which is allocable to the period after the date of damage or destruction.

ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THE PARTIES THAT IS REQUIRED TO BE ARBITRATED UNDER THIS LEASE SHALL BE RESOLVED BY EXPEDITED ARBITRATION BEFORE ONE (1) ARBITRATOR. THE ARBITRATION SHALL BE ADMINISTERED BY JAMS PURSUANT TO ITS COMPREHENSIVE ARBITRATION RULES AND PROCEDURE, MODIFIED AS FOLLOWS: (I) THE TOTAL TIME FROM DATE OF DEMAND FOR ARBITRATION TO FINAL AWARD SHALL NOT EXCEED 45 DAYS; (II) ALL NOTICES MAY BE BY TELEPHONE OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION WITH LATER CONFIRMATION IN WRITING; (III) THE TIME, DATE, AND PLACE OF THE HEARING SHALL BE SET BY THE ARBITRATOR IN HIS OR HER SOLE DISCRETION, PROVIDED THAT THERE SHALL BE AT LEAST 10 BUSINESS DAYS PRIOR NOTICE OF THE HEARING; (IV) THERE SHALL BE NO POST-HEARING BRIEFS; (V) THERE SHALL BE NO DISCOVERY EXCEPT BY ORDER OF THE ARBITRATOR; AND (VI) THE ARBITRATOR SHALL ISSUE HIS OR HER AWARD WITHIN TEN (10) BUSINESS DAYS AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE HEARING. THE ARBITRATION SHALL BE HELD IN THE COUNTY IN WHICH THE PREMISES ARE LOCATED. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR SHALL BE FINAL AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES AND JUDGMENT ON THE AWARD RENDERED BY THE ARBITRATOR MAY BE ENTERED IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION. THE FEES AND EXPENSES OF THE ARBITRATOR SHALL BE PAID HALF BY LANDLORD AND HALF BY TENANT UNLESS THE ARBITRATOR DECIDES OTHERWISE IN ITS DECISION. The foregoing arbitration procedures are collectively referred to herein as the "Expedited Arbitration Procedures".

22.2 Partial Damage – Uninsured. If the Premises are damaged by any casualty which is not covered under the special form insurance carried by Landlord pursuant to Paragraph 20.4 and the cost to repair the damage will exceed five percent (5%) of the replacement cost of the Premises, then Landlord shall have the option either to: (i) repair or restore the Premises, in which event this Lease shall continue in full force and effect with the Rent to be proportionately abated as provided in Paragraph 22.1; or (ii) give notice to Tenant within sixty (60) days after the date of such casualty terminating this Lease as of a date to be specified in such notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days after giving such notice. If notice of termination is given, this Lease shall expire, and all interest of Tenant in the Premises shall terminate on such date so specified in such notice and the Rent, reduced by any proportionate reduction based upon the extent, if any, to which such damage interfered with the use of the Premises by Tenant, shall be paid to the date of such termination. If this Lease is terminated by Tenant or Landlord under this Section 22, Landlord shall refund to Tenant the Security Deposit then held by Landlord in accordance with the provisions of this Lease and any Rent previously paid by Tenant which is allocable to the period after the date of damage or destruction. In the event that neither Landlord nor Tenant is entitled to terminate this Lease or elects to terminate this Lease pursuant to Sections 22.1 or 22.2, as applicable, Landlord shall, except as otherwise provide in Section 22.4 below, repair all damage to the Premises as soon as reasonably possible and this Lease shall continue in effect for the remainder of the Term. Further, if Landlord does not complete its required restoration within sixty (60) days after the time period estimated by Landlord to repair the damage as specified in its notice to Tenant, Tenant may terminate this Lease by delivering written notice to Landlord within thirty (30) days following the expiration of such 60-day period, and prior to the date upon which Landlord substantially completes such restoration. Such termination shall be effective as of the date specified in Tenant's termination notice (but not earlier than 30 days or later than 90 days after the date of such notice) as if such date were the date fixed for the expiration of the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if upon the receipt of Tenant's written election to terminate this Lease as provided in this Section 22.2, Landlord reasonably believes it can complete its required restoration within thirty (30) days following the receipt of such notice, Landlord may, in its sole discretion, elect to proceed with such restoration and, provided Landlord substantially completes such required restoration within such 30-day period, Tenant's election to terminate shall be null and void.

22.3 Total Destruction. If the Premises are totally destroyed or the Premises cannot be reasonably restored and/or used under applicable Laws or due to the presence of hazardous factors such as earthquake faults, chemical waste, environmental or unhealthful conditions and similar dangers, notwithstanding the availability of insurance proceeds, this Lease shall be terminated effective as of the date of such event.

22.4 Landlord's Obligations. Landlord shall not be required to repair any injury or damage by fire or other cause to, or to make any restoration or replacement of, any Alterations or Personal Property installed in the Premises by Tenant or at the expense of Tenant. Except for abatement of Rent, if any, Tenant shall have no claim against Landlord for any damage suffered by reason of any such damage, destruction, repair or restoration; nor shall Tenant have the right to terminate this Lease as the result of any statutory provision now or hereafter in effect pertaining to the damage and destruction of the Premises, except as expressly provided herein.

22.5 Damage Near End of Term. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, if the Premises are destroyed or significantly damaged during the last twelve (12) months of the Term, then Landlord may cancel and terminate this Lease as of the date of the occurrence of such damage; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord may not terminate this Lease pursuant to this clause if Tenant, at the time of such damage, has an option to extend the Term and Tenant exercises such option within ten (10) business days following the delivery to Tenant of Landlord's termination notice. If such damage substantially interferes with Tenant's use of the Premises, then Tenant may cancel and terminate this Lease as of the date of the occurrence of such damage. If neither Landlord nor Tenant elects to so terminate this Lease, the repair of such damage shall be governed by the other provisions of this Paragraph 22.

23. Condemnation. If title to all of the Premises or so much thereof is taken or appropriated for any public or quasi-public use under any statute or by right of eminent domain so that reconstruction of the Premises will not, in Landlord's and Tenant's mutual reasonable judgment, result in the Premises being suitable for Tenant's continued occupancy for the uses and purposes permitted by this Lease, this Lease shall terminate as of the date that possession of the Premises or part thereof be taken, provided that if the parties disagree, the Lease shall not terminate and the issue as to whether the remaining Premises are suitable for Tenant's continued occupancy for the uses permitted by this Lease shall be submitted into arbitration in accordance with the Expedited Arbitration Procedures identified in Paragraph 22.1. A sale by Landlord to any authority having the power of eminent domain, either under threat of condemnation or while condemnation proceedings are pending, shall be deemed a taking under the power of eminent domain for all purposes of this Paragraph 23. If any part of the Premises is taken and the remaining part is reasonably suitable for Tenant's continued occupancy for the purposes and uses permitted by this Lease, this Lease shall, as to the part so taken, terminate as of the date that possession of such part of the Premises is taken. If the Premises is so partially taken the Rent and other sums payable hereunder shall be reduced in the same proportion that Tenant's use and occupancy of the Premises is reduced. If the parties disagree as to the suitability of the Premises for Tenant's continued occupancy or the amount of any applicable Rent reduction, the matter shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the Expedited Arbitration Procedures identified in Paragraph 22.1. No award for any partial or entire taking shall be apportioned. Tenant assigns to Landlord its interest in any award which may be made in such taking or condemnation, together with any and all rights of Tenant arising in or to the same or any part thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to give Landlord any interest in or require Tenant to assign to Landlord any separate award made to Tenant for the taking of Tenant's Personal Property, for the interruption of Tenant's business, or its moving and relocation costs, or for the loss of its goodwill. No temporary taking of the Premises shall terminate this Lease or give Tenant any right to any abatement of Rent except to the extent of interference with Tenant's use of the Premises; provided, however, that in any event Rent shall not be abated if Tenant is separately and directly compensated for such interference by the condemning authority. Any award made to Tenant by reason of such temporary taking shall belong entirely to Tenant and Landlord shall not be entitled to share therein. Each party agrees to execute and deliver to the other all instruments that may be required to effectuate the provisions of this Paragraph 23.

24. Assignment and Subletting.

24.1 Landlord's Consent. Except for Permitted Transfers under Paragraph 24.5 below, Tenant shall not enter into a Sublet without Landlord's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Any attempted or purported Sublet without Landlord's prior written consent shall be void and confer no rights upon any third person and shall be deemed a material default of this Lease. Each Subtenant that is an assignee shall agree in writing, for the benefit of Landlord, to assume, to be bound by, and to perform the terms, conditions and covenants of this Lease to be performed by Tenant that arise from and after the effective date of assignment. Notwithstanding anything contained herein, neither Tenant nor any guarantor shall be released from personal liability for the performance of each term, condition and covenant of this Lease by reason of Landlord's consent to a Sublet unless Landlord specifically grants such release in writing.

24.2 Information to Be Furnished. If Tenant desires at any time to Sublet the Premises or any portion thereof (except any Permitted Transfer), it shall first notify Landlord of its desire to do so and shall submit in writing to Landlord: (i) the name of the proposed Subtenant; (ii) the nature of the proposed Subtenant's business to be carried on in the Premises; (iii) the terms and provisions of the proposed Sublet and a copy of the proposed Sublet form containing a description of the subject premises; and (iv) such financial information, including financial statements (specifically excluding federal tax returns), as Landlord may reasonably request concerning the proposed Subtenant.

24.3 Landlord's Alternatives. Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing within ten (10) business days after Landlord's receipt of the information specified in Paragraph 24.2 whether (i) Landlord consents to the Sublet by Tenant, (ii) Landlord refuses to consent to the Sublet, or (iii) in the case of a Sublet of the entire Premises or an entire Building, that Landlord has elected to terminate this Lease, effective as of the commencement of such Sublet, with respect to the portion of the Premises to be Sublet. If Landlord consents to the Sublet or does not deliver notice of either its refusal to consent to the Sublet or its election to terminate this Lease as permitted herein, within the period specified above, Tenant may thereafter enter into a valid Sublet of the Premises or portion thereof, upon the terms and conditions and with the proposed Subtenant set forth in the information furnished by Tenant to Landlord pursuant to Paragraph 24.2.

24.4 Executed Counterpart. No Sublet shall be valid, nor shall any Subtenant take possession of the Premises until an executed counterpart of the Sublet agreement has been delivered to Landlord.

24.5 Exempt Sublets. Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 24.1 to the contrary, Landlord's prior written consent shall not be required for (and the provisions of Paragraphs 24.3, 24.6 and 24.7 shall not apply to) the following ("Permitted Transfers"): (i) a Sublet of the Lease or the Premises, or any part thereof, to any entity controlling, controlled by, under common control with, Tenant, (ii) Tenant's assignment of this Lease to a purchaser or other transferee in connection with any sale by Tenant of all or substantially all of its assets or stock in a transaction or series of transactions, or to any other successor entity which may result by way of merger, consolidation, sale, or acquisition, or (iii) a Sublet to any entity with whom Tenant is undertaking or will undertake a joint venture or similar joint research and development, marketing, distribution, sales or

development project at the Premises, provided that (x) for any Permitted Transfer Tenant gives Landlord prior (subject to any nondisclosure obligations that are binding upon Tenant) written notice of the name of the Subtenant and its contact information; (y) in the event of an assignment of this Lease the assignee assumes, in writing, all of Tenant's obligations under the Lease, and (z) in the event of an assignment of this Lease to a purchaser or successor entity, the assignee has a tangible net worth that is equal to or greater than the tangible net worth of the Tenant immediately prior to such assignment.

24.6 Sublet Profits. Except as provided in Paragraph 24.5, if the Rent received by Tenant from any Sublet, after first deducting Tenant's actual out-of-pocket expenditures for reasonable attorneys' fees, leasing commissions incurred by Tenant in connection with such Sublet, and any tenant improvements or allowance paid by Tenant, exceeds the Rent payable by Tenant under this Lease, Tenant shall pay fifty percent (50%) of such excess to Landlord monthly as Additional Rent.

24.7 Sublet Costs. Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for any reasonable out-of-pocket costs incurred by Landlord in connection with Landlord's review of any request for consent to a Sublet, which costs shall not exceed \$2,500.00 in the aggregate per request for Landlord's consent. In addition, any request for consent to a Sublet shall be accompanied by payment of a non-refundable fee of \$1,000 to compensate Landlord for the administrative burden of processing the request.

24.8 Approved User. Notwithstanding anything in this Paragraph 24 to the contrary, Tenant shall be permitted from time to time to permit its clients, vendors or business associates ("Approved Users") to temporarily use or occupy not more than 25% of either Building, provided that (a) Tenant does not separately demise or charge rent for the use of such space and the Approved Users utilize, in common with Tenant, one common entryway to the Premises as well as certain shared central services, such as reception, photocopying and the like; (b) the Approved Users shall not occupy, in the aggregate, more than 25% of the rentable square footage of the Building; and (c) all Approved Users shall use or occupy space in the Premises only so long as the business relationship described above is maintained. If any Approved Users occupy any portion of the Premises as described herein, it is agreed that (i) in no event shall any use or occupancy of any portion of the Premises by any Approved User release or relieve Tenant from any of its obligations under this Lease; (ii) the Approved User and its employees, contractors and invitees visiting or occupying space in the Premises shall be deemed contractors of Tenant for purposes of Tenant's indemnification obligations in Section 20.1; and (iii) in no event shall the occupancy of any portion of the Premises by Approved Users be deemed to create a landlord/tenant relationship between Landlord and such Approved Users, and, in all instances, Tenant shall be considered the sole tenant under the Lease notwithstanding the occupancy of any portion of the Premises by the Approved Users.

## 25. Default.

25.1 Tenant's Default. A default under this Lease by Tenant shall exist if any of the following events shall occur (a "**Default**"):

25.1.1 If Tenant fails to pay Rent or any other sum required to be paid hereunder within three (3) days after written notice of such failure from Landlord; provided,

however, that any such notice given and served upon Tenant pursuant to the requirements of Section 1161 of the California Code of Civil Procedure regarding unlawful detainer actions shall be deemed to be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any notice that may be required hereunder; or

25.1.2 If Tenant shall have failed to perform any term, covenant or condition of this Lease except those requiring the payment of money, and Tenant shall have failed to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after written notice from Landlord where such breach could reasonably be cured within such thirty (30) day period; provided, however, that where such failure could not reasonably be cured within the thirty (30) day period, that Tenant shall not be in default if it commences such performance within the thirty (30) day period and diligently thereafter prosecutes the same to completion; or

25.1.3 If Tenant assigns its assets for the benefit of its creditors; or

25.1.4 If a court shall make or enter any decree or order other than under the bankruptcy laws of the United States adjudging Tenant to be insolvent; or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization of Tenant; or directing the winding up or liquidation of Tenant and such decree or order shall have continued for a period of thirty (30) days.

25.2 Remedies. Upon a Default, Landlord shall have the following remedies, in addition to all other rights and remedies provided by law or otherwise provided in this Lease, to which Landlord may resort cumulatively or in the alternative:

25.2.1 Landlord may continue this Lease in full force and effect, and this Lease shall continue in full force and effect as long as Landlord does not terminate this Lease, and Landlord shall have the right to collect Rent when due.

25.2.2 Landlord may terminate this Lease and Tenant's right to possession of the Premises at any time by giving written notice to that effect, subject to all applicable legal due process requirements, and relet the Premises or any part thereof. Tenant shall be liable immediately to Landlord for all costs Landlord incurs in reletting the Premises or any part thereof, including, without limitation, broker's commissions, and expenses of cleaning the Premises required by the reletting costs. Reletting may be for a period shorter or longer than the remaining Term of this Lease. No act by Landlord other than giving written notice to Tenant shall terminate this Lease. Acts of maintenance, efforts to relet the Premises or the appointment of a receiver on Landlord's initiative to protect Landlord's interest under this Lease shall not constitute a termination of Tenant's right to possession. On termination and Landlord's recovery of legal possession of the Premises, Landlord has the right to remove all Tenant's Personal Property left on the Premises by Tenant and store same at Tenant's cost and to recover from Tenant as damages:

(a) The worth at the time of award of unpaid Rent and other sums due and payable which had been earned at the time of termination; plus

(b) The worth at the time of award of the amount by which the unpaid Rent and other sums due and payable which would have been payable after termination until the time of award exceeds the amount of such Rent loss that Tenant proves could have been reasonably avoided; plus

(c) The worth at the time of award of the amount by which the unpaid Rent and other sums due and payable for the balance of the Term after the time of award exceeds the amount of such Rent loss that Tenant proves could be reasonably avoided; plus

(d) Any other actual and reasonable costs incurred by Landlord proximately caused by Tenant's failure to perform Tenant's obligations under this Lease, or which, in the ordinary course of things, would be likely to result therefrom, including, without limitation, any costs of expenses incurred by Landlord: (i) in retaking possession of the Premises; (ii) in maintaining, repairing, preserving, restoring, replacing, cleaning, altering or rehabilitating the Premises or any portion thereof, including such acts for reletting to a new tenant or tenants; (iii) for leasing commissions; or (iv) for any other costs necessary or appropriate to relet the Premises; plus

(e) At Landlord's election, such other amounts in addition to or in lieu of the foregoing as may be permitted from time to time by the laws of the State of California.

The "worth at the time of award" of the amounts referred to in Paragraphs 25.2.2(a) and 25.2.2(b) is computed by allowing interest at the Interest Rate on the unpaid rent and other sums due and payable from the termination date through the date of award. The "worth at the time of award" of the amount referred to in Paragraph 25.2.2(c) is computed by discounting such amount at the Prime Rate plus one percent (1%).

25.2.3 Landlord may, upon termination of this Lease, subject to all applicable legal due process requirements, re-enter the Premises and remove all persons and property from the Premises. Such property may be removed and stored in a public warehouse or elsewhere at the cost of and for the account of Tenant.

25.3 Landlord's Default. Landlord shall not be deemed to be in default in the performance of any obligation required to be performed by it hereunder unless and until it has failed to perform such obligation within a reasonable time but in no event longer than thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice by Tenant to Landlord specifying the nature of such default; provided, however, that if the nature of Landlord's obligation is such that more than thirty (30) days are required for its performance, then Landlord shall not be deemed to be in default if it shall commence such performance within such thirty (30) day period and thereafter diligently prosecute the same to completion. If Landlord is in default pursuant to this Paragraph 25.3, then Tenant may proceed to take the required action to cure such default upon delivery of an additional five (5) days' notice ("**Self-Help Notice**") to Landlord specifying that Tenant is taking such required action (provided, however, that such additional notice shall not be required in the event of an emergency). If such required action is not taken by Landlord within said 5-day period (or immediate action is required to be taken in the event of an emergency), then Tenant shall be entitled to take such required action and to receive reimbursement from Landlord for all reasonable and actual out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by Tenant in connection with such required action, plus interest on all such costs at the Interest Rate (which out-of-pocket costs, plus interest, are referred to herein as the "**Reimbursement Amount**"). Promptly following completion of the required action completed by

Tenant pursuant to the terms of this Paragraph 25.3, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord a detailed statement of the required action taken (including a detailed schedule of Tenant's costs of taking such action which Tenant claims should have been taken by Landlord), the materials used, and all invoices evidencing the cost of the required action, together with proof of payment by Tenant. If Landlord fails to pay Tenant such Reimbursement Amount within thirty (30) days after Landlord's receipt of such statement from Tenant, then Tenant shall be entitled to offset such Reimbursement Amount against up to fifty percent (50%) of the next installment(s) of Monthly Base Rent next due under this Lease until Tenant is reimbursed for the full Reimbursement Amount, provided that if the offset rate of fifty percent (50%) of Monthly Base Rent is not sufficient to reimburse Tenant for the Reimbursement Amount by the end of the then-current Term, then such offset rate shall increase proportionally to the extent required to fully reimburse Tenant for such costs via offset by the end of the then-current Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Landlord delivers to Tenant within ten (10) business days after receipt of Tenant's invoice, a written objection to the payment of such invoice (i) setting forth with reasonable particularity Landlord's reasons for its claim that such action did not have to be taken by Landlord pursuant to the terms of this Lease or that the charges claimed as a Reimbursement Amount are unreasonably excessive (in which case Landlord shall pay the amount it contends would not have been unreasonably excessive), and (ii) requesting the submission of the dispute to binding arbitration in accordance with the Expedited Arbitration Procedures identified in Paragraph 22.1, then Tenant shall not have any right to offset against Monthly Base Rent due under this Lease unless and until the arbitrator determines that Tenant has the right to exercise such rights.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Tenant is prevented from issuing a Self-Help Notice or any other statement to Landlord or an arbitration is otherwise prevented under this Paragraph 25.3 because of the existence of the automatic stay under applicable bankruptcy Law in connection with a bankruptcy filing by Landlord, then notwithstanding the foregoing provisions to the contrary, Tenant shall have the right to proceed to offset the Reimbursement Amount against Monthly Base Rent payable by Tenant under this Lease without proceeding to arbitration.

26. Subordination. Landlord shall have the right to cause this Lease to be and become and remain subject and subordinate to any and all ground and underlying liens, leases, mortgages and deeds of trust (collectively "**Encumbrances**") which may hereafter be executed covering the Premises, or any renewals, modifications, consolidations, replacements or extensions thereof, for the full amount of all advances made or to be made thereunder and without regard to the time or character of such advances, together with interest thereon and subject to all the terms and provisions thereof; provided that Tenant's agreement to subordinate or attorn in favor of any holder or holders ("**Holder**") of any such Encumbrance will be subject to such Holder agreeing to recognize and not to disturb Tenant's possession of the Premises pursuant to a commercially reasonable subordination, non-disturbance and attornment agreement. Tenant shall execute any such agreement within ten (10) business days after Landlord's written request. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Holder of any Encumbrance requires that this Lease to be prior and superior thereto, then within fifteen (15) business days after Landlord's written request, Tenant shall execute, have acknowledged and deliver any and all reasonable documents or instruments which Landlord or Holder deems necessary or desirable for such purposes. Landlord represents and warrants to Tenant that, as of the date of this Lease, there are no Encumbrances which are a lien against the Premises.



27. Notices. Any notice or demand required or desired to be given under this Lease shall be in writing and shall be personally served or in lieu of personal service may be given by Federal Express or other reputable overnight courier service, or by e-mail with confirmation of receipt. If given by overnight courier service, such notice shall be deemed to be effective upon the next business day after deposit with the courier service. At the date of execution of this Lease, the addresses of Landlord and Tenant are as set forth on page 1 of this Lease. Either party may change its address by giving notice of same in accordance with this Paragraph 27.

28. Attorneys' Fees. If either party brings any action, legal proceeding or arbitration proceeding for damages for an alleged breach of any provision of this Lease, to recover rent, or other sums due, to terminate the tenancy of the Premises or to enforce, protect or establish any term, condition or covenant of this Lease or right of either party, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover as a part of such action or proceedings, or in a separate action brought for that purpose, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

29. Estoppel Certificates. Within ten (10) business days after written request by Landlord, Tenant shall execute and deliver to Landlord estoppel certificates in the form reasonably required by Landlord: (a) certifying that this Lease is unmodified and in full force and effect or, if modified, stating the nature of such modification and certifying that this Lease, as so modified, is in full force and effect, and the date to which the Rent and other charges are paid in advance, if any, (b) acknowledging that there are not, to Tenant's knowledge, any uncured defaults on the part of Landlord, or, if there are uncured defaults on the part of the Landlord, stating the nature of such uncured defaults, and (c) otherwise evidencing the status of the Lease as may be reasonably required either by a lender making a loan to Landlord to be secured by deed of trust or mortgage covering the Premises or a purchaser of the Premises from Landlord.

30. Financial Statements. If Tenant is not a reporting company under the Securities Act of 1934, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord within ten (10) days after written request by Landlord in connection with any sale or financing of the Building, the current financial statements of Tenant and financial statements for the two (2) years prior to the current financial statements year for Tenant, including a balance sheet and profit and loss statement for the most recent prior year, all certified as true and correct by Tenant's chief financial officer or a certified public accountant. Landlord shall keep such financial information strictly confidential and shall only disclose such information to Landlord's lenders, consultants, purchasers or investors, or other agents (who shall be subject to the same confidentiality obligations) on a need to know basis in connection with the administration of this Lease.

31. Transfer of the Premises by Landlord. In the event of any conveyance of the Premises and assignment by Landlord of this Lease, Landlord shall be and is hereby entirely released from all liability under any and all of its covenants and obligations contained in or derived from this Lease first accruing after the date of such conveyance and assignment, provided such transferee assumes Landlord's obligations under this Lease arising after the transfer, and Tenant agrees to attorn to such transferee.

32. Landlord's Right to Perform Tenant's Covenants. If Tenant fails to make any payment or perform any other act on its part to be made or performed under this Lease within thirty (30) days after Tenant's receipt from Landlord of written notice of such failure, Landlord may, but shall not be obligated to and without waiving or releasing Tenant from any obligation of Tenant under this Lease, make such payment or perform such other act to the extent Landlord may deem desirable, and in connection therewith, pay expenses and employ counsel. All sums so paid by Landlord and all penalties, interest and costs in connection therewith shall be due and payable by Tenant upon receipt of written demand by Landlord, together with interest thereon at the Interest Rate from the date Tenant receives Landlord's written demand to the date of payment by Tenant to Landlord, plus collection costs and attorneys' fees. Landlord shall have the same rights and remedies for the nonpayment thereof as in the case of default in the payment of Rent.
33. Tenant's Remedy. If, as a consequence of a Default by Landlord under this Lease, Tenant recovers a money judgment against Landlord, such judgment shall be satisfied only out of the proceeds of sale received upon execution of such judgment and levied thereon against the right, title and interest of Landlord in the Premises and out of rent or other income from the Premises received by Landlord or out of consideration received by Landlord from the sale or other disposition of all or any part of Landlord's right, title or interest in the Premises, and neither Landlord nor Landlord's Agents shall be liable for any deficiency.
34. Mortgagee Protection. If Landlord defaults under this Lease, Tenant will notify by registered or certified mail to any Holder, of whom Tenant has been notified in writing, and offer such beneficiary or mortgagee the opportunity to cure the default set forth in the applicable subordination non-disturbance and attornment agreement.
35. Brokers. Tenant and Landlord warrant and represent that they have had no dealings with any real estate broker or agent in connection with the negotiation of this Lease, other than the brokers described in Paragraph 1.7 above, and that they know of no other real estate broker or agent who is or might be entitled to a commission in connection with this Lease. Landlord shall pay the commissions payable to said brokers pursuant to a separate agreement or agreements with said brokers. Tenant and Landlord each agree to defend, indemnify and hold the other party from and against any and all liabilities or expenses, including attorneys' fees and costs, arising out of or in connection with claims made by any other broker or individual for commissions or fees on the basis of the acts or omissions of the indemnifying party.
36. Acceptance. Delivery of this Lease, duly executed by Tenant, constitutes an offer to lease the Premises, and under no circumstances shall such delivery be deemed to create an option or reservation to lease the Premises for the benefit of Tenant. This Lease shall only become effective and binding upon full execution hereof by Landlord and delivery of a signed copy to Tenant.
37. Recording. Neither party shall record this Lease or any memorandum thereof.
38. Modifications for Lender. If, in connection with obtaining financing for the Premises or any portion thereof, Landlord's lender shall request reasonable modification to this Lease as a condition to such financing, Tenant shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or defer its consent thereto, provided such modifications do not alter the Term, increase the rental payable by Tenant under this Lease or otherwise adversely affect Tenant's rights or obligations hereunder and are reasonably and customarily required by lenders in similar transactions.

39. Parking. Tenant shall have the exclusive right to use the Premises parking facilities subject to such reasonable terms and conditions for such use as may from time to time be established by Landlord. Tenant agrees to cooperate with Landlord if necessary to develop a transportation demand management program for its employees to encourage the use of public transit, ride sharing or other transportation alternatives to reduce the demand for on-site parking.

40. General.

40.1 Captions. The captions and headings used in this Lease are for the purpose of convenience only and shall not be construed to limit or extend the meaning of any part of this Lease.

40.2 Executed Copy. This Lease may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original and all of which shall be one and the same agreement. The parties agree to accept a digital image (including but not limited to an image in the form of a PDF, JPEG, GIF file, or other e-signature) of this Lease, if applicable, reflecting the execution of one or both of the parties, as a true and correct original. Any fully executed copy of this Lease shall be deemed an original for all purposes.

40.3 Time. Time is of the essence for the performance of each term, condition and covenant of this Lease.

40.4 Separability. If one or more of the provisions contained herein, except for the payment of Rent, is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Lease, but this Lease shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had not been contained herein.

40.5 Choice of Law. This Lease shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of California. The language in all parts of this Lease shall in all cases be construed as a whole according to its fair meaning and not strictly for or against either Landlord or Tenant.

40.6 Terminology. When the context of this Lease requires, the neuter gender includes the masculine, the feminine, a partnership or corporation or joint venture, and the singular includes the plural.

40.7 Binding Effect. The covenants and agreement contained in this Lease shall be binding on the parties hereto and on their respective successors and assigns to the extent this Lease is assignable.

40.8 Waiver. The waiver by Landlord or Tenant of any breach of any term, condition or covenant, of this Lease shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or any subsequent breach of the same or any other term, condition or covenant of this Lease. The subsequent acceptance of Rent hereunder by Landlord or payment of Rent hereunder by Tenant shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any preceding breach at the time of acceptance or making of such payment other than with respect to the Rent so accepted. No covenant, term or condition of this Lease shall be deemed to have been waived by Landlord or Tenant unless such waiver is in writing signed by Landlord or Tenant as applicable.

40.9 Entire Agreement. This Lease constitutes the entire agreement between the parties, and there are no agreements or representations between the parties except as expressed herein. Except as otherwise provided herein, no subsequent change or addition to this Lease shall be binding unless in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

40.10 Authority. Landlord represents that it holds legal title to the Premises and has the right to enter into this Lease. If Tenant or Landlord is a corporation, limited liability company or a partnership, each individual executing this Lease on behalf of said corporation, limited liability company or partnership, as the case may be, represents and warrants that he is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Lease on behalf of said entity in accordance with its corporate bylaws, operating agreement, statement of partnership or certificate of limited partnership, as the case may be, and that this Lease is binding upon said entity in accordance with its terms.

40.11 Exhibits. All exhibits, amendments, riders and addenda attached hereto are hereby incorporated herein and made a part hereof.

[Signature page follows]

THIS LEASE is effective as of the date the last signatory necessary to execute the Lease shall have executed this Lease.

LANDLORD:

Real Property Investments, LLC,  
a Colorado limited liability company

By: /s/ Stephen Finn  
Printed \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Stephen Finn  
Title: Member  
Date: 2/27/2019

TENANT:

IGM BIOSCIENCES, INC.,  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Fred Schwarzer  
Printed \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Fred Schwarzer  
Title: Chief Executive Officer  
Date: 3/1/2019